For more information you may reach Minot State University at:

500 University Avenue West, Minot, North Dakota 58707

or by phone: 1-800-777-0750
fax: 701-839-6933
Internet: www.minotstateu.edu
Subject to Change Statement

This catalog has been prepared by faculty and administration to provide information to prospective and enrolled students. The right is reserved to change any of the rules and regulations of the University at any time, including those relating to admission, instruction, and graduation. The right to withdraw curricula and specific courses, alter course content, change the calendar, and to add or increase fees is similarly reserved. All such changes are effective at such times as the proper authorities determine and may apply not only to prospective students but also to those who already are enrolled in the University.

Regarding Discrimination

Minot State University subscribes to the principles and laws of the state of North Dakota and the federal government pertaining to civil rights and equal opportunity, including Title IX of the 1972 Education Amendments. Minot State University policy prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, gender, religion, age, color, creed, national or ethnic origin, marital status, or disability in the recruitment and admission of students and the employment of faculty, staff, and students, and in the operation of all college programs, activities, and services. Evidence of practices which are inconsistent with this policy should be reported to the Human Resource Director in the Administration Building.
Table of Contents

Calendar ..................................................4
Introduction .............................................6
Degree Offerings .......................................8
Admissions .............................................10
General Application Procedures ...................10
Freshman Admission Requirements .................10
Orientation ................................................11
Mentor Program .........................................11
Transfer Admission Requirements ..................11
International Student Admission Requirements ...12
Special Admissions ......................................14
Former Students ........................................14
Auditing Students ......................................14
Home Educated Students ..............................14
Military Students .......................................15
Dual Credit/Dual Enrollment .........................15
Undergraduate Non-Degree Students ..............15
University Employees as Students .................15

Academic Information .................................16
Academic Advising ......................................16
Registration .............................................16
Grading System ..........................................18
Academic Requirements ..............................20
General Information ....................................21

Degree Requirements .................................24
General Education Requirements ..................26
Diversity Requirements ...............................28
Major Requirements ....................................28
Minor Requirements ....................................29
Concentration Requirements .......................29
Certificate Program Requirements ..................30
Certificate of Completion Requirements .........30
Graduation Requirements .............................30

Special Academic Programs .......................32
Bachelor of General Studies .........................32
Honors Program ........................................32
International Programs ..............................33

College of Arts and Sciences .......................35
Department of Biology ................................36
Department of Criminal Justice .....................42
Division of Humanities ...............................43
Department of Mathematics and Computer Science..62
Division of Music .......................................67
Division of Science .....................................70
Division of Social Science ............................82

College of Business .................................91
Department of Accounting and Finance ..........92
Department of Business Administration ..........96
Department of Business Information Technology..102

College of Education and Health Sciences ....107
Department of Addictions Studies, Psychology and Social Work .........................107
Department of Communication Disorders ......111
Department of Nursing ...............................113
Department of Teacher Education and Human Performance ......................117
Department of Special Education ..................121

Teacher Education Policies and Procedures 127
Course Descriptions .................................132

Center for Extended Learning ..........191
Financial Information, Services, Organizations 192
Financial Information ................................192
Tuition and Other Fees .............................192
Financial Aid ........................................192
Services to Students ................................207
Residence Life ........................................207
Student Services ....................................209
Campus Buildings ...................................212
Services to Region ...................................213
Student Life and Activities .......................215
Student Safety ........................................217
Student Organizations ..............................219

Administration and Faculty ........................221
Administrative Staff ..................................221
Faculty ................................................222
Department Addresses & Phone Numbers ....229

Index ..................................................233

Campus Map .................................238
# Undergraduate Calendar Dates

## Spring 2010–1030
- **Classes begin** after 4 p.m.: Mon., January 11
- Martin Luther King Day, University closed: Mon., January 18
- Last day to add: Thurs., January 21
- Last day to drop a class or withdraw from all classes and receive a 100% refund: Thurs., January 21
- President’s Day, University Closed: Mon., February 15
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 75% refund: Mon., February 22
- Midterm Grades: Mon., March 8
- Fall & Summer semester graduation application due to Registrar’s Office: Fri., March 5
- Spring Break: March 15–19
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 50% refund: Thurs., March 25
- Easter Break (University closed Friday only): April 2–5
- Last day to drop: Fri., April 9
- Final exams: May 10–14
- Commencement MSU Dome at 10 a.m.: May 14
- Grades must be entered by 12 NOON: Mon., May 17

## Summer 2010–1040
- Classes begin: June 1
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 50% refund: June 5
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 75% refund: Sun., June 20
- Federal holiday, University closed: Mon., July 5
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 50% refund: Mon., July 5
- Last day to drop: Fri., July 9
- Last day of classes: July 28–29
- Grades must be entered by 12 NOON: Aug. 9

## Fall 2010–1110
- Classes begin: Aug. 23
- Last day to add: Sept. 1
- Last day to drop a class or withdraw from all classes and receive a 100% refund: Sept. 1
- Labor Day, University closed: Sept. 6
- Spring semester graduation application due to advisor: Oct. 1
- Spring semester graduation application due to Registrar’s Office: Oct. 29
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 75% refund: Oct. 1
- Midterm Grades: Oct. 18
- Spring registration for currently enrolled students: Oct. 20–27
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 50% refund: Oct. 31
- Veterans Day, University closed: Nov. 11
- Last day to drop: Nov. 12
- Thanksgiving vacation (University closed Thursday): Nov. 25–26
- Final exams: Dec. 13–17
- Grades must be entered by 12 NOON: Dec. 20

## Spring 2011–1130
- Classes begin: Jan. 10
- Martin Luther King Day, University closed: Jan. 17
- Last day to add: Jan. 20
- Last day to drop a class or withdraw from all classes and receive a 100% refund: Jan. 20
- President’s Day, University closed: Feb. 21
- Midterm Grades: Feb. 21
- Fall & Summer semester graduation application due to advisor: March 7
- Fall & Summer semester graduation application due to Registrar’s Office: Mar. 25
- Spring Break: Mar. 14–18
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 50% refund: Mar. 24
- Easter Break (University closed Friday only): Apr. 22–25
- Final exams: May 9–13
- Commencement MSU Dome at 10 a.m.: May 13
- Grades must be entered by 12 NOON: May 16
**Summer 2011–1140**

- Classes begin: Tues., May 31
- Last day to drop a class or withdraw from all classes and receive a 100% refund: Sat., June 4
- Last day to add: Sat., June 4
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 75% refund: Sun., June 19
- Last day to drop: Fri., July 8
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 50% refund: Mon., July 4
- Federal holiday, University closed: Mon., July 4
- Final exams: May 7–11
- Last day of classes: Tues., July 26
- Grades must be entered by 12 NOON: Mon., August 8

**Fall 2011–1210**

- Classes begin after 4 p.m.: Mon., August 22
- Classes begin: Mon., August 22
- Last day to add: Mon., August 22
- Last day to drop: Wed., August 31
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 100% refund: Wed., August 31
- Labor Day, University closed: Mon., September 5
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 75% refund: Fri., September 30
- Spring semester graduation application due to advisor: Mon., October 14
- Spring semester graduation application due to Registrar’s Office: Fri., October 28
- Midterm Grades: Mon., October 17
- Spring registration for currently enrolled students: October 25-27
- Spring registration for currently enrolled students: Mon., October 25-27
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 50% refund: Sun., October 30
- Last day to drop: Wed., September 21
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 50% refund: Wed., September 21
- Veterans Day, University closed: Fri., November 11
- Thanksgiving vacation (University closed Thursday): November 24–25
- Final exams: December 12–16
- Grades must be entered by 12 NOON: Mon., December 19

**Spring 2012–1230**

- Classes begin after 4 p.m.: Mon., January 9
- Classes begin: Mon., January 9
- Last day to add: Mon., January 16
- Last day to drop: Thurs., January 19
- Last day to drop a class or withdraw from all classes and receive a 100% refund: Thurs., January 19
- President’s Day, University Closed: Mon., February 20
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 75% refund: Mon., February 20
- Midterm Grades: Mon., March 5
- Fall & Summer semester graduation application due to advisor: Fri., March 2
- Fall & Summer semester graduation application due to Registrar’s Office: Fri., March 23
- Spring Break: March 12–16
- Spring Break: Mon., March 12–16
- Summer and Fall registration for currently enrolled students: March 20-22
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 50% refund: Thurs., March 22
- Last day to drop: Wed., February 8
- Easter Break (University closed Friday only): April 6-9
- Final exams: May 7–11
- Final exams: Fr., May 11
- Grades must be entered by 12 NOON: Mon., May 14

**Summer 2012–1240**

- Classes begin: Tues., May 29
- Last day to add: Sat., June 2
- Last day to drop a class or withdraw from all classes and receive a 100% refund: Sat., June 2
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 75% refund: Sun., June 17
- Last day to withdraw from all classes and receive a 50% refund: Mon., July 2
- Federal holiday, University closed: Wed., July 4
- Last day to drop: Fri., July 6
- Last day of classes: Tues., July 24
- Final exams: July 25-26
- Grades must be entered by 12 NOON: Mon., August 6

**Calendar**

- Standard 8 Week Term (visit www.minotstateu.edu for flexible summer term schedule, dates and deadlines)
- First 8 Weeks
- Second 8 Weeks
- Standard 8 Week Term (visit www.minotstateu.edu for flexible summer term schedule, dates and deadlines)
Introduction to Minot State University

History
Minot State University is a comprehensive public university whose purpose is to foster the intellectual, personal, and social development of its students, and to promote the public good through excellence in teaching, research, scholarly activity, and public service. Minot State is an integral part of the state and region it serves, and its mission and purposes are linked inextricably to the needs, aspirations, and commonwealth of the people of North Dakota.

Since its founding in 1913, Minot State University has evolved steadily in fulfilling its commitment to serving North Dakota and creating opportunities for its citizens. Today the University offers a wide array of undergraduate programs in the liberal arts and the professions, and graduate education in eight master’s programs and one specialist program.

Originally established as a two-year normal school devoted to preparing teachers for service in the prairie schools of northwestern North Dakota, the institution soon expanded its offerings in response to the needs of the region, a pattern that has been repeated many times in Minot State’s subsequent history. Those who governed the institution recognized the need to add teacher preparation programs in the fine arts, liberal arts and sciences, and professional fields.

In 1924 the institution was given authority to offer the baccalaureate degree, and programs in the liberal arts began at Minot State. Programs in the sciences, humanities, fine arts, and social sciences were developed. Later, programs in special education, speech pathology, business, and nursing were added. In 1964 the school’s name was changed to Minot State College, and its mission expanded to include graduate education at the master’s level. In 1987 the institution’s name was changed to Minot State University, and today the University offers master’s degrees in communication disorders, criminal justice, education, management, management information systems, mathematics, music, science, and special education. The University offers one specialist degree in school psychology.

Vision 2013: The Future of the University

Core Values and Purpose
Core values are deeply imbedded in the minds of the people who serve and sustain the institution and are readily recognized and appreciated by those served by the institution. Planning for the future depends on the affirmation of Minot State University’s core values and core purpose. Minot State University is built upon a core commitment to students, learning, service, and cooperation, and upon a respect for people and place.

CORE VALUES
MSU cares deeply about its students, their learning, and their growth. The University is proud of its values and long-term commitment to:
• Teaching and learning with excellence, integrity, and engagement
• Serving students and others respectfully and responsibly
• Following high ethical and moral principles
• Supporting the values of community and place, where all community members are valued and respected for their work, contributions and freedom of expression.

CORE PURPOSE
Minot State University helps people appreciate life and learning and contribute meaningfully to the lives of others.

Mission
Minot State University is a regional, public institution located in the northwest region of North Dakota, serving students from Minot, the region, state, nation, and other countries. Undergraduate and graduate courses and programs are offered on campus and at a distance, through face-to-face, online, and alternative modes of delivery. Non-credit and professional training and experiences are offered to students and community members.

Committed to high academic standards and professional support for students, the university is dedicated to student success, engaged and life-long learning, advancement of knowledge, effective student service, and development of students of character. These commitments are grounded in effective and motivated teaching and learning, scholarship, and service. General studies and a variety of programs are offered in the arts and sciences, business, and education and health sciences. A wide range of student support services is provided to on-campus and off-campus students.

The University values critical and creative thinking, vitality of communities and cultures, stewardship of place, and multicultural and global environment. The University honors and supports the dignity and rights of diverse individuals, freedom of expression, academic freedom, ethical and moral behavior, integrity, fairness, and honesty.

Minot State University is first and foremost devoted to the success of all students, their growth and development as educated citizens, their confidence, and their life-long devotion to the common good and welfare of others.
Strategic Goal and Vision 2013
The University will serve students and others so that they can grow through continued learning, and make a difference in the world for others. To do that requires not only advancing knowledge but engaging and motivating others purposefully in the best of what we know for the betterment of others. Achieving this goal depends on a powerful and distinctive vision focused on service to students, place, and learning.

GOAL
Minot State University will achieve national distinction as one of the premier public, regional universities in the “great” Great Plains.

VISION
The University of the future will achieve a national reputation as an institution of place and engagement that is dedicated to high-quality student learning within an inclusive community, to student growth, character, and success, to diversity and multiculturalism, to valuing and supporting faculty and staff, and to a life-long commitment to the common good.

Concomitantly, the MSU graduate of the future will be known for vision, creativity, compassion, tolerance, character, sound judgment, and commitment to the life of the community and the common good. Confident, insightful, and learned, and devoted to life-long learning, the MSU graduate will be well prepared for the future, and capable of realizing positive achievements and accomplishments in career, life, and service to others.

Strategies and Priorities: Achieving the Distinctive Goal

STRATEGY ONE: Creating a Distinctive Mission Focused on Engagement and Place
Create and promote a distinctive mission, vision and premier institutional character based on curricula and services known for high quality, engagement, relationship to place, and the integration of knowledge, theory and practice.

STRATEGY TWO: Fostering Engaged Learning and Place for the Benefit of Students
Raise academic standards and expectations exceptionally high for quality teaching and engaged learning; create and sustain a dynamic place and engaged campus atmosphere and design conducive to high-quality learning and student support.

STRATEGY THREE: Valuing Faculty and Staff Within an Engaged Community
Recruit, retain, and support well-qualified faculty and staff as valued members of an inclusive community, dedicated and devoted to the institutional mission, to engaged learning, and to student support and success.

STRATEGY FOUR: Building a Diverse and Multicultural University Climate
Develop and support a diverse, multicultural, and inclusive campus community.

STRATEGY FIVE: Focusing on Student Success and Future Achievements
Provide students with a strong and engaging academic experience for intellectual and personal growth, formation of sound character, and development of abilities and skills required for success in future careers and endeavors.

STRATEGY SIX: Creating a Commitment to Civic Engagement, Service, and the Common Good
Enhance and strengthen the University’s mission and purview to include civic engagement, experiential learning, and activities focused on collaboration, partnerships, community relations and involvement; complementing the institution’s educational function through a concerted and deliberate effort to connect higher education and the common good.

STRATEGY SEVEN: Ensuring Future Institutional Viability, Vitality, and Growth
Ensure MSU’s future viability, the vitality of its campus proper, and its success and competitiveness.

Campus and Region
The University’s tree-lined campus provides students a friendly and personal atmosphere. The campus includes five residence halls, seven classroom buildings, the Student Center, library, domed athletic facility, a concert hall, two theaters, and an art gallery.

The University is located in Minot, North Dakota, a city of over 36,000 that serves as the cultural, educational, and commercial center of a region which includes western North Dakota, eastern Montana, and southern Saskatchewan and Manitoba. Minot is known for its beautiful residential areas, spacious parks, and busy commercial districts. Here students find many of the cultural advantages usually associated with larger cities, including a symphony orchestra, an opera company, two theatre companies, three art galleries, a fine arts center, numerous choral groups, and a city band. Minot International Airport is served by Northwest/Delta Airlines. The city is also served by Amtrak. Minot is situated in one of the finest agricultural, industrial, and commercial areas in the state. The city is near the great Garrison Dam on the Missouri River which offers world-class outdoor recreational opportunities in fishing, boating, sailing, hunting and camping.
# Degree Offerings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Program</th>
<th>Undergraduate Minor</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Certificate</th>
<th>Non-degree Advising Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honors Program</td>
<td>BGS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Arts and Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Studies**
- BGS

**Honors Program**
- yes

**College of Arts and Sciences**
- BA, BFA, BSE

- Options: Art History, Ceramics, Crafts, Graphic Design, Painting, Photography, Printmaking and Drawing, Sculpture.

- Applied Statistics
- Arts Administration
- Biology
- Broadcasting
- Computer Programming
- Computer Science
- Creative Dramatics
- Criminal Justice
- Earth Science
- Economics
- Engineering Studies
- English
- Environmental Geology
- Foreign Language: Dual Languages
- Foreign Language: Arabic
- Foreign Language: French
- Foreign Language: German
- Foreign Language: Spanish
- Gender/Women's Studies
- Geography
- Geology
- Gerontology
- History
- Humanities
- Mathematics
- Multimedia Studies
- Music
- Native American Studies
- Philosophy
- Physical Science

**Option 1: Physical Science**
- BA, BSE

**Option 2: Environmental Science**
- BA, BSE

**Pre-Chiropractic**
- yes

**Political Science**
- yes

**Pre-Dental Hygiene**
- yes

**Pre-Dentistry**
- yes

**Pre-Engineering**
- yes

**Pre-Law**
- yes

**Pre-Medical**
- yes

**Pre-Mortuary**
- yes

**Pre-Occupational Therapy**
- yes

**Pre-Optometry**
- yes

**Pre-Pharmacy**
- yes

*Joint Ph.D. program in Criminal Justice through partnership with the University of North Dakota (UND)*
## College of Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Certificate</th>
<th>Non-degre Advising Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Software Specialist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Business Information Technology</td>
<td>BAS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Management</td>
<td>BAS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Education</td>
<td>BSE</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Economics and Finance</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraud Examination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Processing</td>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>BS, MS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office Services</td>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Finance (non-business majors)</td>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virtual Business</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## College of Education and Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Certificate</th>
<th>Non-degre Advising Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addiction Studies</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Training</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>BS, MS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emphases only for MS: Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Fitness</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Traffic Safety</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>MED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>BSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades 1–8 Option, Kindergarten Endorsement, Middle School Concentration, Elementary Reading Credential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Management Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>BSN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>BSE</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>BA, BSE</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Psychology</td>
<td>Ed. Specialist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>BSW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>AS, BS, BSE, MS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emphasis areas include BSE: Mental Retardation, BS/AS Developmental Disabilities, MS: Early Childhood Special Education, Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing, Learning Disabilities, Severe Multiple Handicaps, Special Education Strategist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COC denotes Certificate of Completion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Admissions

General Application Procedures
At present, there is no mandatory application deadline; however, it is suggested that all students planning to enter the University for the fall term apply by April 1 of the preceding spring. Students planning to enter during subsequent terms should apply at least one month in advance. In general, early applicants receive higher priority for financial aid, housing, and class availability.

First-Year Student (Freshman)
Admission Requirements
To apply for admission, students must submit:
• A completed Application for Admission
• A $35 non-refundable application fee
• Proof of two immunizations for measles, mumps, and rubella
• ACT or SAT scores
  • Required of all U.S. and Canadian students who are less than 25 years of age on the first day of class
  • ACT Composite score of 17 or higher OR;
  • SAT Combined (critical reading & math) score of 810 or higher
• Official transcripts (all final high school, GED, or college/university transcripts)
• High School Core Admission Requirements
  • Required of first-year students with a high school graduation date of 1993 to present
  • Required of U.S. students only
*Subject to change

Admission begins by submitting an admission application and the corresponding $35 fee to the Enrollment Services Office. Other required items may be submitted at later dates as they become available. All materials should be on file prior to the student’s registration. The $35 application fee is mandatory and nonrefundable. A letter will then be sent to the prospective student advising of fully admitted, file incomplete, or denied admission status. Students must be fully admitted before financial aid will be distributed. Eligible students will receive subsequent correspondence directing them to the date, place, and time for orientation/registration activities.

Health Record/Proof of Two Immunizations for measles, mumps, and rubella (MMR) is required by the State Board of Higher Education. Upon the student’s request, such records are sometimes available through the student’s high school (college for transfer students) and can be sent to the University along with the student’s high school (college) transcript. Proof of immunization for measles, mumps, and rubella requires 1) two doses of vaccine given no less than one month apart, or 2) positive serologic tests, or 3) proof that date of birth is prior to 1957. No student will be permitted to enroll in a subsequent term until immunization or documentation of a waiver is complete.

ACT or SAT scores are used to determine a student’s acceptance to the University, the scores must be submitted as a part of the admission process. The scores are used to assist students and their academic advisors in making good academic planning decisions. ACT scores should be sent to the University directly from the ACT office in Iowa City, Iowa. A student specifies the schools to which he/she wants scores sent at the time of writing the ACT exam. Subsequent requests may be made by contacting ACT Records, P.O. Box 451, Iowa City, IA 52243, (319)337-1313. Note: Minot State University’s ACT code is 3214. While the ACT is preferred, the University accepts SAT scores as well. SAT scores: SAT College Board ATP, P.O. Box 6200, Princeton, NJ 08541, (609) 771-7600.
Note: Minot State University’s SAT code is 6479.

An official high school transcript records all work completed from grades 9-12, as well as the official date of high school graduation and cumulative GPA. This transcript must be sent directly from the high school to the Enrollment Services Office. A student may start the admission’s process by submitting the application and $35 fee. Full admission status is contingent upon receipt of the final, official transcript, sent when it becomes available.

Students who hold a GED (General Education Development—high school equivalency certificate), rather than a high school diploma, must submit photocopies of their GED scores and certificates. For admission purposes GED scores must average ≥450 overall with no score lower than 410 on any of the sub-parts. Students generally may not take the GED until they are at least 18 years of age and their high school class has graduated.

High School Core Admission Requirements
North Dakota State Board of Higher Education policy requires that all students who completed their high school studies in the United States in 1993 to present must have completed the following high school courses before being permitted to enter Minot State University:

English (4 units)
• Including the development of written and oral communication skills.

Laboratory Science (3 units)
• Including at least one unit each in two or more of the following: biology, chemistry, physics, or physical science.

Mathematics (3 units)
• Algebra 1 and above, excluding business, consumer, and general mathematics.

Social Studies (3 units)
• Excluding consumer education, cooperative marketing, orientation to social science, and marriage/family.

*A unit typically represents one year of study.

Students who have not had the required courses are encouraged to enroll in any of North Dakota’s two-year colleges, which
include Bismarck State College, North Dakota State College of Science, Dakota College at Bottineau, Lake Region State College, and Williston State College. Upon successful completion of 24 transferable semester hours at these campuses, students are eligible for admission to a four-year university. Such transfer students are exempt from the high school core course requirements.

Orientation
New Minot State University students (freshman and transfer) are required to complete a new student orientation. To facilitate completion of this requirement the campus will hold CONNECT events during the summer and before the spring semester. These events will introduce students to the University through information sessions, a campus tour, academic advising, and will conclude with the student registering for classes. A virtual option is also available for distance students. Information about CONNECT events is sent to all students who have been admitted to the University.

Mentor program
The Mentor Program is designed to assist new students with the transition to the academic and social environment of Minot State University. This is accomplished by pairing incoming students with a faculty/staff/peer mentor who knows Minot State University policies and procedures, as well as which resources are available on and off campus to help students succeed. The mentor will also serve as a central point of contact for the student during his/her first year at Minot State University.

Transfer Admission Requirements
Transfer students with less than 24 transferable semester hours of earned credit (remedial credit excluded)—follow First-Year (Freshmen) Admission Requirements listed in previous section.

To apply for admission, transfer students must submit
• A completed Application for Admission
• A $35 non-refundable application fee
• Proof of two immunizations for measles, mumps, and rubella
• Official college/university transcripts from all previous institutions

Upon receipt of all transcripts, the Registrar’s Office determines those credits that will transfer, as well as those credits that may be applied to the University’s General Education Requirements. Plus or minus grades are not recorded. Evaluation of credits as they apply specifically to the student’s major is done in consultation with the department/division chair at the time of the student’s registration for his/her first term at Minot State University. Students enrolling at Minot State University with the intention of transferring to another institution to complete their educational objectives are advised to work closely with the transfer campus as soon as possible to determine which courses will transfer most effectively. Faxed copies of transcripts are not considered official. For more information visit www.minotstateu.edu/transfer.

Students who have attended other regionally-accredited colleges or universities will be admitted without restriction to Minot State University if they left the last transfer institution in good academic standing and if their college/university cumulative grade point average meets the Academic Progress standards outlined in this catalog. Non-regionally accredited colleges or universities are reviewed on an individual basis. Failure to list all colleges, universities, and schools previously attended may result in denial of admission, dismissal, loss of credits, or other appropriate sanctions.

If a transfer average has resulted in the student’s academic suspension from another college or university, the student may be admitted on Academic Probation at Minot State but only if the student has not enrolled at any institution of higher education for a period of at least one term following a first suspension.

If the transfer GPA is below the GPA average required for satisfactory academic progress, the student may be admitted on Academic Probation and conditions may be placed on his/her registration until the minimum cumulative grade point average requirement has been achieved.

Regionally Accredited Agencies
IACBE—International Association of Colleges of Business Educator
MSA—Middle States Association of Colleges and Schools
NASC—The Northwest Central Association of Schools and Colleges
NCA—North Central Association of Colleges and Schools
NEASC-CIHE—New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Inc./Commission on Institutions of Higher Education
SACS-CC—Southern Association of Colleges and Schools/Commission on Colleges
WASC-Jr.—Western Association of Schools and Colleges/Accrediting Commission for Community and Junior Colleges
WASC-Sr.—Western Association of Schools and Colleges/Accrediting Commission for Senior Colleges and Universities

Limitations on Transfer Credit
CONTINUING EDUCATION CREDIT
Credits earned through continuing education opportunities on other campuses may be transferable. However, documentation must be provided to the Registrar’s Office prior to their acceptance.

GRADUATE CREDIT
A student may not apply transfer graduate credit toward requirements for an associates or baccalaureate degree at Minot State University.

MILITARY CREDIT
Basic training courses are accepted in transfer as HPER 100 and fulfill the Wellness category of General Education requirements at the University. All other military credit is evaluated using the most recent ACE Guide recommendations. Military work experience will not be accepted.
RELIGION COURSE CREDIT
No more than six semester credits in doctrinal religion will be accepted in transfer. Doctrinal religion courses that are accepted can be used as electives only.

CREDIT FROM TWO-YEAR INSTITUTIONS
Credit typically transfers from two-year institutions to Minot State University. Department chairs determine applicability of courses in transfer and the Registrar’s Office determines transferability of courses that fulfill General Education requirements. In order to be awarded a baccalaureate degree, a student must complete a minimum of 60 semester hours at a four-year institution, of which 30 semester hours must be earned through Minot State University.

REMEDIAL CREDIT
Transfer credit earned at the remedial level will be transcribed. However, credit(s) will not count toward earned credit with Minot State University or be calculated in a student’s GPA.

Orientation
New Minot State University students (freshman and transfer) are required to complete a new student orientation. To facilitate completion of this requirement the campus will hold CONNECT events during the summer and before the spring semester. These events will introduce students to the University through information sessions, a campus tour, academic advising, and will conclude with the student registering for classes. A virtual option is also available for distance students. Information about CONNECT events is sent to all students who have been admitted to the University.

International Student/Non-immigrant Admission Requirements
Minot State University is thrilled to welcome students from around the world! Admission is determined by a selective process that includes consideration of English language proficiency, academic achievements, financial resources, and student visa eligibility. For information regarding Admission to specific graduate programs, please refer to the graduate catalog or contact the Minot State University Graduate School at www.minotstateu.edu/graduate or 1-800-777-0750 (Ext. 3250).

Prospective international freshmen and transfer international students may apply online at: www.minotstateu.edu. Once the online application is submitted, the following supporting documentation must also be sent to the Office of International Programs (500 University Ave. West, Minot ND, 58707, USA) by the appropriate deadline:
• Affidavit of Support
• Declaration of Finances
• Proof of English Language Proficiency
• Official Records Demonstrating Prior Academic Achievement
• International Transfer Student Form (if applicable)
• A $35 non-refundable application fee

Deadlines for Admission
Fall semester: May 1 for application and fees; June 30 for supporting documentation. Spring semester: October 1 for application and fees; November 30 for supporting documentation.

First-Year International Students (freshman)
A student is considered a freshman if he/she has not enrolled in any university or college courses after completing high school.

Transfer International Students
A student is considered a transfer international student if he/she has completed any post-secondary course work after completing high school. Transfer students should follow the admission’s procedures described for international freshman applicants, but must also submit the following
• Official or certified copies of all transcripts, marks’ sheets and/or certificates of completion for post-secondary course work. Transcripts must be official, submitted in original language and in a certified literal English translation.
• The International Student Transfer form completed by the applicant and the applicant’s present or most recent international student advisor (if transferring from an institution inside the United States).
Applicants should arrange to have transcripts sent directly from all institutions previously attended to the Office of International Programs. Undergraduate students transferring from another U.S. college or university should have a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale.

Credit Transfer
Post-secondary course work completed prior to attending MSU is subject to review and approval by the department of the student’s chosen major and the Registrar’s Office. Evaluation of transfer credit normally will not be complete until the applicant has arrived on campus and has enrolled for coursework. Applicants seeking transfer credits for higher education work completed outside the United States may be asked to bring with them a detailed syllabus for each course, and they must be prepared to provide a full description of prior course work to their academic advisor to facilitate the evaluation of transfer credits.

English-Language Proficiency
Students whose native language is not English are required to provide evidence that their English proficiency is sufficient to enable academic success at MSU. Evidence of English language proficiency is provided by submitting a score report from a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination taken less than two years prior to the date of application or the Language Company’s English as a Second Language program Level 9 completion certificate obtained within the past six months. Minimum accepted undergraduate TOEFL scores are 525 for the paper-based exam, and 70 for the internet-based exam. Other English language proficiency test scores (such as MELAB or IELTS) might also be considered. Please contact the Office of International Programs for further information regarding other proficiency exams accepted for admission.
If you would like additional information regarding the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination, please contact the testing agency directly:

TOEFL- Educational Testing Service  
PO Box 899  
Princeton, NJ 08541-6151 USA  
From the U.S. and Canada: 1-877-863-3546  
Outside the U.S. and Canada: 1-609-771-7100  
www.ets.org

Additional information on The Language Company’s English as a Second Language program can be found at www.thelanguagecompany.com

**Academic Achievement**

Applicants should have completed their secondary education and obtained their high school diploma or school-leaving certificate. Minot State University will review all secondary and university-level course work (if applicable) for academic rigor and trends in academic performance.

Applicants are required to submit an original or certified copy of official academic records from all secondary schools and all colleges, universities and professional schools attended. The academic records must show all marks or grades received in each subject for each school year and any certificates, diplomas or degrees awarded, including all subjects passed and grades or marks earned on government or university examinations. All academic records and supporting documents must be official. If only one original is available, an attested or certified copy may be submitted. If a record is not in English, a certified literal English translation must accompany the official transcript. If only one original record is available, the appropriate school authority that issues the original academic record should make a photocopy of the applicant's papers and certify that it is a true copy by placing the institution's stamp or seal and the official's signature on the photocopy. Copies of foreign transcripts issued by one institution but certified by another institution will not be accepted.

**Financial Support**

International students are not eligible for U.S. federal or state need-based financial assistance. Therefore, certification of adequate financial support to meet the needs during the period of enrollment at MSU is required of all international non-immigrant applicants. Admission will be granted when proof of funds has been submitted. Failure to submit supporting documents will delay admission and the issuance of the appropriate immigration forms. The student must be prepared to document on a yearly basis the ability to pay the following year’s tuition and fees, as well as the cost of living expenses. To prove sufficient financial resources, international applicants should complete the Affidavit of Support form and submit it with a recent bank statement revealing a current account balance.

**International Student Tuition**

All students pay one flat tuition rate when enrolled in on-campus courses at Minot State University. This tuition plan gives all students from around the world the opportunity to receive a quality education from one of the premier universities in the Great Plains, at an affordable price. More detailed information regarding tuition rates can be found on the MSU web site at: www.minotsateu.edu/enroll/cost.shtml

Tuition and fees for all students are due at the beginning of each semester and must be paid in full at the Business Office within the first 12 class days of the semester. Students who do not pay their tuition and fees in full on or prior to the 12th day of classes are administratively withdrawn from their classes.

The Minot State University Financial Aid Office offers a variety of scholarships and awards, some of which international students may be eligible. Further information can be found on the Financial Aid Office web site: http://www.minotsateu.edu/finaid/.

Please note that tuition and waiver policies are subject to change or suspension without advance notice by action of either Minot State University or the North Dakota State Board of Higher Education.

**Mandatory International Student Fee**

Please check with the Office of International Programs regarding any International Student fees.

**Mandatory Health Insurance**

The North Dakota State Board of Higher Education requires all students who are not citizens or permanent residents of the United States or Canada to demonstrate health insurance coverage for themselves and their accompanying dependents. The state of North Dakota recommends a specific insurance policy that meets the minimum coverage and benefits specifications required. The fee for health insurance for one year must be paid upon arrival and at the beginning of each subsequent year and will be added to the student’s university account. Students who demonstrate proof of coverage under a comparable insurance policy with a different U.S. vendor or from a country with mandatory health insurance plans may request an exemption to this requirement. All exemptions will be handled through a waiver process through the Office of International Programs.

Canadian students are exempt from the mandatory insurance requirement. However, be advised that Canadian provincial insurance may be inadequate in the case of emergencies. Canadian students should consider buying supplemental insurance with a private provider.

**Immunization Requirements**

The state of North Dakota requires proof of immunity to measles, mumps, and rubella prior to registration for courses. Students should send copies of their immunization records to the Office of International Programs prior to arrival. Tuberculosis (TB) screening is also required of all international students and must be completed after arrival on U.S. soil, but prior to the first day of class. Students who fail to meet these requirements will have a “hold” placed on their institutional
profile and account, and will not be allowed to register for courses.

**Student Visa Status**

Minot State University is authorized by the U.S. government to issue SEVIS Forms I-20 to assist non-immigrants to apply for F-1 visas. The Office of International Programs will issue I-20s to international students who meet all of the entrance requirements.

Information about international students in the U.S. is tracked using the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS). Students are assigned a SEVIS ID number which is located on the upper right hand corner of the I-20. The ID number begins with an N and has 10 digits. Students are required by Congress to pay for this tracking system, and this SEVIS fee is an additional fee, not to be confused with the visa application fee. All new students must pay the SEVIS fee after receiving the I-20 form from Minot State University, but prior to visiting the U.S. consulate for their F-1 visa interview. Students from Canada, who do not require a visa, must pay the SEVIS fee before their first entry to the U.S. and will be asked for a copy of the receipt at the port of entry. To pay the SEVIS fee, go to the following web site: www.fmjfee.com/index.jhtml.

American government regulations allow students to enter the U.S. only within 30 days of the start date indicated on the I-20 form. MSU campus housing is not available until just before the start of school, so if you arrive early you are responsible for your own accommodation. New and transfer international students are required to attend a welcome orientation specifically for international students at the beginning of their first semester at Minot State University. This orientation is in addition to the general MSU new student orientation (CONNECT) and is held a few days prior to the start of classes.

The I-20 form is first endorsed by a Minot State University’s Office of International Programs at the time it is issued and then must be re-endorsed at the end of each semester. These signatures confirm full-time student status and enable F-1 students and their dependents to enter and leave the country. International students planning to travel outside of the U.S. during their entire length of study at Minot State University must bring their I-20 form to Office of International Programs for verification and signature renewal at least 24 hours prior to travel.

Students must be making satisfactory academic progress toward their major field of study in order to have their I-20 form endorsed each semester. “Academic progress” means that the student must be taking course work that satisfies the declared degree requirements and maintain a satisfactory grade point average. Students who fail to meet these requirements will not be eligible to have their I-20 form re-endorsed.

**Special Admissions**

**Former Students**

Students who have previously attended Minot State University but are not currently enrolled are classified as former students. To re-enroll, an application for re-admission must be completed and returned to the Registrar’s Office. It is not necessary to complete a new application for admission. Students who have attended other colleges since attending Minot State must submit official transcripts. The Registrar’s Office should be contacted as early as possible so that former students may be invited to participate in early registration.

**Auditing Students**

An auditor is one who attends class as a listener without the privilege of participating in any way in the regular class work. An auditor may participate in class activities at the discretion of the instructor. No credit is awarded for an audited course, and an auditor may not later establish credit in that course by taking a special examination. A student may change his/her status in a course from “credit” to “audit” or vice versa up through the final drop date of the term. This must be done on the proper form available at the Registrar’s Office. An auditor must meet University entrance requirements and follow all standard admissions procedures and complete a special audit form available at the Registrar’s Office. An auditor pays 50% of the regular, per credit tuition charge for the course. No financial aid will be awarded for courses that are audited.

**Home-Educated Students**

The following guidelines for specific home-educated admission policies are patterned after the recommended criteria suggested by the National Center for Home Education.

Home Education applicants to Minot State University shall submit, in addition to the application for admission, application fee, and immunization records:

1. Curriculum description or transcript showing the following:
   a. Specific listing of classes completed by the student, identified and/or separated by class levels. An institution may request a course syllabus or detailed description of course content.
   b. Clear identification of those courses which meet the North Dakota University System College Preparatory Requirements.
   c. Key explaining grading system and successful completion of coursework.
   d. Date of student’s graduation/completion of plan of study.
   e. Signature of the parent/instructor.
   f. Identification of any other private or public high school the student has attended.
2. Diploma/Certificate issued by the local school district in which the student resides if the district provides such a document.

ACT composite score of 17 or higher; or SAT combined score of 810 or higher.
Military Students

General
Minot State University has been designated as an institutional member of Service members Opportunity Colleges (SOC), a group of more than 400 colleges and universities providing voluntary postsecondary education to members of the military throughout the world. As a SOC member, Minot State recognizes the unique nature of the military lifestyle and has committed itself to easing the transfer of relevant course credits. Service members Opportunity College has been developed jointly by educational representatives of each of the Armed Services, the Office of the Secretary of Defense, and a consortium of thirteen leading national higher education associations. It is sponsored by the American Association of State Colleges and Universities (AASCU) and the American Association of Community and Junior Colleges (AACJC).

Base Education Services Office
The Air Force maintains an Education Services Office at Minot Air Force Base. The University provides a coordinator at this base office. The coordinator assists the Air Force personnel and their families in planning academic programs, selecting courses, completing financial aid procedures, and registration. All military personnel are encouraged to contact the Base Education Services Office for information and assistance relative to academic programs.

Admission and Registration—Active duty military personnel, spouses, and dependents follow the application procedures as detailed on pages 15.

Computer Literacy Requirement
According to the Department of Defense directive 1322.8, all students completing a degree on the Minot Air Force Base must one of the following: 1) successfully complete an introduction to computer science course as one of their program electives, or 2) present evidence (credential, transcript, etc.) that computer literacy has been obtained.

Evaluation of Educational Experiences of Military Personnel
Service personnel currently on active duty who have acquired certain educational experiences, or have attended service schools, or have passed college AP/CLEP/DANTES tests can have these evaluated for transfer credit. Minot State University accepts the following towards a bachelor's degree:

1. Military service courses are given credit as recommended in the Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services published by the American Council on Education (ACE).
2. Advanced Placement (AP), The College Level Examination Program (CLEP), and DANTES subject standardized tests are accepted in some areas. Check with the Registrar's Office for the current AP/CLEP/DANTES Policy, as it is subject to revision. (See also "Credit by Examination.")

Dual Credit/Dual Enrollment
This program provides an opportunity for outstanding high school juniors and seniors to take first-year student (freshman) courses for university credit through Minot State University before graduation from high school. Students must follow first-year student (freshman) admission procedures.

With approval from their high school principal or superintendent, students may earn high school and college credit for the same course. Dual credit option forms are available at both the Enrollment Services Office and at local high schools. Persons in this program are strictly high school students retaining high school eligibility. They may participate in University functions/activities and have computer and library privileges.

Undergraduate Non-Degree Students
Students who enroll in courses but do not wish to seek a degree may enroll as Undergraduate Non-Degree students. Students who do not have prior college/university credits are not eligible for the Non-Degree student status. Students enrolling with this status are not eligible for federal financial aid and may not exceed a total of 12 semester hours of undergraduate credit. Students enrolling in upper-level coursework that have prerequisites may be asked to provide a copy of a college transcript to the department overseeing the course and seek departmental approval prior to enrollment. Non-degree students are not required to fulfill admission requirements. However, students must complete the ND University System Application for Admission and pay the $35 application fee, and provide a record of immunization for measles, mumps, and rubella in participating in classes on campus, and complete the non-degree seeking form.

Enrollment in courses beyond 12 semester hours will be contingent upon completion of all entrance requirements for transfer students. Students wishing to change their status to degree seeking must also complete the Application for Status Change from Non-Degree to Degree Seeking. This form must be submitted and all official transcripts received by the Registrar's Office prior to enrolling for the next semester.

University Employees as Students
Employees of Minot State University who have obtained initial approval from their supervisor are entitled to have application fees, tuition, and activity fees waived for up to three classes per calendar year. The technology fee is not waived and must be paid by the employee within the first two weeks of the semester. Distance Education courses are excluded from this waiver.
Academic Information

Advising
Minot State University maintains that academic advising is an important part of the educational process. Establishing a friendly and honest relationship with an academic advisor is advantageous to the student, both personally and educationally. Effective advising helps students to maximize the educational benefits available to them at the University. The process of academic advising helps students to better understand their own abilities and potentialities. Advisors can then help students make connections to appropriate University resources.

Although academic advisors are here to help, it is important for students to realize that the ultimate responsibility for meeting all graduation requirements is their own. Students can increase their academic planning effectiveness by fully utilizing the advising system, and by thoroughly acquainting themselves with the academic requirements of their major and minor fields, with University policy for registration and graduation, and with scholastic requirements. The Undergraduate Catalog is the official source of information on these matters.

Academic advising is encouraged each term of all students. Students need to meet with the assigned advisor each term prior to completing registration. Each student is assigned to an Academic Advisor of Record upon admission to the University, based upon declared major. Advisor assignments are typically adjusted when a student officially changes his/her major. The Advisor of Record meets with advisees approximately two weeks prior to a registration period. It is up to the individual student to arrange to meet with the Advisor of Record to discuss plans for the upcoming term prior to completing the registration process. Changes of advisor assignment may be requested of the department chair overseeing the student’s major.

Registration
Registration for the next semester takes place over a one-week period in the middle of each semester. Registration priority is determined by the number of credits completed. Students may not register earlier than their assigned time, but they may register later. Refer to the academic calendar published each semester through the Registrar’s Office for specific registration dates. The schedule of classes is available in CampusConnection two weeks prior to registration.

Students register using the web registration either from their advisor’s office or from off campus following their advising session. Web registration enables the student to access the registration system at a pre-assigned time or anytime thereafter during registration. Instructions for using web registration are available at www.minotstateu.edu. Click on CampusConnection. First-year students (freshmen) and transfer students will be introduced to web registration during registration activities.

Adding Courses or Changing Sections
Students may make routine registration adjustments to their program of study via web registration.

Requests for the addition of closed, restricted, or overload credits must be processed through the Registrar’s Office. Students must obtain an add/drop slip from the department or division office responsible for each class they wish to add and obtain the necessary signatures and the department stamp before changes can be processed.

Classes may be added through the seventh day of a regular (16-week) session in fall/spring semester. Students may add classes through the fourth day of summer semester or eight-week course.

Students may not add courses after the deadline unless very unusual circumstances exist. In such cases they must obtain the approval of the instructor and the chair overseeing the course with a department/division stamp provided by the department/division offices.

Waitlisting for Courses
A waitlist allows a student to indicate interest in a course that is presently full. For courses with the waitlist option students will be asked to check “Ok to Waitlist” during the enrollment request through self-service in CampusConnection. The course will appear on the study list as “waiting” which indicates the potential for enrollment, not actual enrollment.

If a seat becomes available in the class, the first eligible student on the waitlist will be automatically enrolled in the course. The student is responsible for monitoring his/her study list and complying with all add/drop policies once enrolled. Students who no longer want to wait for an opening in a course must drop themselves from the waitlist through CampusConnection.

The last day to add to a waitlist is the fourth class day of a regular (16-week) session in fall/spring semester. A student may be moved from the waitlist to “enrolled” status through the sixth day of a regular (16-week) session in fall/spring semester.

A student will be dropped from multiple waitlists if he/she is on the waitlist for multiple sections of the same course and is successfully enrolled in one of the sections. A student will not be added to a course off a waitlist if he/she is already enrolled in an available section of the same course. An add/drop form cannot be used to be added to a waitlist.

Dropping Courses
Students drop courses via the web according to specific published deadlines. All but the last course can be dropped
via CampusConnection. (See “Withdrawal from the University” for procedures on withdrawing from all courses.)

For a standard 16 week semester, the last day to drop a course without a record is the 10th calendar day in the fall term and the 11th calendar day in the spring term. The last day to drop courses or withdraw from the institution is the last business day of the 12th week of the term. Add, drop and withdrawal dates for summer terms or other sessions not 16 weeks in length shall be proportionate to the standard 16-week term. SBHE Policy 406.1

Late Course Drops

Students who fail to drop a course by the official “drop” date may apply for “late course drop” due to extenuating circumstances. Late course drops must be approved by the instructor and are subject to departmental policy. The instructor’s signature department/division chair, and the department/division stamp must be obtained on a drop slip available in the Registrar’s Office or the department/division offices. Completed drop slips are to be returned to the Registrar’s Office. A late course drop must be processed prior to the first day of final exams.

Class Attendance

Instructors are required to report course enrollment. After the seventh day of a regular (16-week) session in fall/spring and the fourth day of a summer or eight-week session, instructors are required to report students who have never attended any class sessions or logged into their Internet course(s). If such absence is reported by the instructor, the Registrar’s Office will administratively drop or withdraw the student. As a result a “W” will be recorded on the student’s official transcript and the course(s) will be subject to published refund policies. The Registrar’s Office will send a letter to the student notifying him/her of the changes in his/her enrollment status. If the student would like to re-enroll in the course(s), he/she must obtain approval of the instructor and the chair overseeing the course with a department/division stamp provided by the department/division offices.

Students are expected to attend all class sessions of any course for which they are registered. Prior to an instructor reporting course enrollment, instructors may cancel a student who is registered for a course but fails to attend any of the first three hours of class meeting time during the first ten instructional days. This rule allows for early identification of class vacancies to permit other students to add closed classes. Students who know they will be absent from any class should contact the instructor in advance.

However, lack of attendance does NOT guarantee automatic cancellation for students. Each student is held accountable for those courses selected at the time of registration. Only a “drop” properly processed by CampusConnection will assure the student that a class has been dropped from his/her schedule of classes. Failure to officially drop a class or withdraw from the University will result in failing marks on the student’s record.

Students are expected to attend all scheduled class sessions. A student who does not complete assigned academic work because of absence from class is responsible for making up that work in accordance with instructions provided by the faculty member teaching the course. Faculty may establish attendance standards and will determine whether a student will be permitted to make up work missed as a result of absence(s).

Minot State University has a commitment to students who represent the University in official capacities, such as in inter-collegiate athletic events, music, theatrical, and other college-approved activities. In enforcing their absence policy, it is recommended that faculty give due consideration to the important role that extracurricular activities play in the development of students, as well as to the benefits they provide to both our University and community.

Students must notify instructors of any scheduled absences within the first two weeks of the semester. In the case of later scheduled events, the instructor must be informed of the event as soon as possible. Instructors are encouraged to advise students of their absence policy at the beginning of the semester.

Faculty members who schedule co-curricular activities conflicting with a student’s other scheduled class sessions will be responsible for giving students as much advance notice as possible. The student will be expected to inform his/her other instructors and arrange for whatever makeup work, including examinations, may be required. If a satisfactory arrangement cannot be made, the student may appeal to the Dean of the college of the course in which he/she is enrolled.

As a courtesy to students and faculty, the Student Life Office contacts faculty on behalf of the student for the following emergencies only if the student will be absent from classes for more than one week:

- Hospitalization
- Death in the Family
- Jury Duty
- Military Duties
- Family illness

Please Note: Notifying the Student Life Office or faculty members through the Public Information Office DOES NOT constitute an excused absence. It is up to the discretion of the professor whether or not students will be excused from class or allowed to make up any missed work. Faculty members requiring an excuse to make up missed work must obtain it directly from the student.

Withdrawal from the University

Students who find it necessary to withdraw from all courses during a semester must complete a Withdrawal Form either at the Financial Aid Office or online at www.minotstateu.edu/finaid. Students who are unable to physically come to the campus may also request a withdrawal by sending a letter to
the Financial Aid Office. The last day to withdraw is the last business day of the twelfth week of instruction in a fall or spring semester and the end of the sixth week of instruction in a summer semester.

Late Withdrawals
Students who fail to withdraw from all courses by the official “withdrawal” date may be eligible for late withdrawal. The request for withdrawal must be for reasons beyond the student’s control, including but not limited to the following: death of an immediate family member, extended illness, or hospitalization of the student. Late withdrawals are processed through the Financial Aid Office. Third party documentation is required when requesting a late withdrawal. Documentation may be a letter from the student’s physician or an obituary notice or other documentation that verifies the student’s special circumstance. A late withdrawal must be processed prior to the first day of final exams.

Students who leave the university without completing the official withdrawal procedure will receive failing grades (“F’s”) in all classes.

Student Rights Committee
A student who fails to withdraw from school or who fails to drop a course prior to the first day of final exams is directed to the Student Rights Committee for individual review. Appeals are only granted for extenuating circumstances that are related to the term(s) being appealed.

Requests to the Student Rights Committee must be in writing, and it is the responsibility of the student to provide evidence supporting his/her request. The decision of the Student Rights Committee is considered final.

Information is available and requests are submitted through the Registrar’s Office on the second floor of the Administration Building, or www.minotstateu.edu/records.

Grading System
Traditional Letter Grading
These grades are reported in letter symbols, each of which carries an honor point value per resident credit attempted. Honor points are used to measure a student’s scholastic achievement. (See also “Computation of Grade Point Average.”)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Significance</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Honor Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure (no credit)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory Grading
Grades of Satisfactory or Unsatisfactory, rather than the traditional grades of A through F, are used in some courses at the University. A grade of “S” grants credit toward graduation but does not affect a student’s grade point average. A grade of “U” also does not affect the grade point average and does not grant credit toward graduation. The grading basis for all courses, including those offered strictly on an S/U basis, are available in CampusConnection by selecting the icon for additional course details.

Elective S/U grading. Students may request to take a course on an S/U basis that is normally letter graded (A-F). The request must be made before the last day to drop a course for that particular session (full term, first eight weeks, second eight weeks).

The S/U option is open to all students in good academic standing who have achieved junior-year status with 60 or more semester hours. Students on Academic Warning or Academic Probation are prohibited from pursuing this option.

No more than fifteen semester hours of elective S/U course work can be applied toward a baccalaureate degree. The S/U option may not be used in those courses to be applied to the student’s major, minor, General Education requirements, or the professional education sequence. However, one S/U course may be applied to each area of concentration.

Additional S/U grading. The S/U grading option is used to transcript nationally recognized academic tests such as the College Level Examination Program (CLEP), Advanced Placement (AP), and the American Council on Education (ACE). While individual test scores may be transcribed at the University, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure fulfillment of a program requirement through the department/division chair.

Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory grading is also used to record graduate level professional development activities numbered 500 on the transcript, indicating workshop credit.

Other Symbols
A student’s record, or transcript, may contain additional symbols:

- W The student Withdrawed from the course.
- I The student earned an Incomplete grade in the course. (See “Policy on Incomplete Grades.”)
- X The course remains in progress.
- S The student earned a Satisfactory mark in the course.
- U The student earned an Unsatisfactory mark in the course and earned no credit as a result.
- P The student earned a Pass mark in the course.
- AU The student Audited the course and earned no credit.
- R The student Repeated this course at a later date.
- # The student’s grade in this course replaces a previously earned grade. (Refers back to the R sign.)
- Z The course is offered for no credit, no grade.
- NR The grade has not yet been reported.
Policy on Incomplete Grades
An incomplete grade may be requested by a student who has been in attendance, has done satisfactory work (C or better) during the term, and whose work is incomplete for reasons found to be satisfactory to the instructor. A Course Completion Agreement detailing the work to be completed and expected completion date must be signed and dated by both the student and instructor. The original copy of the agreement must be submitted to the Registrar’s Office by the grade submission deadline. A copy of the agreement should be retained by the instructor and student. If a grade change is not received by the Registrar’s Office prior to the 1st Monday following the assignment completion date, the “I” grade will be automatically changed to the official grade as assigned on the agreement. Extensions will not be granted.

The grade of Incomplete (I) is an administrative grade that may only be entered by the Registrar’s Office with the exception of courses designated as practicum, internship, independent study, student teaching, field experience, or study abroad.

The instructor will submit the grade earned at the time of grade posting if they choose not to sign a Course Completion Agreement or the student does not request an Incomplete grade.

The instructor may complete the contract on behalf of the student for circumstances beyond the student’s or faculty control. A summary must be attached to include the instructor communication attempts or actual communication with the student.

Academic Policies Committee – 08-09/FS – 4.16.09

Policy on Repeating Courses
Students may repeat courses taken at Minot State or those originally taken at another institution, but should be aware of the following guidelines:

1. All courses must be repeated through MSU for an improved grade. Repeating a course at another institution will average both grades in GPA calculations.
2. When repeating a course through MSU, the most recent grade will be included in GPA calculations.
3. Courses that have been failed in a face-to-face format cannot be repeated via correspondence.
4. Students cannot repeat courses for an improved GPA after a degree has been posted.
5. Transcripts will automatically reflect repeated courses upon conclusion of a semester. Students are asked to contact the Registrar’s Office if they believe a repeated course has not been properly identified as a repeat on the transcript due to changes in course title or course numbering.

The student who wants to repeat a course no longer offered in the college curriculum must obtain permission to substitute a currently offered course from the chairperson of the division or department responsible for the original course.

Policy on Academic Reassessment of Past Grades
This policy pertains only to former Minot State University students returning to the University as pre-baccalaureate undergraduate students after an absence of five or more years. It provides those students an opportunity to have their academic standing reflect the increased maturity and improved level of academic performance gained since the interruption of studies at Minot State. It is designed to facilitate the return to good academic standing of students who have accumulated large honor point deficits in the early stages of their career at the University.

The following eligibility criteria must apply:

1. The student must be one whose previous academic performance at Minot State University as measured by cumulative grade point average (GPA) was less than 2.00.
2. The student has returned to the University as a pre-baccalaureate undergraduate student after an absence of five or more years.
3. The student has demonstrated a renewed academic interest and effort upon returning to Minot State by earning a first semester cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 as a full-time student or at least a 2.00 in the first 12 semester credits completed as a continuing part-time student.
4. The student must be currently enrolled and in good standing at the time the request for academic reassessment is processed.
5. Grades eligible for exclusion are those earned five or more years ago at Minot State University. This policy does not apply to transfer credit from other institutions.

Students who meet the eligibility criteria may request to have “F” grades previously earned at Minot State University excluded from their total credits earned and from grade point average (GPA) computations for the purpose of meeting scholastic continuance and graduation requirements. Excluded “F” grades, however, will remain on the permanent transcript. The courses for which reassessment is sought must be discussed in consultation with the Academic Advisor of Record and must be approved by the student’s major department chair and by the Dean of that college. Students with more than one major need approval from each appropriate chair and Dean. The grade exclusion policy may be used only once during a student’s enrollment at Minot State University and cannot be revoked by the student after approval. Academic reassessment must be requested prior to the awarding of a baccalaureate degree.

Students in the Teacher Education program need to be aware that the North Dakota Education Standards and Practices Board (ESPB) has the authority to determine how GPA is calculated for teacher certification purposes. ESPB has had a practice of determining GPA based upon ALL college courses taken by the applicant. The ESPB adds all grades, including “F” grades, which have been reassessed by institutions to determine if a student meets the 2.5 minimum grade point average requirement for certification.
Policy on Failure in Sequential Courses

Students who fail a course which is the prerequisite in a sequence of courses will not be allowed to continue in that sequence until a passing grade is received in the course.

Computation of Grade Point Average

The grade point average (GPA) is computed by dividing the number of honor points earned by the number of semester credits attempted for which grades of A, B, C, D, or F were given. Honor points for each course are calculated by multiplying the number of semester credits by the points awarded for the grade achieved in the course. For example, a student who received an A, a B, a C, and a D in four 3-credit courses would have the following GPA:

A x 3 credits = 4 x 3 = 12 honor points
B x 3 credits = 3 x 3 = 9 honor points
C x 3 credits = 2 x 3 = 6 honor points
D x 3 credits = 1 x 3 = 3 honor points
Total = 12 credits = 30 honor points = 30 honor points/12 credits = 2.50 GPA

GPAs are used in determining eligibility to work on campus, to receive financial aid, to participate in varsity competition, for membership in organizations, and to petition for overload.

• Cumulative GPA accounts for all academic credit earned at Minot State University and at any other college or university attended.
• Term GPA reflects the student’s academic average for an individual term.
• Major and Minor GPAs account for those required and elective credits which will be applied to the major or minor. The same procedure is used in computing the averages for the elementary competence and concentration areas.
• Education Sequence GPAs are computed on the semester credits required in the sequence exclusive of student teaching. Averages for those in secondary education are computed on the semester credits required in the sequence plus required methods courses, but exclusive of student teaching.

Grade Reporting

Students may access their grades through CampusConnection approximately one week following finals week. Discrepancies on transcripts must be brought to the attention of the Registrar’s Office within one year of the term in question.

Midterm Deficiencies

Faculty members are required to report midterm deficiencies. Ds, Fs, and Us are considered deficient grades. Letters will be sent to students with deficient grades. Students are encouraged to seek assistance from their instructors or other support services on the campus available to them. As a last resort, students have the option of dropping the course, following course drop procedures and published deadlines.

Note: Midterm deficiencies are not a part of the student’s official record, and they will not appear on the student’s transcript.

Grade Appeal Procedures

The evaluation of student performance is recorded on the student’s University transcript as part of the student’s permanent record. The grade is determined by the faculty member responsible for the course and is based upon factors related to achievement of the course objectives. The course grade is considered final unless an appropriate appeal is filed by the student. For the student who is dissatisfied with a grade and has reason to believe the grade issued is incorrect, the following appeal procedure is provided by the University:

Step 1 Within the following term, the student shall confer with the instructor who issued the grade and outline the reasons why he/she believes the grade is incorrect. (If the faculty member is unavailable, the student is expected to contact the chairperson or college Dean within this same time period.) Following the student-faculty conference, the instructor shall advise the student of the outcome of the course grade review and shall process a grade change if appropriate.

Step 2 If the student still considers the grade to be incorrect, the student may formally appeal the grade at the “college level” within fourteen (14) days following the completion of Step 1. The Step 2 appeal process requires the student to obtain the procedure to be used in this step from the office of the college Dean in which the faculty member resides.

Step 3 If the student is still dissatisfied, the student may request that the case be reviewed at a hearing by the Student Rights Committee. The formal request for the hearing must be received by the Registrar within fourteen (14) days after the completion of Step 2. The decision of the Student Rights Committee shall be considered final.

Academic Requirements

President’s Honor Roll

Undergraduate students who earn a minimum term grade point average of 3.80 while enrolled for 12 or more credits during the fall or spring semester are recognized for their achievement by placement on the President’s Honor Roll.

Dean’s Honor Roll

Undergraduate students who earn a minimum term grade point average of 3.50 while enrolled for 12 or more credits during the fall or spring semester are recognized for their achievement by placement on the Dean’s Honor Roll.
Academic Progress

University-wide minimum academic progress requirements (individual colleges or departments may have higher requirements) are based on the set of minimum grade averages printed below. The minimum grade average requirement is raised progressively in order to help students meet the minimum requirements for graduation.

Satisfactory Progress Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Credits Attempted</th>
<th>Required Cum GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-23</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-59</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 or more</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Retention

All student records are reviewed at the completion of each term throughout the year. Should the cumulative grade point average (Cum GPA) fall below the required minimum, as noted in the table above, the student is placed on academic warning, academic probation, or may be suspended, depending on prior academic history.

Academic Warning

The first time a student’s end-of-term grades bring the Cum GPA below the required minimum, a warning shall be issued from the Registrar’s Office notifying the student that he/she has been placed on Academic Warning. A notation of “Academic Warning” is added to the student’s permanent record.

Academic Probation

The student on Academic Warning is given another term of enrollment to bring the Cum GPA up to at least the required minimum. Failing that effort, the student is moved from a status of Academic Warning to one of Academic Probation. A notation of “Academic Probation” is added to the student’s permanent record/transcript.

Exception: The student who has earned a Term GPA of at least 2.0 will be extended yet another Probationary term in which to attempt to raise the Cum GPA to at least the required minimum. A notation of “Continued Probation” is added to the student’s permanent record/transcript.

Academic Suspension

If a student on Academic Probation (Cum GPA is below the required minimum) earns below a term GPA of 2.0, he/she will be placed on Academic Suspension. A notation of “Academic Suspension” is added to the student’s permanent record and official transcript.

A first suspension requires that the student sit out for the next fall or spring semester. The student may then be readmitted on Academic Probation to attempt again to bring the Cum GPA to at least the required minimum. Once again, if the student falls below a 2.00 Term GPA, a second Academic Suspension will be issued and the student will have to sit out for both a fall and spring term.

Summer Term

Students on Academic Suspension may choose to enroll in the Summer Session at MSU in an effort to bring their Cum GPA up to the required minimum.

Suspension Appeals Committee

Students suspended from the University may petition for a one-term extension of probationary status if they feel their case warrants special consideration. Appeals must be made in writing to the Registrar’s Office. Circumstances beyond the student’s control and a plan for improved performance must be evidenced before reinstatement will be considered. If the appeal is granted, the student will be conditionally readmitted with the statement “Academic Suspension/Reinstated” recorded on the permanent record/transcript.

Academic Honesty

Honesty and integrity are central to academic life at Minot State University. They create a trust necessary in a community of scholars. When that trust is violated by cheating in any form, the atmosphere of academic freedom is threatened.

Minot State University is committed to academic integrity. Incidents of academic dishonesty may be documented by the faculty member with a copy of the documentation maintained by the department/division chair. A letter of explanation will be sent to the student. Cheating may affect the student in accordance with the faculty member’s grading policy. The student may appeal the faculty member’s penalty to the department chair. Student disciplinary action may result in accordance with the Student Conduct Policy. Academic dishonesty would include, but is not limited to, the following types of behaviors:

1. Misrepresenting another individual’s work as one’s own, e.g. plagiarism from hard copy or the Internet.
2. Copying from another student during an exam.
3. Altering one’s exam after grading for the purpose of enhancing one’s grade.
4. Submitting the same paper to more than one class.
5. Use of any material or device not approved by the instructor during an exam.
6. Turning in reports intended to be based on field collection data but which are, in fact, not.
7. Failure to respect the confidentiality of persons served or studied and to maintain the professional standards for ethical conduct as set forth in The Handbook of School Psychology published by the national Association of School Psychologists.

General Information

Credit

Effective fall, 1992, Minot State University converted from the quarter to the semester system. Credit is defined in terms of semester hours. A semester credit typically represents one (fifty-minute) period of lecture or two or three hours of directed laboratory, studio, or clinical work per week for a term of
sixteen weeks. Credits remain on the student’s record indefinitely. Students are reminded that for every hour spent in class, another two to three hours of out-of-class preparation time is likely.

**Full-Time Student Defined**

A normal undergraduate load for a fall or spring semester is 12-18 credits. A normal undergraduate load for a summer session is 6-12 credits.

**Overload**

Students who wish to attempt more than 18 credits a term must have at least a 3.0 cumulative GPA. Students may not register for more than 22 credits per term. The overload approval form must be signed by his/her advisor, department/division chair and must also contain the division/department stamp. Return the completed form to the Registrar’s Office for processing. FS – 4.16.09

**Classification of Students**

Students are classified by year according to the number of credits earned as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First-year student (Freshman)</td>
<td>0-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>24-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>60-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>90 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examinations—Regular**

Examinations in University courses are of two kinds:

1. Instructional tests administered by instructors at various times during a term, with or without prior notice
2. Final examinations administered at the close of each term in accordance with a prepared schedule of examinations. Final examinations must be written on the days and at the hours scheduled.

**Examinations—Special**

Special examinations as administered at Minot State University serve two purposes: to waive a requirement or to earn credit by examination.

**Credit by Exam**

Under certain circumstances, a currently registered student may receive credit by examination for a course in which he/she has not been regularly enrolled. Each department or division may determine those courses, if any, for which credit may be earned by examination. Credit by examination may be awarded through nationally standardized tests or through institutionally devised tests.

Nationally standardized tests such as the College Level Examination Program (CLEP), the Advanced Placement (AP) examinations, or the National League of Nursing (NLN) examinations, may yield scores which earn lower division, “Satisfactory” credits for the student. Students pay a test fee directly to the test service. Under Policy 403.7.3.e, the Academic Affairs Council of the NDUS has adopted the American Council on Education (ACE) recommendations for minimum CLEP scores. The Council has not adopted credit for equivalents for CLEP general examinations.

Computer-based CLEP testing is available on the Minot State University campus by appointment only. Contact the Center for Extended Learning for scheduling and registration information. An administrative fee applies for computer-based CLEP testing, in addition to any examination fee paid to the test service. Interested students may inquire at the Center for Extended Learning for specific information on how credit earned by examination may be applied to particular degree requirements, including General Education Requirements. Official score reports must be sent to the Registrar’s Office before any Satisfactory credits are posted to the student’s permanent record. Credits earned by standardized examination do not carry letter grade or honor point values, nor are they considered credits earned in residence. Such credits posted to the Minot State University transcript may not transfer to other institutions.

**Institutionally devised tests** serve to validate prior learning in order to award college credit. Such tests may be either department examinations or validation examinations.

**Department Examinations** may be available to regularly enrolled students who wish to establish Minot State University credit for acquired proficiency in a given subject matter. Requests should be addressed to the chairperson of the division or department overseeing the corresponding courses who will then determine if credit by examination is an appropriate alternative for the student. In some cases CLEP may be advised. High school transcripts or other evidence must first be presented to document qualification for a department examination.

A Petition to Earn Credit-by-Examination must then be obtained from the Registrar’s Office and completed as per instructions. A nonrefundable special exam fee of 50% of the regular per credit charge for the course(s) is assessed and must be paid prior to taking the department examination.

Passed examinations establish Pass credits which are recorded on the student’s permanent record. However, no letter grades or honor points are posted to the permanent record. Credit established by department examinations will not count toward a student’s term load, nor are they considered credits earned in residence. Such credits posted to the Minot State transcript may not transfer to other institutions.

Validation Examinations may be available to regularly enrolled students who wish to establish credit for Minot State University courses that correspond to learning acquired at unaccredited and nondegree institutions. Evidence of having satisfactorily completed the
corresponding course work must first be presented in the form of a transcript.

A Petition to Earn Credit-by-Examination must be obtained from the Registrar’s Office and completed as per instructions. A nonrefundable special exam fee of 50% of the regular per credit charge for the course(s) is assessed and must be paid prior to taking the validation examination.

A committee of three faculty members appointed by the chairperson of the area offering the course(s) will administer and evaluate the examination. The majority opinion will prevail in determining if the student has passed. Such examinations must be searching and comprehensive. Passed examinations establish Pass credits which are recorded on the student’s permanent record. However, no letter grades or honor points are posted to the permanent record. Credit established by validating examinations will not count toward a student’s term load, nor are they considered credits earned in residence.

Petitions to take these examinations must be submitted by the student during the first term in residence. The chairperson of the area offering the course(s) will determine when the examination is to be taken.

Changes of Name/Address/Phone Number
Students are required to advise the University in writing of any changes of name, address or phone number. Information should be updated using CampusConnection/Maintain Personal Data. Forms are also available from either the Registrar’s Office or online at www.minotstateu.edu/records. Concerns about release of directory information may also be directed to the Registrar’s Office.

Restricted Directory
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) designates certain information related to you as “Directory Information.” Students may request to prevent the release of directory information to third party individuals by notifying the MSU Registrar’s Office or completing the Student Rights to Privacy form at the Registrar’s Office website. Failure to notify the Registrar’s Office as outlined above indicates implied consent to release directory information. Minot State University has identified the following as directory information:

- Name, campus address, home address, telephone listing, and campus e-mail address;
- Photograph;
- Gender and marital status;
- Name and address of parent(s);
- Student’s major(s) and the department, division, and college in which the student is enrolled;
- Classification as a first-year student (freshman), sophomore, junior, senior, graduate student, or special student;
- Enrollment Status: half-time, part-time, or full-time;
- Participation in officially recognized activities and sports;
- Weight and height of athletic team members;
- Dates of attendance at Minot State University;
- Degrees and awards received, including selection to the President’s Honor Roll, honorary organizations, and graduation with honors;
- Grade point average (available to campus professional and social organizations);
- The most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student.

Student Directory Information

Annual Notification of Rights under FERPA
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights include the following:

1. The right to inspect and review the student’s education records within 45 days of the day the University receives a request for access.
   
   Students should submit to the Registrar, Dean, head of the academic department, or other appropriate official, written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The University official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the University official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. The right to request the amendment of the student’s education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading.

   Students may ask the University to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the University official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the University decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the University will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his/her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent.

   One exception which permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. School officials are those members of an institution who act in the student’s educational interest within the limitations of their “need to know.” These may include faculty, administration, clerical and professional employees and other persons who manage student education record information including student employees or agents. Examples of a school official may include a person—

   a.) employed by the University in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff);
b.) or company with whom the University has contracted, eg. attorney, auditor, collection agency; 
c.) serving on an institutional governing board; 
d.) or student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his/her tasks.

4. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his/her professional responsibility. A school official is defined as those members of an institution who act in the student's educational interest within the limitations of their “need to know.” These may include faculty, administration, clerical and professional employees and other persons who manage student education record information including student employees or agents. Upon request, the University discloses education records without consent to officials of another school in which a student seeks or intends to enroll.

5. The right to refuse to permit the designation of all of the following categories of personally identifiable information as “directory information.”

6. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by Minot State University to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the Office that administers FERPA is:
   Family Policy Compliance Office
   U.S. Department of Education
   400 Maryland Avenue SW
   Washington DC 20202-4605

A copy of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 is on file and available for inspection at the following campus locations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>Director of Student Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement Office</td>
<td>V.P. of Student Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic School Offices</td>
<td>Student Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrar's Office</td>
<td>Student Development Center</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transcripts

Unofficial Transcript
Current students and students enrolled at MSU since fall 2005 can acquire unofficial transcripts online, at no charge, using CampusConnection.

Official Transcripts
Students can request an official transcript online, in writing by mail, fax or in person. Transcripts cannot be released without the student’s written signature unless requested online through CampusConnection. Transcripts cannot be requested by email or telephone. Transcripts cost $5.00 per copy, unless special ordering options are chosen. For additional information please visit www.minotstateu.edu > current students > transcript request.

All transcripts contain a student’s entire academic record including undergraduate, graduate and continuing education coursework.

Student Outcomes Assessment
The university routinely conducts campus-based studies of student achievement, student attitudes, student satisfaction, and professional and career development of students. These studies are grouped under the heading of “Outcomes Assessment.” Participation in outcomes assessment activities is expected of all students.

While every student is not selected for every campus assessment activity, students can anticipate that they will be involved in the assessment of the General Education outcomes and that at a minimum, graduating seniors will be required by their major departments to participate in assessing the effectiveness of their major program. Alumni will be surveyed to assess job placement rates. Assessment activities may include standardized testing, faculty developed exams, surveys, portfolios of student work, group or individual interviews, or observation of performance activities. There may be fees associated with standardized tests. Fees will be indicated in the term schedule when they are associated with a particular course.

Assessment results are used to enhance teaching and learning, improve the design and implementation of programs and curricula, and improve the quality of the educational experience for future generations of MSU students.

Degree Requirements

Catalog Governing Graduation
A student may graduate fulfilling University and departmental requirements in any one Minot State University undergraduate catalog in use during the period in which he/she has been continuously enrolled in the fall and spring semesters for up to six years immediately preceding graduation. University or departmental requirements may change to comply with accreditation, certification, and licensing requirements. In the event of elimination from the curriculum of courses, the University reserves the right to determine appropriate substitutions. Should programs be eliminated from the curriculum, the University reserves the right to determine an appropriate phase-out process.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor of Applied Science (BAS) Degree
Students must complete an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) Degree prior to being accepted into the BAS programs. Students are required to take a minimum of 30 credits from MSU, and 42 (60 if out of state) from a four-year institution totaling the required 128 semester hour minimum. A minimum GPA of 2.00 is required to graduate. See program guidelines for specific requirements.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Degree
Students earning a BA degree must pursue coursework outside the major and complete one of the following tracks:
1. One Major and three areas of Concentration
2. Two Majors and one area of Concentration
3. One Major, one Minor, and one area of Concentration
4. One Major and two Minors
Majors, minors, and concentrations cannot be in the same content area.

**Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) Degree**
In addition to General Education requirements, students must complete a specific area of specialization within the art curriculum. Secondary admission requirements exist for this degree. Refer to the art program section of the catalog for secondary admission guidelines.

**Bachelor of General Studies (BGS) Degree**
This degree does not recognize the specializations of majors, minors, or concentrations. Students considering this degree must contact the Registrar’s Office to declare BGS status. In addition to General Education requirements, students must complete a minimum of 40 semester hours of 300-400 level coursework as part of the total required 128 semester hours. A minimum GPA of 2.00 is required to graduate.

**Bachelor of Science (BS) Degree**
In addition to General Education requirements, students must complete a specific program of study.

**Bachelor of Science in Education (BSE) Degree**
Teacher Education students must maintain cumulative grade point averages of at least 2.50 in all courses in the education core, the teaching major(s) or minor(s), and overall. The student must receive at least a “C” in every course in the Teacher Education core and courses that require admission to teacher education. For information on admission and retention policies in Teacher Education, refer to the College of Education and Health Sciences section of this catalog.

**Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) Degree**
Students who wish to earn this degree must be formally admitted into the nursing program and must make “satisfactory progress” as specified in the Department of Nursing section of this catalog. Once admitted, BSN candidates must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.00 and a “C” grade in all required support and nursing major courses.

**Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) Degree**
Students who wish to earn this degree must be formally admitted into the Social Work Program after the completion of three introductory courses. They must be formally admitted to the Field Experience during the senior year. Students must also complete specified General Education requirements and specified support courses in addition to the core social work course work. (Refer to the curricular plan outlined by the Social Work program.)

**Credits Required for a Degree**

**Baccalaureate Degree**
A minimum of 128 semester credits is required for a baccalaureate degree at Minot State University. At least 60 of these credits must have been earned at a four-year college or university. The student must have completed the Minot State University General Education Requirements and all required courses for the selected major(s), minor(s), and area(s) of concentration and competency, as well as any other professional requirements as may be prescribed in each curricular plan. No more than 15 credits earned with the satisfactory/unsatisfactory option may be applied toward the degree. No more than 16 credits earned through correspondence courses may be applied toward the degree.

**Double Degrees and Second Degrees**
Students may elect to earn two or more bachelor degrees. Each degree must be different. For example, students cannot complete a BS in Accounting and a BS in Criminal Justice. Neither could a student complete a BA in History and a BA in Psychology. (For cases such as this, see the section of the catalog concerning double majors.) Students deciding to earn two or more degrees must complete all the requirements of the major for each degree. Each student must earn a minimum of 30 semester hours beyond the first degree for each additional degree. While there may be overlap for the major requirements for the two or more degrees, students must complete all minor/concentration requirements for each degree. Repeated courses do not count towards the additional 30 semester hour requirement for each additional degree. The degrees may be earned concurrently (Double Degrees) or at different times (Second Degrees). The design of those additional credits must be structured in consultation with the department chairs.

**Double Major**
Students may elect to earn a single degree with more than one major. Students may complete a double major (two majors) or any number of majors. All requirements for both or multiple majors must be completed even though students will receive a single degree such as a Bachelor of Arts with majors in English and History. (If a bachelor's degree is the objective, it is only necessary to complete the number of semester hours required for a single major.)

**Adding a Major/Minor After a Degree has been Posted**
Students who have previously completed a degree at Minot State University may elect to return to the University to complete an additional major and/or minor. Refer to the department of your chosen major/minor for detailed information about specific requirements.

**Certificate of Completion or Certificate Program**
Both Certificates of Completion and Certificate Programs will be annotated on an academic transcript. Students must complete half of the semester hours for each certificate of completion and/or certificate program through Minot State University.

**Grade Point Average Requirements**
A minimum grade point average of a 2.00 is required in all of the major, minor, concentration, competency areas, and cumulative averages for associate and baccalaureate degree candidates. However, some programs of study have higher minimum grade point average expectations. Refer to detailed program information to see specific grade point requirements.
Honors Requirements
The cumulative grade point average is used to determine which baccalaureate degree students may graduate with honors. Prospective honors graduates must have completed both a minimum of two terms in residence and 30 semester credits at Minot State University. For students earning a second degree, honors are based on grades earned beyond the first degree. The minimum honors requirements are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Honor</th>
<th>Cumulative GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cum Laude</td>
<td>3.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magna Cum Laude</td>
<td>3.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summa Cum Laude</td>
<td>3.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Residency Requirements
All courses taught for Minot State University credit are considered “in residence.” Baccalaureate degree candidates must have earned a minimum of 30 semester credits in residence. At least 12 of the credits required for any major and at least six of the credits required for any minor must have been earned in residence. Some programs may require more than the minimum number of credits for the major or minor.

General Education
All baccalaureate degree students must complete the General Education Requirements (GER) specified below. Courses taken to complete GER may also be used to complete the requirements of majors, minors, or concentrations. These courses must be taken for a letter grade. Students are expected to study broadly beyond their areas of specialization.

Statement of Philosophy
At Minot State University, the principal role of General Education is to foster the broad repertoire of intellectual, social, and cultural skills needed to function in the world. General Education equips students to understand and influence their own milieu. General Education develops the ability to gather, analyze, and synthesize information and to use it in solving problems. The General Education curriculum therefore emphasizes 1) mastery of linguistic skills, 2) a broad historical and cultural perspective, 3) literacy in the social, natural, and mathematical sciences, 4) understanding and appreciation of the arts such as music, literature, painting, and sculpture, and 5) commitment to contributing one’s talents to advancement of the common good. It develops the ability to think and live creatively, critically, intuitively, and rationally, using the full range of abilities inherent in the mind and body. It offers the potential to create in every student a sense of personal, historical, and cultural identity, leading to a breadth of understanding that offers possibilities in all phases of life.

Distribution of Requirements
A minimum of 38 credits are necessary to complete the Minot State University GER. These classes are identified in the catalog with a GE#. These credits must be distributed throughout the curriculum in a prescribed manner.

The General Education requirements is 36 credits who transfer 24 or more credit hours to MSU. Some major programs require additional or specific educational course requirements.

General Education Inventory

GE1. COMMUNICATIONS (9 cr)
Each of the following three courses are required:
- COMM 110 Fundamentals of Public Speaking (3)
- ENGL 110 College Composition I (3)
  or *ENGL 111H Honors Composition I (3)
- ENGL 120 College Composition II (3)
  or *ENGL 121H Honors Composition II (3)

GE2. HISTORY (3 cr)
- HIST 101 Western Civilization I (3)
- HIST 102 Western Civilization II (3)
- HIST 103 US History to 1877 (3)
- HIST 104 US History from 1877 (3)
- HIST 212 World Civilizations since 1500 (3)
  *HIST 215H Modern World Origins (3)

GE3. HUMANITIES (6 cr)
- ART 110 Introduction to Visual Arts (3)
- ART 210 Art History I (3)
- ART 211 Art History II (3)
- ENGL 220 Introduction to Literature (3)
- ENGL 225 Introduction to Film (3)
- ENGL 231 Bible as Literature (3)
  or *ENGL 231H Bible as Literature (3)
- ENGL 232 Mythology (3)
- ENGL 241 World Literature I (3)
- ENGL 242 World Literature II (3)
- ENGL 251 British Literature I (3)
- ENGL 252 British Literature II (3)
- ENGL 261 American Literature I (3)
- ENGL 262 American Literature II (3)
- HUM 251 Humanities (3)
- HUM 252 Humanities (3)
- HUM 253 Humanities (3)
- HUM 254 Non-Western Humanities (3)
  *ARB 101 Beginning Arabic I (4)
  *ARB 102 Beginning Arabic II (4)
  *ARB 201 Intermediate Arabic I (4)
  *ARB 202 Intermediate Arabic II (4)
- FREN 101 Beginning French I (4)
- FREN 102 Beginning French II (4)
- FREN 201 Intermediate French I (4)
- FREN 202 Intermediate French II (4)
- GERM 101 Beginning German I (4)
- GERM 102 Beginning German II (4)
- GERM 201 Intermediate German I (4)
- GERM 202 Intermediate German II (4)
- SPAN 101 Beginning Spanish I (4)
- SPAN 102 Beginning Spanish II (4)
- SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish I (4)
- SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish II (4)
- MUSC 100 Music Appreciation (3)
- MUSC 201 World Music (3)
- MUSC 205 History of U.S. Thru Music (3)
- MUSC 207 History of Pop and Rock Music (3)
- PHIL 101 Introduction to Philosophy (3)
PHIL 102 Philosophy of Human Nature (3)  
SPED 113 American Sign Language I (3)  
SPED 115 American Sign Language II (3)  
THEA 110 Introduction to Theatre Arts (3)  

GE4. WELLNESS/PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT (2 cr)  
ART 101 Introduction to Studio Art (3)  
ART 112 Computer Graphics (3)  
ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)  
ART 140 Crafts I (3)  
ART 204 Jewelry I (3)  
ART 250 Ceramics I (3)  
ART 280 Photography I (3)  
BIT 123 Technology-Personal Development (2)  
HPER 100 Concepts of Fitness & Wellness (2)  
HPER 101 Dance (1)  
HPER 109 Racket Sports (1)  
HPER 110 Beginning Swimming (1)  
HPER 120 Weight Training (1)  
*HPER 123 Outdoor Activities II (1)  
HPER 125 Intermediate Swimming (1)  
HPER 126 Aerobics (1)  
HMS 151 Stress Management (2)  
MUSC 120 Concert Choir (1)  
MUSC 150 Orchestra (1)  
MUSC 160 Concert Band (1)  

GE5. MATHEMATICS (4 cr)  
MATH 103 College Algebra (4)  
MATH 104 Finite Math (4)  
MATH 107 Precalculus (4)  
MATH 146 Applied Calculus (3)  
MATH 165 Calculus I (4)  
MATH 201H Environmental Math (3)  

GE6. SCIENCE (8 cr)  
BIOL 111 Concepts of Biology (4)  
or *BIOL 111H Concepts of Biology (4)  
BIOL 142 General Microbiology (4)  
BIOL 150 General Biology I: Cellular Biology (4)  
or *BIOL 150H Honors General Biology I: Cellular Biology (4)  

Botany (4)  
CHEM 110 Survey of Chemistry (4)  
or *CHEM 110H Honors Survey of Chemistry (4)  
CHEM 115/115L Introductory Chemistry (4)  
or *CHEM 115H/115LH Honors Introductory Chemistry (4)  
CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (5)  
or *CHEM 121H/121LH Honors General Chemistry I (5)  
CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (5)  
or *CHEM 122H/122LH Honors General Chemistry II (5)  
GEOL 101 Environmental Geology (4)  
or *GEOL 101H Honors Environmental Geology (4)  
GEOL 105 Physical Geology (4)  

PHYS 105 Physical Science by Inquiry (4)  
PHYS 110 Astronomy (4)  
or *PHYS 110H Honors Astronomy (4)  
PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I (4)  
PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II (4)  
PHYS 221 General Physics I (5)  
or *PHYS 221H Honors General Physics I (5)  
PHYS 222 General Physics II (5)  
or *PHYS 222H Honors General Physics II (5)  

GE7. SOCIAL SCIENCE (6 cr)  
PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology (3)  
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics (3)  
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)  
GEOG 110 Principles (3)  
GEOG 161 World Regional Geography (3)  
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)  
*SOC 200H Idea of Society (3)  
SOC 210 Introduction to Anthropology (3)  
POLS 115 American Government (3)  
SWK 256 Development of Social Welfare (3)  

Courses designated with an “H” may be taken as part of the Minot State University Honors Program. Courses may have additional requirements. See honors program section of this catalog for more details.  

* Courses are not a part of the NDUS General Education Requirement Transfer Agreement (GERTA); however, they will count as General Education Requirements at MSU.  

Completing the Requirements  
There are several ways in which students may complete the General Education Requirements (GER):  

1. Successfully complete the 38-credit GER as specified above.  
2. Successfully pass AP/CLEP (inquire at the Registrar’s Office for the current list) or department exams (inquire at the department) for some of the courses in the above inventory.  
3. Successfully complete approved, letter-graded, correspondence, or on line courses offered through the Center for Extended Learning (a maximum of 16 correspondence credits may be applied toward the degree).  
4. Successfully complete the GER of another institution under the terms of the North Dakota University System General Education Transfer Agreement (see below).  

North Dakota University System (NDUS)  
General Education Transfer Agreement  
The NDUS Transfer Agreement was developed to assist students who transfer within the eleven NDUS campuses. Students who have completed the lower division GER at one campus are deemed to have completed them at another. Students who have not completed GER prior to transfer will find that their General Education course work taken at one NDUS campus will be acceptable as General Education course work at another, although some redistribution of courses may result.
Students transferring into Minot State University should contact the Registrar at the former campus to have verification of GER completion forwarded to the Registrar’s Office at Minot State University. Students transferring out of Minot State University should either complete the Minot State University GER or take courses in the Minot State University General Education inventory that are marked for transfer (e.g. ND:ENGL, ND:FA, ND:LABSC). Please direct questions about the Transfer Agreement to the Registrar’s Office.

Under the terms of the NDUS Transfer Agreement, the Minot State GER contains the following seven components. Credits taken elsewhere and coded as indicated will help to complete the Minot State GER:

I. COMMUNICATION (9 credits: 6 credits of English and 3 of Speech). Any NDUS course marked ND:ENGL may apply to the 6-credit English requirement, and any marked ND:SPEECH may apply to the Speech requirement.

II. HISTORY (3 credits). Any NDUS course marked ND:HIST.

III. HUMANITIES (6 credits). Any NDUS course marked ND:HUM.

IV. WELLNESS (2 credits). Any NDUS course marked ND:FA.

V. MATHEMATICS (4 credits). Any NDUS course marked ND:MATH which is at the level of college algebra or above.

VI. SCIENCE (8 credits). Any NDUS course marked ND:LABSC.

VII. SOCIAL SCIENCE (6 credits). Any NDUS course marked ND:SS.

For students who have not completed the General Education Program in transfer, the MSU Registrar’s Office will determine those credits which may be applied to the University’s General Education Requirements and issue a transcript summary to the student.

Diversity Requirements
Diversity Definition
Minot State University embraces a broad concept of diversity, which can be seen as variances in ethnicity, age, race, socioeconomic status, gender, exceptionalities, language, religion, sexual orientation, and geographic area. MSU also believes that diversity is an evolving concept that engages viewpoints, perspectives, values, religious beliefs, and backgrounds of the global community. The MSU community values a spirit of inclusivity.

Curricular Diversity Requirements
Each student at Minot State University will be required to complete six (6) credits of designated diversity courses. Three (3) of these credits fulfill the General Education requirement, while three (3) fulfill the graduation requirement. Only courses that have been officially designated by the Curricular Diversity and Campus Climate Committee (CDCCC) will satisfy these requirements.

General Education
Each student at Minot State University will be required to complete three (3) credits within their General Education curriculum to a diversity class. These courses, which are already part of the MSU General Education program, will be certified by the CDCCC and designated as fulfilling both requirements. A complete list of these courses are available from your academic advisor and http://www.minotstateu.edu/academic/cdccc_student_info.shtml.

Graduation
Each student at Minot State University will be required to complete three (3) credits from a pool of designated diversity courses beyond their General Education program. These courses, which will be approved by the CDCCC, may come from the General Education diversity courses, but also may include classes drawn from individual majors and programs. These credits do not count towards General Education requirements, and must be completed separately. A complete list of these courses are available at http://www.minotstateu.edu/academic/cdccc_student_info.shtml.

Major Requirements
Declaring or Changing a Major
Refer to the academic programs offered on pages 8-9 for the complete listing of majors, minors, and concentrations offered at Minot State University.

Students indicate on the application for admission the major or minors in which they are interested. Students undecided as to a field of interest may elect a General College major while making program and career decisions. Students must declare a major in a degree-granting program by the time they have obtained upper-division status (greater than 60 credits).

Students must complete at least one major in order to earn any Minot State University baccalaureate degree other than a Bachelor of General Studies (BGS) Degree. BGS students do not declare majors, minors, or concentrations. Bachelor of Arts degree recipients, however, often pursue two majors in order to complete degree requirements.

Students may declare or change majors by obtaining the proper approval on the Change of Major form available from the department or division office that oversees the intended major.

Credits Required for a Major
In general, students in a bachelor degree program must complete a minimum of 36 credits in the major, although this may vary considerably across programs. At least 12 of the credits
required for the major must be completed in residence at Minot State University.

Students may not earn a major without also earning or holding a Minot State University degree.

Students may elect to earn a single degree with more than one major. Students may complete a double major (two majors) or any number of majors. All requirements for the majors must be completed even though students will receive a single degree such as a Bachelor of Arts with majors in English and History. (If a bachelor’s degree is the objective, it is only necessary to complete the number of credits required for a single major.)

Credit Overlap
Courses that are used to meet the requirements in one major or minor may also be used to meet requirements in other majors or minors.

Grade Point Average Requirement
A minimum grade point average of 2.00 is required for the major(s). Some programs of study have higher minimum grade point average expectations.

Minor Requirements
A minor is the completion within an area of specialization of a group of courses in a field other than the major. Minors may be earned in fields unrelated to students’ majors or they may be complementary or supportive of majors. Minors may be used to fulfill career needs or to facilitate in-depth investigation in a discipline of secondary interest.

Declaring or Changing a Minor
Any student may elect to earn one or more minors; however, Bachelor of Arts degree recipients often pursue at least one minor in order to complete degree requirements.

Students should discuss intentions to pursue the minor(s) with their advisors and with the effected department(s). Students may declare or change their minors by obtaining the proper approval on the Change of Major Form available from the department or division office that oversees the major.

A notation recognizing the fulfillment of the requirements for the minor(s) will be posted on the student’s permanent academic record at the time of graduation.

Teaching Minors and Praxis II
A teaching minor in a “core” subject area allows the candidate to be licensed to teach in that area.

Credits Required for a Minor
Courses required for the minor are specified by each discipline that offers one. Although the actual number of credits required to complete a minor will vary by discipline, a minimum of 18 credits is standard. At least six of the credits required for the minor must be completed in residence at Minot State University.

Students may not earn a minor without also earning or holding a Minot State University degree.

Credit Overlap
Courses that are used to meet the requirements in one major or minor may also be used to meet requirements in other majors or minors.

Grade Point Average Requirement
A minimum grade point average of 2.00 is required for the minor(s). Some programs of study have higher minimum grade point average expectations. Refer to “Additional Degree Requirements” in this section of this catalog.

Concentration Requirements
A concentration is similar in concept to the minor but requires fewer credits for completion. Concentrations may be earned in fields unrelated to students’ majors or they may be complementary or supportive of majors.

Pursuing a Concentration
Any student may elect to earn one or more concentrations; however, Bachelor of Arts degree recipients must pursue at least one concentration outside the division/department in order to complete degree requirements. The student should discuss intentions to pursue a concentration with his/her advisor.

Credits Required for a Concentration
Courses required for the concentration are specified by each discipline that offers one. Although the actual number of credits required to complete a concentration will vary by discipline, a minimum of nine credits has been established by the faculty for this purpose. Concentrations that meet SBHE Policy 409 (a minimum of 12 credits) will be transcribed.

Grade Point Average Requirement
A minimum grade point average of 2.00 is required for the concentration(s). Some programs of study have higher minimum grade point average expectations. Refer to “Additional Degree Requirements” in this section of this catalog.
Certificate Program Requirements
Certificate Programs consist of at least 16 semester hours of coursework and typically include few General Education courses. At least half of the semester hours must be earned through Minot State University. Completion of a Certificate Program will be annotated on an academic transcript; however, Certificate Programs will not be recognized at commencement ceremonies.

Certificate of Completion Requirements
A Certificate of Completion is awarded for an undergraduate course of study with no less than 16 credit hours, or a non-credit course of study. Certificates of Completion are annotated on an academic transcript; however, Certificate of Completion programs will not be recognized at commencement ceremonies.

Applying for Degree Candidacy
The student must file a preliminary application for graduation with the Advisor of Record at the close of the junior year. To become a candidate for a degree, a final application for graduation must be filed with the Advisor of Record according to published deadlines. The advisor certifies that all major and minor requirements will be met by the close of the final term. The advisor then approves the application and submits it to the Registrar's Office for verification of the satisfactory completion of General Education and residency requirements. The Registrar's Office then informs the candidate of the procedures to be completed. It is the student’s responsibility to comply with all deadline dates as specified in the calendar dates. Failure to do so could result in the postponement of graduation. Failure to comply with dates and deadlines may result in the delayed posting of a degree. Degrees are posted effective for the term the application is received by the Registrar’s Office.

Commencement
Degrees are conferred at commencement exercises held at the close of the spring semester. Candidates for graduation are those students who have satisfied graduation requirements within the current academic year, as well as those who expect to finish their requirements in the summer session immediately following commencement. Students completing graduation within this period are encouraged to participate in the exercises. With prior approval from the Registrar, a candidate may be granted a degree in absentia.

Participation in the commencement ceremony does not signify degree completion.

Early Walk Through
Fall graduates may choose to walk through the spring commencement ceremony prior to completion of all graduation requirements. In order to be eligible for participation, the student must complete an application for graduation with their department/division chair and comply with all deadline dates as specified in the academic calendar. Fall graduates walking through early will not be permitted to wear an honors stole or have honors announced.

Academic honors in any year other than the academic year the student is graduating will not be recognized at the commencement ceremony. An academic year encompasses Fall, Spring and Summer semester. Each Fall begins a new academic year.

Diplomas
Diplomas are issued following each term and are mailed within 6-8 weeks following the close of the academic session in which graduation requirements have been completed. Students must notify the Registrar’s Office of a forwarding address. Diplomas or official transcripts will not be released for students who have outstanding debts owed to the University.
Special Academic Programs

General Studies

BACHELOR OF GENERAL STUDIES

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

This generalist’s degree program is designed for students whose educational objectives are not aligned with a more traditional degree program. It offers a flexible, highly individualized curricula leading to a Bachelor of General Studies (BGS) degree. Through individualized advising, the program helps students define their educational goals and design interdisciplinary curricula drawing on a variety of course offerings. The program is also intended to allow a student who has completed most of the requirements of a major but has been unsuccessful in some required portion of an approved program to complete a degree in a timely manner.

General Studies Program Goals

- Facilitate completion of a four-year degree
- Ensure completion of General Education requirements
- Utilize flexible instruction methods to complete remaining coursework
- Encourage exploration of upper-division coursework
- Clarify and encourage academic and career goals

General Studies Program Outcomes

- Articulate how courses chosen for the degree contribute to intellectual, cultural, social, and personal growth
- Provide rationale for the courses selected for the degree and relate that selection to professional employment or further education.
- Apply for marketable post-graduation opportunities.

The following minimum requirements are in place:

1. 128 credits.
2. 40 credits of 300-400 level coursework.
3. 30 credits earned in residence.
4. 60 credits from a four-year college or university
5. 2.00 cumulative grade point average.
7. Students electing this degree program must register his/her intent with the Career Services Director who will serve as their advisor.
8. Students pursuing a BGS degree are not permitted to declare any major, minor, or concentration.
9. Students will be required to complete a BGS Survey and Essay in the last semester of their undergraduate program.

Honors Program in Engagement & Scholarship (HOPES)

Director: Lynne Rumney

Honors Program Mission

The Honors Program in Engagement & Scholarship (HOPES) will enhance the scholarly empowerment of students and encourage active citizenship, leadership, and devotion to the common good.

Honors Program Description

The Honors Program in Engagement & Scholarship (HOPES) is a concentration program that encourages motivated students to explore challenging and personally-tailored programs of advanced study. Coursework emphasizes the complex relationship between individuals and their communities (local, regional, national, and global) through creative seminars and independent research opportunities.

Honors Program Goals & Outcomes

Goal: To promote critical, reflective & independent thinking

Outcomes: Students will

- Develop the ability to read and interpret primary texts across disciplines
- Cultivate the intellectual curiosity to search for context
- Learn to participate actively in substantive discussion
- Conduct independent & ethical research for the senior capstone project

Goal: To nurture a commitment to community awareness, involvement, and service

Outcomes: Students will

- Acquire the skills, knowledge, and perspectives necessary to collaborate and participate actively with diverse local and global partners

Goal: To foster excellence in verbal and written communication skills

Outcomes: Students will

- Learn to articulate point of view and research findings clearly and effectively
- Acquire foreign language proficiency at an intermediate level
- Demonstrate firmly established written and verbal skills in the senior capstone project
Goal: To cultivate awareness of global issues and cultural diversity

Outcomes: Students will
• Study current and historical international issues and aspects of global culture

Admission and Retention
To be eligible for admission, first-year students (freshmen) must have a minimum composite ACT score of 25 or a high school GPA of 3.50 or higher (on a 4.00 scale). Students seeking admission after at least one academic term at the university must have a cumulative grade point average of 3.30. The program is open only to baccalaureate students taking eight or more credits each term.

To be retained in the Honors Program, students must have a minimum 3.00 GPA in honors courses and maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.30 or higher. Students whose honors or cumulative GPA falls below the required minimum will be placed on probation status. Students whose GPA falls below the required minimum for two consecutive semesters will be dropped from the program. Students must meet minimum GPA requirements and complete the Honors Senior Essay project (grade of B or above) in order to fulfill the requirements of the concentration and graduate with the Honors Program designation.

Coursework
The Honors Program earns a concentration, and students take a minimum of 27-29 semester hours within the program. Course requirements for most majors permit enough “open” electives to accommodate the addition of honors coursework.

Students in the Honors Program participate in lively seminar discussions, conduct independent study and research, produce and present an advanced-level writing project, participate in community service projects, and earn public recognition for their achievements.

Honors Program Required Coursework (27-29 cr)
Two honors (“H”) classes that satisfy general education or diversity requirements*

Two semesters of foreign language, including the option of American Sign (6-8)

HON 191H The Honors Community (1)
HON 252H Visionaries of the Past (2)
HON 254H Information in the Digital Age (2)
HON 264H Thinking Outside the Box (3)
or study abroad (3)
or an honors elective course (3)
HON 351H Integrity & the Examined Life (3)
HON 391H Community Problem-Solving (3)
HON 395H Global Citizenship & Service (3)
HON 450H Project & Portfolio Design (1)
HON 451H Senior Essay & Seminar (3)

*Some academic majors may require completion of specific General Education or Diversity courses and may not be able to accept Honors Program substitutions. Students should routinely consult with their academic advisors.

International Programs
Director: Libby Claerbout

Study Abroad
Study Abroad programs and other international experiences, such as internship, work and travel abroad, offer students the opportunity to significantly enhance professional and personal competencies. Experience abroad expands one’s knowledge of international affairs, provides a deeper understanding of other cultures, and offers new perspectives on subject matter covered in the classroom. In addition, international experience increases career opportunities by providing students with direct experience developing the skills necessary for success in an increasingly diverse and globally interdependent workforce.

Minot State offers a variety of study abroad options. Students can choose between summer, semester and academic year programs administered by ISEP, MSU faculty-led programs, and exchanges with international partner institutions. Students may also take advantage of numerous programs offered through national organizations, consortia and other universities. MSU is committed to offering study abroad options to meet all of our students’ needs and interests.

International Student Exchange Program (ISEP)
The International Student Exchange Program (ISEP) is a worldwide network for international education, consisting of 300 member colleges and universities in the United States and 42 other countries. ISEP is a nonprofit organization which has been providing affordable study abroad and exchange options since 1979. Minot State University became an ISEP member in 1997, sending American students abroad and welcoming international students through the ISEP network ever since.

ISEP offers MSU students two options:
1. ISEP—Exchanges, which allow students from member universities to exchange places for a semester or a year. With this option, MSU students pay MSU room, board, tuition and fees and receive those benefits at their host institutions.
2. ISEP—Direct, which provides access to affordable fee-paid study abroad programs in 20 countries. This option is non-reciprocal, so fees are based on the actual cost of operating the program at that university. This option can be slightly more expensive, but availability is typically higher.

Credit Transfer and Financial Aid
Credit from approved study abroad programs may be applied towards a student’s overall degree program at Minot State University. Students participating in an approved study abroad program, even those sponsored by another institution or
organization, must register in the Study Abroad course number (INT 497). Registration in INT 497 allows for the release of financial aid to cover program costs. Students are typically able to retain their normal financial aid package and are responsible for the costs of airfare and travel, housing, and other living expenses. Many of MSU study abroad programs are “exchanges” meaning MSU tuition is paid here, while you study there.

**Requirements for Participation**
All students considering study abroad are required to work with the Office of International Programs staff in preparation for their time abroad. Students are encouraged to explore study abroad opportunities early in their academic career. Advance planning helps assure that study abroad programs will not unnecessarily prolong the period of time needed to get a degree, and assures that students meet application deadlines. The first step to studying abroad is to visit the International Programs website at http://www.minotstateu.edu/international, calling 701-858-4155, or by stopping by the Office of International Programs on the 2nd floor of the Student Center Building, East Lounge.

Study Abroad advising sessions with the Office of International Programs provide students with information regarding educational opportunities abroad, program selection, financial aid, and scholarships. In addition, the office offers support services such as pre-departure orientations, assistance with the visa application process, and general cultural guidance once a student is on program.

In order to be accepted into a study abroad program, students must have a GPA of 2.5 or higher, and must have sophomore status (24 credits),

Application materials must be submitted by the appropriate application deadline and might include some or all of the following: MSU Study Abroad Application Form, Recommendation Forms completed by the Academic Advisor and another Faculty Member, Official MSU Transcripts, Personal Statement and the Host Institution or Program Provider Application. Further information on eligibility requirements, application materials, deadlines, policies, procedures and costs of participation may be found at http://www.minotstateu.edu/international.

**Application Deadlines**
Fall Semester and Academic Year Programs: .......... January 15
Spring Semester Programs: ...................................... August 15
Summer Programs: .................................................February 1

**Mandatory Health Insurance**
All participants in a Minot State University sponsored study abroad program or other approved study abroad programs are required to carry the international travel and health insurance policy specified by MSU. The fee for health insurance must be paid prior to the start of the study abroad program and will be billed to the student’s account.
Dr. Conrad Davidson, Dean
The College of Arts and Sciences provides students at the University the opportunity for a sound liberal education. A core value of Arts and Sciences is that learning is an end in itself, and that the principal utility of knowledge is in the pursuit of happiness. As teachers and scholars, Arts and Sciences faculty are concerned with the discovery of new knowledge as well as with the preservation and communication of the wisdom of the past. They seek to instill in all students the spirit of reasoned inquiry and habits of intellectual curiosity and discipline. In its curricula, the College seeks to enrich students with an appreciation of their intellectual, cultural, and aesthetic heritage; to provide them with the skills necessary to understand the complex human, societal, and technological issues of the present; to prepare them for direct entry into careers and advanced study in a variety of fields; and to foster in them a commitment to human growth and the continuing examination of life.

College of Arts and Sciences
Mission Statement
The College of Arts and Sciences provides a comprehensive, holistic, and interdisciplinary education at Minot State University. College faculty integrate excellent teaching with scholarly and creative activity, thereby preparing undergraduate and graduate students with the knowledge, values, and skills needed in our diverse world.

College of Arts and Sciences
Vision Statement
To be recognized as one of the best liberal arts colleges among mid-sized, comprehensive state universities in and beyond the USA.

Organization
The College of Arts and Sciences consists of the Dean and the faculty of the following units:
Department of Biology, Christopher Keller, Chair
Department of Criminal Justice, William Archambeault, Chair
Division of Humanities, Linda Olson, Chair
Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, Laurie Geller, Chair
Division of Music, Kenneth Bowles, Chair
Division of Science, Ryan Winburn, Chair
Division of Social Science, Daniel Ringrose, Chair
DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY
Chair: Christopher Keller
Faculty: Christopher Beachy; Alexandra Deufel; Christopher Keller; Paul Lepp; Ursula Schittko; Heidi Super

The Department of Biology offers three degrees and directs several pre-professional programs. The Bachelor of Arts in Biology is designed for those students who desire to go to professional schools of medicine, dentistry, optometry, chiropractic, physical, and occupational therapy, mortuary science, and veterinary medicine or who wish to pursue graduate work in biology. The BA degree is also designed for those students who desire employment in the biomedical industry, environmental sciences, or wildlife management.

The BSE degree in Biology is designed for students who are interested in careers as biology teachers in junior or senior high schools. Students completing this program meet all the requirements for secondary school certification in North Dakota. Furthermore, the broad-based biology curriculum prepares the students not only to teach biology, but also chemistry and physical science. The students are also fully prepared to pursue the graduate program for the Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT) degree in science.

The BS degree in Clinical Laboratory Science (CLS) [Medical Technology] is a joint program of Minot State University and the University of North Dakota (UND) and complies with the National Accrediting Agency for CLS. Full-time students can complete coursework in three years, and begin clinical training during the summer session at UND in Grand Forks, ND. Following successful completion of coursework, fourth-year students are guaranteed admission to the clinical year at one of the participating accredited hospitals in North Dakota, Montana or Minnesota. Students who earn the CLS BS degree obtain employment in a number of different medical areas including hospitals, physicians’ offices, clinics, public health agencies, and pharmaceutical firms.

Biology Department Goals:
The mission of the Department of Biology is to equip students with a broad and substantive knowledge of biology. We actively promote the development of critical thinking skills and an ingrained sense of the scientific method among our students. By actively mentoring our students we seek to develop the skills that enable them to apply their new found knowledge in a research setting and advance the frontiers of biology.

Biology Department Goals:
The goals of the Department of Biology are:
• to provide research opportunities for our students so that they may contribute meaningfully to the study of Biology;
• to prepare students for advanced study in Biological Sciences and Health Sciences;
• to prepare students for biological careers in teaching, government, business, and industry;
• to enrich the General Education of students with Biology courses;
• to support the university and larger community with faculty and student service.

University Teacher Education Policies
Refer to pages 127-131 of the catalog for details regarding Teacher Education at Minot State University. These pages will explain admission, retention, and exit requirements of the program for biology, chemistry, earth science, physical science, and physics majors in Teacher Education.

Department Teacher Education Requirements
In addition to University-wide teacher education retention policies listed above, science majors in the BSE degree programs must:

1. Select an advisor in the Department of Biology to coordinate course work within their major.
2. Select an advisor within the Department of Biology to coordinate course work within Science Education.
3. Apply to the Department of Biology to be recommended for Admission to Teacher Education. Minimum requirements for recommendation are:
4. Completed General Education communications requirement with a minimum GPA of 2.50 with no grade lower than a “C.”
5. Basic Skills Test (PPST), SAT, or ACT with satisfactory scores.
6. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 for all course work taken.
7. Evidence of having completed speech and hearing tests.
8. Completed autobiography stating reasons teaching was chosen as a profession.
9. Recommendations from two faculty within the Division of Science.
10. Minimum GPA of 2.50 within the major (at least 8 credits completed).

Once admitted to Teacher Education students must:

1. Maintain a GPA of 2.50 for all course work taken.
2. Maintain a GPA of 2.50 within their major.
3. Maintain a portfolio, which must be completed before application for student teaching will be considered.
4. Apply to the Department of Biology at least two semesters before student teaching.
5. Complete the required science teaching methods courses before student teaching.
All students majoring in another division or department and planning to teach with a minor in the sciences must submit their credentials to the Department of Biology for review at least two semesters before student teaching.

The Department of Biology will initially approve pre-service teachers. In addition, each candidate's progress is reviewed each semester, in accordance with standards set by the University and the Department.

**Biology Program Goals**
The goals of the BA in Biology are:
- to provide a foundation in principles of biology and scientific inquiry;
- to provide experiences communicating biological processes and content so the student can read, write and speak effectively about Biology;
- to enable students to make discoveries and new contributions in the area of Biology;
- to foster an appreciation of the aesthetic qualities intrinsic to Biological topics;
- to provide broad training so the student can continue in further study in Biology and related disciplines;

**Biology Program Outcomes**
Graduates of the BA program in Biology will be able to do the following:
- demonstrate competency in the foundation areas of Molecular and Cellular Biology, Organismal Biology, and Population Biology;
- successfully pursue graduate degrees in Biology;
- get a job in a Biology-related field;
- communicate biological concepts through presentation and publication;
- articulate the fundamental importance of Biology in their lives and in society.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN BIOLOGY (129-130 CR)**

**General Education (38 cr)**
The three-course introductory sequence: (12 cr) must be completed prior to enrolling in 300+ courses required for the degree. BIOL 150 is a prerequisite for BIOL 215 and BIOL 250. The introductory courses may be taken in any order. BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology (4) BIOL 151 General Biology II: Introduction to Zoology (4) BIOL 154 General Biology III: Introduction to Botany (4)

**200-level Required Courses (8 cr)**
BIOL 215 Genetics (4)
BIOL 250 Advanced Cell Biology (4)

**300- and 400-level Courses (20 cr)**
Select at least one course (4 cr) from each of the following designation areas and total 5 courses:

**Molecular and Cellular (MC):**
- BIOL 310 Pharmaceutical Ethnobotany (4)
- BIOL 346 Developmental Biology (4)
- BIOL 349 Plant Physiology (4)
- BIOL 402 Bioinformatics (4)
- BIOL 404 Plant Molecular Ecology (4)
- BIOL 445 Cancer Biology (4)
- BIOL 455 Hematology (4)
- BIOL 465 Immunology (4)
- BIOL 470 Histology (4)
- BIOL 475 Clinical Microbiology (4)
- BIOL 480 Molecular Biology (4)

**Organismal (ORG):**
- BIOL 310 Pharmaceutical Ethnobotany (4)
- BIOL 325 Entomology (4)
- BIOL 335 Comparative Anatomy (4)
- BIOL 340 Systematic Zoology (4)
- BIOL 346 Developmental Biology (4)
- BIOL 360 Morphology of Vascular Plants (4)
- BIOL 448 Systematic Botany (4)
- BIOL 450 Parasitology (4)
- BIOL 458 Anatomy of Seed Plants (4)
- BIOL 460 Herpetology (4)
- BIOL 470 Histology (4)

**Population (POP):**
- BIOL 310 Pharmaceutical Ethnobotany (4)
- BIOL 330 Biogeography (4)
- BIOL 335 Comparative Anatomy (4)
- BIOL 340 Systematic Zoology (4)
- BIOL 347 General Ecology (4)
- BIOL 350 Freshwater Biology (4)
- BIOL 401 Population Genetics (4)
- BIOL 404 Plant Molecular Ecology (4)
- BIOL 460 Herpetology (4)

(Students may not apply one course to more than one designation area.)

**Remaining Coursework**
Choose one of the following tracks:

**Research Track (8 cr)**
- BIOL 492 or

**Non-Research Track**
- Any two additional BIOL courses (except BIOL 111).

**Additional Required Courses (26-32 cr)**
CHEM 121, 122/CHEM 240 or 341 and 342/PHYS 203, 204/MATH 240 or PSY 241

**Minor and/or Concentration(s) (15-16 cr) (see page 24)**
BIOLOGY MINOR (TEACHING AND NON-TEACHING)
BIOL 150 General Biology I: Intro to Cellular Biology (4)
BIOL 151 General Biology II: Introduction to Zoology (4)
BIOL 154 General Biology III: Introduction to Botany (4)
BIOL 215 Genetics (4)
BIOL 250 Advanced Cellular Biology (4)
Choose two (2) 300- or 400-level courses from either the molecular/cellular section, organismal section, or the population section.

BIOLOGY CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Choose 12 credits from the following courses:
BIOL 150 General Biology I: Intro to Cellular Biology (4)
BIOL 151 General Biology II: Introduction to Zoology (4)
BIOL 154 General Biology III: Introduction to Botany (4)
BIOL 215 Genetics (4)
BIOL 250 Advanced Cellular Biology (4)

Biology Education Goals
The goals of the BSE program in Biology education are:
• to provide a foundation in principles of Biology;
• to provide a foundation in the art and craft of teaching;
• to provide a foundation in Biology teaching methodologies;
• to prepare the student for licensure in 7-12 Biology education;
• to prepare students for employment where a strong Biology education foundation is needed;
• to prepare prospective Biology teachers to engage in professional development activities and to become involved in professional associations.
• to provide prospective Biology teachers with a foundation in technologies used for teaching Biology;
• to provide a foundation in assessment of student learning of Biology.

Biology Education Outcomes
Graduates of the BSE program in Biology Education will be able to:
• solve problems that require application of their knowledge of Molecular and Cellular Biology, Organismal Biology, and Population Biology;
• articulate biological concepts and effectively communicate them to students using appropriate mathematical vocabulary and terminology.
• manage the classroom environment to provide safe and positive learning experiences;
• present well planned lessons conducive to student learning using multiple teaching strategies;
• incorporate technology in the teaching and learning of Biology to enhance students’ learning and understanding;
• assess student learning of Biology using both formal and informal methods of assessment.
• deliver instruction that incorporates multiple learning modalities, including adaptations to address diverse learning needs;
• teach Biology to students in a variety of grades (7-12) and in a variety of settings.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN BIOLOGY (148 CR)
General Education (38 cr)

The three-course introductory sequence: (12 cr) must be completed prior to enrolling in 300+ courses required by the degree. BIOL 150 is a prerequisite for BIOL 215 and BIOL 250. The introductory courses may be taken in any order.

BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology (4)
BIOL 151 General Biology II: Introduction to Zoology (4)
BIOL 154 General Biology III: Introduction to Botany (4)

200-level Required Courses (8 cr)
BIOL 215 Genetics (4)
BIOL 250 Advanced Cell Biology (4)

300- and 400-level Courses (20 cr)
Select at least one course (4 cr) from each of the following designation areas and total 5 courses:

Molecular and Cellular (MC):
BIOL 310 Pharmaceutical Ethnobotany (4)
BIOL 346 Developmental Biology (4)
BIOL 349 Plant Physiology (4)
BIOL 402 Bioinformatics (4)
BIOL 404 Plant Molecular Ecology (4)
BIOL 445 Cancer Biology (4)
BIOL 455 Hematology (4)
BIOL 465 Immunology (4)
BIOL 470 Histology (4)
BIOL 475 Clinical Microbiology (4)
BIOL 480 Molecular Biology (4)

Organismal (ORG):
BIOL 310 Pharmaceutical Ethnobotany (4)
BIOL 325 Entomology (4)
BIOL 335 Comparative Anatomy (4)
BIOL 340 Systematic Zoology (4)
BIOL 346 Developmental Biology (4)
BIOL 360 Morphology of Vascular Plants (4)
BIOL 448 Systematic Botany (4)
BIOL 450 Parasitology (4)
BIOL 458 Anatomy of Seed Plants (4)
BIOL 460 Herpetology (4)
BIOL 470 Histology (4)

Population (POP):
BIOL 301 Pharmaceutical Ethnobotany (4)
BIOL 330 Biogeography (4)
BIOL 335 Comparative Anatomy (4)
BIOL 340 Systematic Zoology (4)
BIOL 347 General Ecology (4)
BIOL 350 Freshwater Biology (4)
BIOL 401 Population Genetics (4)
Clinical Laboratory Science

Program Coordinator: Heidi Super

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (129-131 CR)

The Clinical Laboratory Science (CLS) program at Minot State University is a four-year program leading to the Bachelor of Science Degree in Clinical Laboratory Science/Medical Technology. The program consists of courses that are designed to give the clinical laboratory science student the necessary, medically-oriented scientific background to enter clinical training at an accredited hospital laboratory.

BIOL 04 Plant Molecular Ecology (4)
BIOL 460 Herpetology (4)

(Students may not apply one course to more than one designation area.)

Remaining Coursework

Choose one of the following tracks:

Research Track (8 cr)
—BIOL 492
or
Non-Research Track (8 cr)
—Electives

Additional Required Courses (25 cr)

Elect from CHEM, GEOL, and PHYS (16 cr; not survey courses)
MATH 240 or PSY 241 MATH 107
Select one course from chemistry, geology, and physics. An additional course from one of the three areas is required to bring the total credits to 16.

Professional Education Sequence (37 cr)

ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Education Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)*
ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)*
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)*
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)*
ED 493 Student Teaching (12)*
SCI 391 Teaching Science in the Secondary School (3)*
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)

* Requires admittance to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

Required Courses (49 cr)

BIOL 150 General Biology I: Intro Cellular Biology (4)
BIOL 151 General Biology II: Introduction to Zoology (4)
BIOL 142 General Microbiology (4)
BIOL 220 Anatomy and Physiology I (4)
BIOL 221 Anatomy and Physiology II (4)
BIOL 450 Parasitology (4)
BIOL 455 Hematology (4)
BIOL 465 Immunology (4)

The program consists of three years of academic coursework completed at Minot State University. Through an affiliation with the University of North Dakota, students spend 12 months in a clinical internship at one of the many participating accredited hospitals.

The academic portion of the program provides the student with a broad-based background in the sciences as well as General Education courses in communications, the humanities and the social and behavioral sciences. The clinical year provides practical, hands-on, experience in clinical laboratory techniques.

The first two years of the program primarily involve General Education courses and fundamental courses in chemistry, microbiology, anatomy and physiology. The third year involves the students in courses more directly relevant to their major, such as parasitology, hematology, and immunology. These courses address more specifically what the student will encounter during the clinical internship year. Minot State University's clinical laboratory science curriculum meets all the requirements and recommendations of the National Registry of Medical Technologists. All affiliated hospitals are accredited by the Council on Medical Education. Upon completion, the student is eligible to take the national examination conducted by the Board of Registry for clinical laboratory scientist by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists MT (ASCP) and the National Certification Agency for Medical Laboratory Personnel National Exam for certification as Clinical Laboratory Scientist.

General Education

CLS majors are required to take a minimum of 38 credits of General Education courses in each of the following subject areas: communications, history, humanities, wellness/personal development, mathematics, science, and social science. The General Education math and science requirements are automatically met by taking CLS required courses. (See below.)
MATH 103 College Algebra (4)
BIOL 406 Clinical Laboratory Science (36)

*strongly recommend, and if not taken, two (2) additional elective credits required

Acceptance to clinical year requires:
1. Satisfactory completion of required preparatory course work prior to the final year.
3. No more than one grade of “D” in preparatory coursework.
4. No more than three courses with repeats for “D” or “F” grades.
5. Evidence of professional integrity (letter of recommendation from advisor).
6. Completion of the UND application process by the specified deadline.

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS
The Department of Biology offers a variety of programs that enable the student to obtain pre-professional training prior to entering a professional school. Where possible the course work taken at the University has been approved by the universities at Fargo and Grand Forks as equivalent to their pre-professional programs.

Pre-Chiropractic
Advisor: Christopher Beachy
Listed below are the Minot State University courses that satisfy the 60 cr requirement of all accredited colleges of chiropractic in the United States.
BIOL 142 General Microbiology
or BIOL 210 Principles of Human Anatomy
or BIOL 220 and/or 221 Anatomy & Physiology I and II
BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology
HMS 205 Medical Terminology
or BOTE 171 Medical Terminology—This course is highly suggested for the Pre-chiropractic program. Students can take this course with Dakota College at Bottineau through interactive video or online delivery. Contact Dakota College at Bottineau toll-free at 1-888-918-5623.
CHEM 121 and 121L Introductory Chemistry
CHEM 122 and 122L General Chemistry I and II
CHEM 341 and 342 Organic Chemistry I and II
PHYS 203 and 204 Introduction to Physics I and II
ENGL 110 and 120 College Composition I and II
PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology
HUM 251, 252, and 253 Humanities
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology

Pre-Dental Hygiene
Advisor: Paul Lepp
The only dental hygiene program in North Dakota is offered at the ND State College of Science at Wahpeton. Dental hygiene is a two-year program with limited admissions. Admission is typically highly competitive: for the fall 1997 entering class, there were 86 qualified applicants for the 28 slots available. For consideration the applicant MUST have at least one semester of chemistry and one of anatomy in college and a GPA of at least 2.5. Students interested in admission to the program at NDSCS may take the following courses at Minot State:
Required for admission to the program
CHEM 115/115L Introductory Chemistry
BIOL 220 Anatomy and Physiology I
Also recommended
BIOL 221 Anatomy and Physiology II
MATH 103 College Algebra (or Intro to Statistics)
A second semester of chemistry covering principles of organic chemistry and biochemistry is desirable but not available at MSU.

Optional
MATH 240 Applied Statistics
BIOL 142 Microbiology

General Education courses
ENGL 110, 120
COMM 110
PSY 111
SOC 101

and any humanities elective

Pre-Dentistry
Advisor: Paul Lepp
It is suggested that students interested in applying to dental school pursue a degree in one of the sciences and take specific courses to meet admission requirements for dental school.
Students planning to seek tuition support from the state of North Dakota should notify both the North Dakota State Board of Higher Education Office and their advisor. Although specific requirements may vary, the following list of Minot State courses based on the University of Minnesota is typical:
Required
CHEM 121/121L and 122/122L General Chemistry I and II
CHEM 341 and 342 Organic Chemistry I and II
BIOL 150 and 151 General Biology I and II
PHYS 203 and 204 Introduction to Physics I and II
MATH 103 College Algebra
ENGL 110 and 120 Freshman English
COMM 110 Fundamentals of Public Speaking
PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology

Suggested electives
art, biochemistry (CHEM 480), cell biology, human anatomy and physiology (BIOL 220, 221) and microbiology (BIOL 142).
Pre-Mortuary Science
Advisor: Paul Lepp
Students interested in mortuary science may take one or two years of courses prior to enrolling in a professional program. There are a variety of programs around the United States, some two-years, some four-years. The students should have some idea of which professional program they wish to enter so a specific set of Minot State University courses may be selected that best fits their needs. The pre-mortuary science curriculum at Minot State University is patterned after the program at Mount Hood Community College in Gresham, Oregon. Mount Hood Community College suggests 30 semester hours of credit with the following courses:

9 cr of Communications, including ENGL 110 and 120 and COMM 110
9 cr of Science from Biology and Chemistry
PSY 111, plus suggested electives PSY 201 and PSY 423
12 cr of Accounting and Business Ed
5 cr of Health and Physical Education

For licensure in North Dakota, the North Dakota Century Code requires:

12 cr of Communications
15 cr of Social Science
18 cr of Natural Science

Pre-Occupational Therapy
Advisor: Christopher Beachy
Listed below are the suggested courses that may satisfy the pre-occupational therapy curriculum for UND.
BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology
BIOL 208 Medical Terminology—This course is requested by the chiropractic program. Students may take via correspondence from UND Continuing Education (1-800-342-8238).
BIOL 220, 221 Anatomy & Physiology I and II
CHEM 115 and 115L Introductory Chemistry
COMM 110 Fundamentals of Speech
ENGL 110, 120 College Composition I and II
PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology
PSY 252, 352 Child/Adolescent Psychology
PSY 241 Introductory Statistics
PSY 270 Abnormal Psychology
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology
Humanities: 9 credits from three different areas

Pre-Physical Therapy
Advisor: Christopher Beachy
Physical therapy has become a five-year, master degree curriculum in most programs in the United States, including the University of North Dakota. The pre-physical therapy program at Minot State University has been developed to articulate with the UND program. Students may take one or two years at Minot State University before applying for admission to the professional component at UND. Application must be made during the last year of attendance at Minot State University.

In addition to the coursework required, it is advisable for the pre-physical therapy student to volunteer in a local physical therapy department. Admission to any professional program is the prerogative of the faculty of the institution offering that professional program and Minot State University cannot guarantee admission. Listed below are the Minot State University courses that satisfy the pre-physical therapy curriculum at UND:

BIOL 150, 151 General Biology I and II
BIOL 220, 221 Anatomy and Physiology I and II
CHEM 121, 121L and 122, 122L General Chemistry I and II
COMM 110 Fundamentals of Speech
ENGL 110, 120 Freshman English I and II
PHYS 203, 204 Introduction to Physics I and II
PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology
PSY 252, 352 Child/Adolescent Psychology
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology
Humanities: 9 credits from three different areas

Pre-Wildlife Studies
Advisor: Christopher Beachy
The pre-wildlife studies program is designed to satisfy the basic requirements recommended by most universities offering degree programs in fields such as ecology, wildlife management, and fisheries management. The course requirements also fulfill the requirements for the first two years in biology. The program is sufficiently broad to enable the student to transfer at the end of two years to a college or university offering specialized curricula in various fields of wildlife studies.

The biology courses which a pre-wildlife student would typically take are:

Two semesters of Introduction Biology:
BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology
BIOL 151 General Biology II: Introduction to Zoology
BIOL 154 General Biology III: Introduction to Botany
BIOL 340 Systematic Zoology
BIOL 347 General Ecology
BIOL 448 Systematic Botany

In addition to biology, the other recommended science courses are:

CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I
CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II
PHYS 203 Intro to Physics I
PHYS 204 Intro to Physics II
DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Chair: William Archambeault

Faculty: William Archambeault; Wjociech Cebulak; Richard Seklecki, Prit Kaur, Melissa Spelchen

Criminal Justice Mission Statement
The mission of the Department of Criminal Justice at Minot State University is to: (1) Prepare students for entry- and mid-level positions in the field related to Criminal Justice including law enforcement, courts, and corrections; (2) provide students with academic, philosophical, and practical exposure to functions, practices, and issues in fields related to criminal justice; and (3) provide a criminal justice degree opportunity to students off-campus through continuing education courses at Minot Air Force Base and Bismarck State College.

Criminal Justice Program Goals:
• Prepare students for entry-level positions in criminal justice fields.
• To provide academic, philosophical, and practical exposure to law enforcement, courts, corrections, and juvenile justice.
• Prepare students for entrance into graduate programs.
• Provide study of criminal justice through extension courses in Bismarck, Minot Air Force Base, and Western North Dakota. The Bismarck program includes all core courses and most elective courses in any two-year cycle.

Criminal Justice Program Outcomes:
• Students will acquire an understanding of the inner workings of the criminal justice system.
• Students will obtain knowledge of the four components of the criminal justice system through critical thinking.
• Students will become aware of the ethical issues and situations in the criminal justice field.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

Required Criminal Justice Core Courses (24 cr)
No substitutions; equivalent courses from other universities may be counted with advisor and department chair approval.
- CJ 120 Introduction to Criminal Justice (3)
- CJ 230 Criminal Law (3)
- CJ 300 Policing and Police-Community Relations (3)
- CJ 330 Criminological Theory (3)
- CJ 340 Juvenile Justice System (3)
- CJ 370 Court Process and Sentencing (3)
- CJ 380 Corrections (3)
- CJ 491 Senior Seminar (3) (Must be taken in final semester)

Required Criminal Justice Elective Courses (21 cr)
Choose from any combination of the following; no substitutions; equivalent courses from other universities may be counted with advisor and department chair approval.
- CJ 226 Introduction to Criminal Investigations (3)
- CJ 299 Special Topics (3)
- CJ 320 Probation, Parole, and Intermediate Punishments (3)
- CJ 345 Policy Issues in Criminal Justice (3)
- CJ 350 Criminal Procedure (3)
- CJ 362 Women in the Criminal Justice System (3)
- CJ 365 Law and Society (3)
- CJ 375 Gangs (3)
- CJ 385 Terrorism (3)
- CJ 394 Independent Study (3)
- CJ 395 Victims and Victimology (3)
- CJ 410 Administration of Criminal Justice Systems (3)
- CJ 450 White-Collar Crime (3)
- CJ 471 Mental Health Law & Justice (3)
- CJ 480 CJ Research & Data Analysis (3)
- CJ 490 Role Conflict and Performance Dilemmas in Criminal Justice (3)
- CJ 497 Field Experience (3-6)
- CJ 499 Special Topics (1-8)

Electives (45 cr)

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MINOR (21 CR)

Required Courses (21 cr)
- CJ 120 Introduction to Criminal Justice (3)
- CJ 230 Criminal Law (3)
- CJ 300 Policing and Police-Community Relations (3)
- CJ 330 Criminological Theory (3)
- CJ 340 Juvenile Justice Systems (3)
- CJ 370 Court Process and Sentencing (3)
- CJ 380 Corrections (3)

CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN POLICE MANAGEMENT AND INVESTIGATION (18 CR)

This is a non-degree program for regular campus students which is generally designed for students to complete coursework within two semesters. This program will most specifically meet the needs of the Air Force military personnel as their need for knowledge in this specific area is in demand on a daily basis.

Required Courses (18 cr)
- CJ 120 Introduction to Criminal Justice (3)
- CJ 230 Criminal Law (3)
- CJ 300 Policing and Police-Community Relations (3)
- CJ 330 Criminological Theory (3)
- CJ 340 Juvenile Justice Systems (3)
- CJ 370 Court Process and Sentencing (3)
- CJ 380 Corrections (3)

Articulation Agreement (tentative)
Minot State University has the following tentative Articulation Agreement for MSU students to attend one semester at Lake
Region State College to enroll in their courses to complete the North Dakota Peace Officers Training Certificate. This agreement indicates how the LRSC credits will be applied to the MSU Criminal Justice bachelor’s degree.

Lake Region
CSCI 101 Intro to Computers
BOTE 127 Information Processing
HPER 165 First Responder
HPER 299 Physical Training
CJ 101 Fundamentals of Law Enforcement
CJ 102 Investigation Techniques
CJ 104 Defensive Tactics
CJ 150 Patrol Procedures
CJ 155 Police Skills
CJ 157 Correctional Officer Skills

Minot State
Curriculum Equivalents
Curriculum Equivalents
(to be determined)
(to be determined)
Elective
Elective
Criminal Justice Elective
Criminal Justice Elective
Criminal Justice Elective
Criminal Justice Elective
Criminal Justice Elective

• Transfer students must complete a minimum of twenty-four credit hours in Criminal Justice course work in residency at MSU in order to earn a bachelor’s degree in Criminal Justice. Residency credit includes all CJ coursework taken on the MSU campus, MSU off-campus locations, on-line, correspondence classes through MSU, or coursework taken as part of a formal MSU Articulation Agreement.
• All transfer credit is subject to the aggregate limits established by Minot State University.
• All Minot State University Criminal Justice majors are required to complete CJ 491 Senior Seminar
• All Minot State University Criminal Justice majors who intend to pursue the state certification should do so before the Spring semester of their senior year.
• Students planning to enter the Masters in Criminal Justice Program are advised to have completed CJ 480 or an equivalent research methods course and a statistics course prior to enrollment in the program.

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
Chair: Linda Olson

Division of Humanities
Mission Statement
The Division of Humanities fosters critical and creative engagement in the study of diverse literatures and languages, cultures and societies, visual and performing arts, and print and broadcast communications.

Division of Humanities
Program Goals
Humanities students at Minot State study the expression of the human spirit in words and images. This includes:
• studying basic communication skills in speech and writing,
• studying the ways different cultures and historical periods express their unique spirit in words and images,
• studying the ways individuals express their unique vision and spirit in words and images,

• studying the relationships among technique, meaning, and vision in human expression.

University Teacher Education
Refer to pages 127-131 of the catalog for details regarding Teacher Education at Minot State University. These pages will explain admission, retention, and exit requirements of the program for art, communication arts, English, and foreign language majors in Teacher Education.

Division Teacher Education Requirements
In addition to University-wide teacher education policies, majors in the Humanities Division must pass the appropriate subject-matter methods course before student teaching:
ART 390—Art Methods, COMM 390—Communication Arts Methods, ENGL 390—Language Arts Methods, LANG 390—Foreign Language Methods.

Art
Faculty: Andrea Donovan; Bill Harbort; Program Coordinator; Patrick Sheldon; Linda Olson; Douglas Pfliger, Walter Piehl; Russ Hanson, Technology Coordinator; Avis Veikley, Northwest Art Center Director; Kate Bragg; Jim Bailey.

Art Department Mission Statement
Making Art: the How, the Why
The objective of the art program consists of the development of creative, expressive and technically competent graduates. Inspiration, material, skill and judgment are directed toward this goal, as well as to the ability to form qualitative judgments within an aesthetic and historical context.

Art education should be thought of as a body of knowledge inseparable from the activities that confirm and document that knowledge. The learning challenge will include opportunities for the student to gain knowledge about the art of other cultures, as well as that of our own. The choice of materials, the accompanying creative challenge and the aesthetic rationale must be tailored to the intellectual, emotional and physical abilities of the individual student and contemporary culture.

At all levels of art education, the major emphasis should be on a meaningful and rewarding creative experience, during which the student builds confidence with technique, concept, design and aesthetic judgment.

Art Program Goals
The Bachelor of Arts art major will:
• ORIGINATE: value originality, authenticity, integrity, innovation, insight and dedication in the creation of artworks.
• DESIGN: Know and practice the fundamental concepts of good design and master personal creative and expressive abilities.
CREATE: solve technical problems competently in a variety of mediums and exhibit proficiency in an area of specialization (graphic design, painting, photography, printmaking and drawing, crafts, ceramics, and sculpture).

CRITIQUE: critique art of peers and self with respect and an awareness of diverse cultures, different art styles and the period of their production.

PRESENT: evidence professional presentation through portfolio, exhibitions and marketing.

Art Program Outcomes

The Bachelor of Arts Major will:

• Know the fundamental concepts of design and technique.
• Solve technical problems competently in a variety of media.
• Exhibit proficiency in an area of specialization (graphic design, painting, printmaking, crafts, ceramics, sculpture).
• Master personal, creative, expressive and aesthetic abilities.
• Value the expression of authenticity, integrity, innovation, insight and dedication to the process of creating artworks.
• Critique art of peers and self with respect and encouragement.
• Develop awareness of diverse cultures, different art styles, and the periods of their production.
• Form qualitative aesthetic judgments within an historical context.
• Develop a professional portfolio presentation for prospective employers.

BA majors and minors are expected to attend Northwest Art Center exhibition receptions and other public art receptions. BA majors participate in a capstone experience in partial fulfillment of their degree. BA majors are required to enroll in ART 491 the fall semester prior to the date they wish their capstone experience to take place.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN ART (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

Required Foundation (37 cr)

ART 112 Computer Graphics (3)
ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
ART 123 Color Theory (3)
ART 124 Three-Dimensional Design (3)
ART 130 Drawing I (3)
ART 191 Visual Arts Seminar I (.5 x 2)
ART 207 Digital Tools Imaging Print (3)
ART 210 Art History I (3)
ART 211 Art History II (3)
ART 231 Figure Drawing I (3)
ART 280 Photography I (3)
ART 291 Visual Arts Seminar II (.5 x 2)
ART 310 Modernism (3) or ART 311 Post-Modernism (3)
ART 391 Visual Arts Seminar III (.5 x 2)
ART 491 Visual Arts Seminar IV (.5 x 2)

Option (Elect one option.)

Option: Art History (18 credits)

ART 110 Introduction to Art (3)
ART 212 Non-Western Art History (3)
ART 219 Native American Art (3)
ART 310 Modernism (3) or ART 311 Post-Modernism (3)
ART 312 History of Architecture (3)
ART 420 Advanced Independent Art History (3)

Option: Ceramics (18 cr)

ART 250 Ceramics I (3)
ART 265 Sculpture I (3)
ART 351 Ceramics II (3)
ART 352 Ceramics III (3)
ART 412 Advanced Independent Ceramics (3)
Elect three credits from the following:
ART 140 Crafts I (3)
ART 204 Jewelry I (3)
ART 413 Advanced Independent Sculpture (1-3)

Option: Crafts (18 cr)

ART 140 Crafts I (3)
ART 204 Jewelry I (3)
ART 250 Ceramics I (3)
ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
ART 416 Advanced Independent Crafts (3)
Elect three credits from the following:
ART 265 Sculpture I (3)
ART 351 Ceramics II (3)
ART 225 Water Media I (3)
ART 415 Advanced Independent Jewelry (3)

Option: Graphic Design (18-19 cr)

ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 214 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 322 Graphic Design III (3)
ART 497 Art Internship (2)
Elect five credits from the following sequences:
ART 208 Digital Tools: Interactive Web (2) and
ART 422 Digital Design: Interactive Web (3)
OR
ART 209 Digital Tools: Motion (2) and
ART 423 Digital Design Motion (3)
Elect 2-3 credits from the following:
ART 220 Painting I (3)
ART 225 Water Media I (3)
ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
ART 323 Illustration Techniques (3)
ART 414 Advanced Independent Graphic Design (1-3)
ART 419 Advanced Independent Computer Graphics (1-3)

Option: Painting (18 cr)

ART 220 Painting I (3)
ART 225 Water Media I (3)
ART 333 Painting II (3)
ART 334 Painting III (3)
ART 411 Advanced Independent Painting (3)
Elect three credits from the following:
ART 323 Illustration Techniques (3)
ART 331 Advanced Drawing (3)
ART 325 Water Media II (3)
ART 410 Advanced Independent Drawing (1-3)

Option: Photography (18-19 cr)
ART 281 Digital Photography (3)
ART 282 Alternative Photography (3)
ART 380 Advanced Photography (3)
ART 497 Art Internship (2)

Elect five credits from the following sequences:
ART 208 Digital Tools: Interactive Web (2) and
ART 422 Digital Design: Interactive Web (3)
or
ART 209 Digital Tools: Motion (2) and
ART 423 Digital Design Motion (3)

Elect two or three credits from the following:
ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
ART 361 Printmaking II (3)
ART 417 Advanced Independent Photography (1-3)
ART 419 Advanced Independent Computer Graphics (1-3)

Option: Printmaking and Drawing (18 cr)
ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
ART 331 Advanced Drawing (3)
ART 361 Printmaking II (3)
ART 362 Printmaking III (3)
ART 410 Advanced Independent Drawing (1-3) and/or
ART 418 Advanced Independent Printmaking (1-3)

Elect up to four credits from the following:
ART 225 Water Media I (3)
ART 323 Illustration Techniques (3)
ART 333 Painting II (3)
ART 325 Water Media II (3)
ART 419 Advanced Independent Computer Graphics (1-3)

Option: Sculpture (18 cr)
ART 250 Ceramics I (3)
ART 265 Sculpture I (3)
ART 266 Sculpture II (3)
ART 351 Ceramics II (3)
ART 413 Advanced Independent Sculpture (3)

Elect three credits from the following:
ART 140 Crafts I (3)
ART 204 Jewelry I (3)
ART 331 Advanced Drawing (3)
ART 352 Ceramics III (3)

Second Major or Minor and/or Concentration(s) (32 cr)
See page 24

General Electives (12 cr) Any art courses, including study tours and advanced studies, may apply.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Mission
The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree is a professionally oriented program designed to offer the candidate a well-rounded and rich experience in the process and practice of studio art and design in preparation for a career as a professional artist, or for graduate study leading to the MFA, or both. Enrollment in the BFA program is recommended only for those students willing to make a considerable commitment of time and energy, which is necessary to achieve professional competencies in their chosen area of specialization. Candidates accepted into the BFA program are expected to adhere to a high standard of excellence, demonstrate significant artistic growth, and maintain a minimum of 3.00 grade point average in all art courses.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Goals
The Bachelor of Science in Education art major will:
• ORIGINATE: value originality, authenticity, integrity, innovation, insight and dedication in the creation of artworks.
• DESIGN: know and practice the fundamental concepts of good design and master personal creative and expressive abilities.
• CREATE: solve technical problems competently in a variety of mediums and exhibit proficiency in an area of specialization (graphic design, painting, printmaking, crafts, ceramics, and sculpture).
• CRITIQUE: critique art of peers and self with respect and an awareness of diverse cultures, different art styles and the period of their production.
• PRESENT: evidence professional presentation through portfolio, exhibitions and marketing.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Program Outcomes
The Bachelor of Fine Arts Major in Art will:
• Know the fundamental concepts of design and technique.
• Solve technical problems competently in a variety of media.
• Have achieved significant mastery in at least one of the traditional or innovative approaches or techniques appropriate to their work and study option (ceramics, crafts, graphic design, painting, photography, printmaking and drawing, sculpture).
• Master personal, creative, expressive, and aesthetic abilities.
• Value the expression of authenticity, integrity, innovation, insight and dedication to the process of creating artworks.
• Critique art of peers and self with respect and encouragement.
• Be knowledgeable about broadly based examples of excellent professional accomplishment at both national and international levels.
• Develop awareness of diverse cultures, different art styles, and the periods of their production.
• Form qualitative aesthetic judgments within a historical context.
• Have developed a significant sense of what constitutes a serious design project or work of art and a coherent set of ideas and goals which are embodied in their work.
• Demonstrate their competency by developing a body of work for evaluation, and a professional portfolio presentation for prospective employers.
Bachelor of Fine Arts

Admission Guidelines

Applicants for admission into the BFA program must meet the following requirements:

1. Applicants must have completed all 100-level core requirements for the BFA.
2. Applicants must have been enrolled at Minot State University for at least one semester before an official application may be submitted. (This does not preclude students from working toward BFA credits.)
3. Applicants must meet a minimum academic GPA of: 2.50 overall coursework / 3.00 overall art coursework.

Students seeking admission to the BFA program must submit an application packet to the BFA Program Advisor who will then schedule a portfolio presentation and personal interview for the candidate with a committee consisting of five Art Department faculty members (known hereafter as the BFA Committee, and consisting of any five full-time Art Department faculty). Applicants may submit works for consideration in the form of digital images, slides, and original works of art. Application packets consist of the following:

1. Letter of intent stating objectives and qualifications. Students should indicate an awareness of the differences between the BA and BFA degree programs.
2. Copies of all current college transcripts.
3. A list of all college art courses taken with the number of credits earned and grades received.

Admission into the BFA program, termination from it, and granting of the degree are done at the discretion of the BFA Committee based on annual portfolio progress and interview evaluations.

BFA majors are expected to attend Northwest Art Center exhibition receptions and other public art receptions. BFA majors participate in a capstone experience in partial fulfillment of their degree. BFA majors are required to enroll in ART 491 the fall semester prior to the date they wish their capstone experience to take place.

BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS
WITH A MAJOR IN ART (128 CR)

General Education Requirements (41 cr)

Bachelor of Fine Arts Required Core (48 cr)

ART 112 Computer Graphics (3)
ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
ART 123 Color Theory (3)
ART 124 Three-Dimensional Design (3)
ART 130 Drawing I (3)
ART 191 Visual Arts Seminar I (.5)
ART 207 Digital Tools: Imaging & Print (3)
ART 210 Art History I (3)
ART 211 Art History II (3)
ART 212 Non-Western Art History (3)
ART 231 Figure Drawing (3)

ART 280 Photography I (3)
ART 291 Visual Arts Seminar II (.5)
ART 310 Modernism (3)
ART 311 Post-Modernism (3)
ART 312 History of Architecture (3)
ART 391 Visual Arts Seminar III (.5)
ART 397 Internship (2)
ART 426 BFA Thesis (3)
ART 491 Visual Arts Seminar IV (.5)
ART 496 Study Tour

Option (Elect one option)

Ceramics (33 cr)

ART 250 Ceramics I (3)
ART 265 Sculpture I (3)
ART 351 Ceramics II (3)
ART 352 Ceramics III (3)
ART 412 Advanced Independent Ceramics (8)
ART 413 Advanced Independent Sculpture (5)
ART 497 Art Internship (2)
Elect six credits from following:
ART 140 Crafts I (3)
ART 204 Jewelry I (3)
ART 266 Sculpture II (3)

Crafts (33 cr)

ART 140 Crafts I (3)
ART 204 Jewelry I (3)
ART 250 Ceramics I (3)
ART 265 Sculpture I (3)
ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
ART 351 Ceramics II (3)
ART 415 Advanced Independent Jewelry (3)
ART 416 Advanced Independent Crafts (6)
Elect six credits from following:
ART 225 Water Media I (3)
ART 266 Sculpture II (3)
ART 352 Ceramics III (3)

Graphic Design (33 cr)

ART 208 Digital Tools: Interactive Web (2)
ART 209 Digital Tools: Motion (2)
ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 214 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
ART 322 Graphic Design III (3)
ART 323 Illustration Techniques (3)
ART 422 Digital Design: Interactive Web (3)
ART 423 Digital Design: Motion (3)
ART 497 Art Internship (2)
Elect six credits from following:
ART 220 Painting I (3)
ART 225 Water Media I (3)
ART 271 Printmaking II (3)
ART 282 Alternative Photography (3)
ART 325 Water Media II (3)
ART 414 Advanced Independent Graphic Design (1-3)
ART 419 Advanced Independent Computer Graphics (1-3)
Painting (33 cr)
ART 220 Painting I (3)
ART 225 Water Media I (3)
ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
ART 323 Illustration Techniques (3)
ART 331 Advanced Drawing (3)
ART 333 Painting II (3)
ART 334 Painting III (3)
ART 325 Water Media II (3)
ART 411 Advanced Independent Painting (3)
Elect six credits from following:
ART 271 Printmaking II (3)
ART 282 Alternative Photography (3)
ART 410 Advanced Independent Drawing (1-3)

Photography (33 cr)
ART 208 Digital Tools: Interactive Web (2)
ART 209 Digital Tools: Motion (2)
ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
ART 281 Digital Photography (3)
ART 282 Alternative Photography (3)
ART 417 Advanced Independent Photography (3)
ART 422 Digital Design: Interactive Web (3)
ART 423 Digital Design: Motion (3)
ART 497 Art Internship (2)
Elect six credits from following:
ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 214 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 361 Printmaking II (3)
ART 419 Advanced Independent Computer Graphics (1-3)

Printmaking and Drawing (33 cr)
ART 220 Painting I (3)
ART 225 Water Media I (3)
ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
ART 271 Printmaking II (3)
ART 323 Illustration Techniques (3)
ART 331 Advanced Drawing (3)
ART 362 Printmaking III (3)
ART 410 Advanced Independent Drawing (3)
ART 418 Advanced Independent Printmaking (3)
Elect six credits from following:
ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 214 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 333 Painting II (3)
ART 328 Alternative Photography (3)
ART 325 Water Media II (3)
ART 419 Advanced Independent Computer Graphics (1-3)

Sculpture (33 cr)
ART 140 Crafts I (3)
ART 204 Jewelry I (3)
ART 250 Ceramics I (3)
ART 265 Sculpture I (3)
ART 331 Advanced Drawing (3)
ART 341 Sculpture II (3)
ART 351 Ceramics II (3)
ART 352 Ceramics III (3)
ART 413 Advanced Independent Sculpture (3)
Elect six credits from following:
ART 220 Painting I (3)
ART 333 Painting II (3)
ART 413 Advanced Independent Sculpture (3)
ART 415 Advanced Independent Jewelry (3)

Elect any six credits of the following:
ART 199 Special Topics (1-3)
ART 299 Special Topics (1-3)
ART 399 Special Topics (1-3)
ART 296 Study Tour (1-3)
ART 496 Study Tour (1-3)
ENG 211 Introduction to Creative Writing (3)
ENG 225 Introduction to Film (3)
ENG 240 World Literature Masterpieces (3)
*HUM 251 Humanities (3)
*HUM 252 Humanities (3)
*HUM 253 Humanities (3)
*HUM 254 Non-Western Humanities (3)
HUM 299 Special Topics (3)
MUSC 100 Music Appreciation (3)
MUSC 205 History of the U.S. Through Music (3)
* PHIL 101 Intro to Philosophy (3)
THEA 110 Introduction to Theater Arts (3)
THEA 161 Acting I (3)
* Recommended General Education Courses

Arts Administration Goals
The Bachelor of Science in Education arts administration major will:

ORIGINATE: value originally, authenticity, integrity, innovation, insight and dedication in the creation of artworks.

DESIGN: know and practice the fundamental concepts of good design and master personal creative and expressive abilities.

CREATE: solve technical problems competently in a variety of mediums and exhibit proficiency in museum and gallery administration.

CRITIQUE: critique art of peers and self with respect and an awareness of diverse cultures, different art styles and the period of their production.

PRESENT: evidence professional presentation through portfolio, exhibitions and marketing.

Arts Administration Program Outcomes
The Arts Administration major will:

• Exercise leadership in a changing cultural environment, identifying and articulating key issues and future trends facing arts management.

• Plan for funding and development of the arts or cultural organizations.

• Effectively govern a board, employees, sponsors, and volunteers.

• Recognize the role of culture in the nation, its people, and the world.
Art

- Facilitate connections between artists and the audience through effective management practices.
- Develop a professional network of resources in the arts community.

BS Arts Administration majors are expected to attend a minimum of three Northwest Art Center exhibition receptions and one other public art reception per semester. BS Arts Administration majors participate in an exhibition in partial fulfillment of their degree. BS Arts Administration majors are required to enroll in ART 491 the fall semester prior to the date they wish their senior exhibition to take place.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN ARTS ADMINISTRATION (128 CR)

Arts administration majors are required to attend three Northwest Art Center exhibition receptions and have that verified in the Visual Arts Seminars.

General Education (38 cr)

Required Art Foundation (27 cr)
- ART 110 Introduction to Visual Arts (3)
- ART 112 Computer Graphics (3)
- ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 123 Color and Design (3)
- ART 191 Visual Arts Seminar I (.5 x 2)
- ART 210 Art History I (3)
- ART 211 Art History II (3)
- ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)
- ART 214 Graphic Design II (3)
- ART 280 Photography I (3)
- ART 291 Visual Arts Seminar II (.5 x 2)
- ART 391 Visual Arts Seminar III (.5 x 2)
- ART 420 Internship (6)
- ART 491 Visual Arts Seminar IV (.5 x 2)

Required Administration Foundation (27 cr)
- ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
- ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
- BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
- BADM 303 Human Resource Management (3)
- BADM 304 Entrepreneurship/Small Bus. Management (3)
- BADM 321 Marketing (3)
- BADM 436 Organizational Behavior (3)
- BADM 465 Strategic Management (3)
- FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)

Required Communication Arts Foundation (15 cr)
- COMM 212 Interpersonal Communication (3)
- COMM 218 Public Relations Principles (3)
- COMM 220 Broadcast Advertising and Applications (3)
- COMM 244 Reporting and Feature Writing (3)
- COMM 325 Campaigns and Strategies (3)

Required English Foundation (3 cr)
- ENGL 315 Professional and Technical Writing (3)

Highly Recommended Electives (8 cr)
- ACCT 315 Government/Non-Profit Accounting (3)
- ART 101 Introduction to Studio Art (3)
- ART 130 Drawing I (3)
- ART 212 Non-Western Art History (3)
- ART 310 Modernism (3)
- ART 311 Post-Modernism (3)
- BADM 205 Supervisory Management (3)
- BADM 408 Negotiations (3)
- BADM 421 Applied Business Research (3)
- BADM 422 Consumer Behavior (3)
- BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
- COMM 210 Advanced Public Speaking (3)
- ENGL 411 Advanced Creative Writing (3)
- HIST 201 Modernization of Early America (3)
- HIST 203 American Social—Cultural History to 1865 (3)
- HIST 220 North Dakota History (3)
- HIST 261 American Indian History (3)
- HIST 280 Practice and Method (2)
- HUM 254 Non-Western Humanities (3)
- MUSC 100 Music Appreciation (3)
- MUSC 201 World Music (3)
- MUSC 205 History of the US through its Music (3)
- SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Experience in America (3)
- THEA 250 Creative Drama (3)
- THEA 251 Puppetry (3)
- THEA 270 Stagecraft (3)
- THEA 353 Plays for the Young (3)
- THEA 372 Stage Lighting (3)
- THEA 414 Theater Management (3)

Minimum Total Credits for Graduation (128)

Art Education Program Goals

The Bachelor of Science in Education art major will:
- ORIGINATE: value originality, authenticity, integrity, innovation, insight and dedication in the creation of artworks.
- DESIGN: know and practice the fundamental concepts of good design and master personal creative and expressive abilities.
- CREATE: solve technical problems competently in a variety of mediums and exhibit proficiency in an area of specialization (graphic design, painting, printmaking, crafts, ceramics, and sculpture).
- CRITIQUE: critique art of peers and self with respect and an awareness of diverse cultures, different art styles and the period of their production.
- PRESENT: evidence professional presentation through portfolio, exhibitions and marketing.
- TEACH: display proficiency in teaching art K-12.

Art Education Program Outcomes

The Bachelor of Science in Education Major will:
- Know the fundamental concepts of design and technique.
- Solve technical problems competently in a variety of media.
- Exhibit proficiency in the teaching of art, K–12.
- Master personal, creative, and expressive abilities.
• Value the expression of authenticity, integrity, innovation, insight, and dedication to the process of creating artworks.
• Critique art of peers and self with respect and encouragement.
• Develop awareness of diverse cultures, different art styles and the periods of their production.
• Form qualitative aesthetic judgments within a historical context.
• Develop professional teaching portfolio for prospective employers.

BSE Art majors and minors are expected to attend a minimum of three Northwest Art Center exhibition receptions and one other public art reception per semester. BSE Art majors participate in an exhibition in partial fulfillment of their degree. BSE Arts majors are required to enroll in ART 491 the fall semester prior to the date they wish their senior exhibition to take place.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN ART (128 CR)

#### General Education (38 cr)

#### Required Core (48 cr)
- ART 112 Computer Graphics (3)
- ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 123 Color Theory (3)
- ART 124 Three-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 130 Drawing I (3)
- ART 140 Crafts I (3)
- ART 191 Visual Arts Seminar I (.5 x 2)
- ART 201 Art Methods for Elementary (3)
- ART 210 Art History I (3)
- ART 211 Art History II (3)
- ART 220 Painting I (3) or ART 225 Water Media (3)
- ART 250 Ceramics I (3)
- ART 265 Sculpture I (3)
- ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
- ART 280 Photography I (3)
- ART 291 Visual Arts Seminar II (.5 x 2)
- ART 391 Visual Arts Seminar III (.5 x 2)

Choose two to three credits from the following:
- ART 231 Figure Drawing I (3)
- ART 271 Printmaking II (3)
- ART 310 Modernism (3)
- ART 311 Post-Modernism (3)
- ART 331 Advanced Drawing (3)
- ART 497 Internship (2)

#### K-12 Certification (42 cr)
- ART 390 Art Methods (4)
- ED 250 Introduction to Teaching (2)
- ED 260 Foundations of Education (2)
- ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)*
- ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)*
- ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)*
- ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)*
- ED 494 Student Teaching (16)
- SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
- SPED 110 Intro to Exceptional Children (3)
- PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)

* Required admission to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

### Multimedia Studies Program Goals

A Multimedia Studies graduate will have a comprehensive and interdisciplinary understanding of business, design, communication and technology.

### Multimedia Studies Program Outcomes

The Multimedia Studies Major will:
• Know the fundamental concepts of design and communication.
• Solve technical problems competently using technology.
• Exhibit proficiency in all areas of this interdisciplinary program.
• Master problem-solving abilities.
• Value the expression of authenticity, integrity, innovation, insight and dedication to the process of creating artworks.
• Critique art of peers and self with respect.
• Develop awareness of diverse cultures, different art styles, and the periods of their production.
• Form qualitative aesthetic judgments.
• Develop a professional portfolio presentation for prospective employers.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN MULTIMEDIA STUDIES (128 CR)

BS Multimedia Studies majors are expected to attend a Northwest Art Center exhibition receptions and other public art receptions. BS Multimedia Studies majors participate in an exhibition in partial fulfillment of their degree. BS Multimedia Studies majors are required to enroll in ART 491 the fall semester prior to the date they wish their capstone experience to take place. Senior Project may substitute for ART 491 with the consent of COMM 492 instructor.)

#### General Education (38 cr)

#### Multimedia Studies 87-90

#### Required Foundation—ART (36-39 cr)
- ART 112 Computer Graphics (3)
- ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 123 Color Theory (3)
- ART 191 Visual Arts Seminar I (.5 x 2)
- ART 207 Digital Tools: Imaging & Print (3)
- ART 208 Digital Tools: Interactive Web (2)
- ART 209 Digital Tools: Motion (2)
- ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)
- ART 280 Photography I (3)
- ART 291 Visual Arts Seminar II (.5 x 2)
- ART 391 Visual Arts Seminar III (.5 x 2)
- ART 422 Digital Design: Interactive Web (3)
ART 423 Digital Design: Motion (3)
ART 491 Visual Arts Seminar IV (5 x 2)
ART 497 Internship (1-4)
Elect one of the following:
ART 214 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 281 Digital Photography (3)

**Required Foundation — Business Administration (12 cr)**

- BADM 321 Marketing (3)
- BADM 324 Advertising and Sales Promotion (3)
- BADM 422 Consumer Behavior (3)
- BADM 427 International Marketing (3)

**Required Foundation — Communication Arts (27 cr)**

- COMM 120 Introduction to Broadcasting (3)
- COMM 218 Public Relations Principles (3)
- COMM 225 Audio Production I (3)
- COMM 244 Reporting and Feature Writing (3)
- COMM 283 TV Activities (1)
- COMM 284 Radio Activities (1)
- COMM 323 Journalism History (3)
- COMM 325 Campaigns and Strategies (3)
- COMM 360 Video Production I (3)
- COMM 412 Communication Law (3)
- COMM 475 Broadcast Production (1)

**Required Foundation — English (6 cr)**

- ENGL 211 Introduction Creative Writing (3)
- ENGL 315 Professional and Technical Writing (3)

**Required Foundation — Music (6 cr)**

- MUSC 100 Music Appreciation (3)
- MUSC 205 History of the U.S. Through its Music (3)

**Electives (0-3 cr)**

**ART MINOR (21 cr)**

- ART 110 Introduction to Visual Arts (3)
- ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 123 Color Theory (3)
- ART 124 Three-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 130 Drawing I (3)

*Elect two of the following:*

- ART 140 Crafts I (3)
- ART 204 Jewelry I (3)
- ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)
- ART 280 Photography I (3)
- ART 220 Painting I (3)
- ART 250 Ceramics I (3)
- ART 266 Sculpture II (3)
- ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
- ART 210 Art History I (3)
- ART 211 Art History II (3)

**ART CONCENTRATION (15 cr)**

From the required coursework of any BA specialization:

**Art History (15 cr)**

- ART 110 Introduction to Visual Arts (3)
- ART 210 Art History I (3)
- ART 211 Art History II (3)
- ART 212 Non-Western Art History (3)

*Select 3 credits from the following:*

- ART 219 Native American Art (3)
- ART 310 Modernism (3)
- ART 311 Post-Modernism (3)
- ART 312 History of Architecture (3)
- ART 420 Advanced Independent Art History (3)
- ART 496 Study Tour (3)
- ART 499 Special Topics (3)

**Ceramics Concentration (15 cr)**

- ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 123 Color Theory (3)
- ART 124 Three-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 130 Drawing I (3)
- ART 250 Ceramics I (3)

**Crafts Concentration (15 cr)**

- ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 123 Color Theory (3)
- ART 124 Three-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 130 Drawing I (3)
- ART 140 Crafts I (3)

**Graphic Design Concentration (15 cr)**

- ART 112 Computer Graphics (3)
- ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 123 Color Theory (3)
- ART 130 Drawing I (3)
- ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)

**Painting Concentration (15 cr)**

- ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 123 Color Theory (3)
- ART 130 Drawing I (3)
- ART 220 Painting I (3)
- ART 325 Water Media II (3)

**Photography Concentration (15 cr)**

- ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 123 Color Theory (3)
- ART 130 Drawing I (3)
- ART 280 Photography I (3)
- ART 370 Photography II (3)

**Printmaking and Drawing Concentration (15 cr)**

- ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 123 Color Theory (3)
- ART 130 Drawing I (3)
- ART 270 Printmaking I (3)
Elect one of the following:
ART 231 Figure Drawing (3)
ART 331 Advanced Drawing (3)

Sculpture Concentration (15 cr)
ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design (3)
ART 123 Color Theory (3)
ART 124 Three-dimensional Design (3)
ART 130 Drawing I (3)
ART 265 Sculpture I (3)

COMMUNICATION ARTS
Faculty: Paula Lindekugel-Willis; Frank McCahill; Audra Myerchin; Kevin Neuharth, Program Coordinator, Nancy Pearson; Neil Roberts; Aili Smith; Rick Watson

Communication Arts Department
Mission
• To better prepare broadcast and print journalists who can think and write effectively;
• To prepare students for the field of education by keeping the Communication Arts student up-to-date with speech and theatre innovations;
• To give the B.A. student a comprehensive background in Speech, to better prepare him/her for graduate study;
• To give the B.A. student a comprehensive background in Theatre, to better prepare him/her for graduate study.

Communication Arts Department
Goals and Outcomes
The MSU Communication Arts Department subscribes to the behavioral goals established for speech communication by the joint task force created by the American Theatre Association and the Speech Communication Association. Briefly, those goals are:
• Ability to communicate effectively in a variety of contexts.
• Ability to predict with accuracy the consequences of communication decisions and behaviors.
• Ability to manage the following factors in communication situations: selection, development and presentation of ideas, strategies and media to influence human behavior.
• Ability to evaluate messages on the basis of functional, ethical, and aesthetic considerations.
• Ability to develop a personal communication style which can be adapted to a variety of communication contexts.
• Ability to develop skills and attitudes which promote free inquiry, critical listening, receptiveness toward divergent viewpoints, and willingness to support unpopular ideas.

The goals established by the ATA/SCA govern a basic approach to teaching speech, theatre, and broadcasting and depend on the basic principles of our theme—select, arrange, perform.

Communication Arts/Broadcasting majors are required to attend all student and faculty recitals, attend all mainstage productions, and participate in the faculty-student evaluation sessions designated by the faculty. Communication Arts/Broadcasting majors are required to present a senior recital. (Enrollment in COMM 392, Junior Project and COMM 492, Senior Project, is required). Communication Arts minors are required to present a junior recital, COMM 392.

Broadcasting Program Goals
Students earning a BA in Broadcasting are evaluated in four areas of knowledge/skills. These areas are:
• Basic knowledge of historical, theoretical, critical areas of broadcasting, public relations and advertising, or journalism.
• Basic knowledge and skills associated with production elements of broadcasting, public relations and advertising, or journalism.
• Basic knowledge and skills associated with leadership/advocacy and behavior.
• Submission of research and creative work to applicable scholarly and interest groups on local, regional, and national levels.

Broadcasting Program Outcomes
• Identify, analyze, and explain concepts of historical, theoretical, and critical nature appropriate to their respective study of broadcasting, public relations and advertising, or journalism.
• Select applicable communication components, arrange them in an effective organizational pattern, and perform in appropriate venues.
• Utilize leadership/advocacy, knowledge, skills, and behavior in service and professional contexts.
• Write and submit scholarly and creative work to appropriate outlets.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN BROADCASTING (128 CR)
General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (31 cr)
COMM 099 Recitals (Every Semester) (0)
COMM 120 Introduction to Broadcasting (3)
COMM 218 Public Relations Principals* (3)
COMM 225 Audio Production* (3)
COMM 244 Reporting and Feature Writing (3)
COMM 354 Special Events Planning* (3)
COMM 360 Video Production I* (3)
COMM 392 Junior Project (1)
COMM 412 Communication Law (3)
COMM 412 Communication Law (3)
COMM 492 Senior Project (3)
Elect from the following (6 cr)
COMM 475 Broadcast Production (1-6)
COMM 497 Broadcast Practicum (1-6)

Public Relations Option (22 cr)
COMM 221 PR and Media Writing (3)
COMM 324 Community Relations* (3)
COMM 325 Campaigns and Strategies (3)
COMM 425 Crisis Communication* (3)
Elect from the following (6 CR)
  ART 112 Computer Graphics (3)
  ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)
  COMM 219 Mass Media and Society (3)
  COMM 220 Broadcast Advertising Applications (3)
  COMM 322 Broadcast Sales (3)
Elect from the following (4 CR)
  COMM 281 Reporting and Editing (1)
  COMM 283 TV Activities (1)
  COMM 284 Radio Activities (1)
  COMM 286 Promotions Activities (1)

News Writing Option (22 cr)
  ART 112 Computer Graphics* (3)
  ART 280 Photography I (3)
  COMM 224 Publication Makeup and Design (3)
  COMM 344 Investigative Reporting (3)
Elect from the following (6 CR)
  ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)
  ART 323 Illustration Technique (3)
  COMM 219 Mass Media and Society (3)

Production Option (22 cr)
  ART 209 Digital Tools: Motion* (2)
  COMM 326 Media Announcing (3)
  COMM 361 Broadcast News Writing (3)
  COMM 362 Electronic News Gathering* (3)
  COMM 460 Video Production II (3)
Elect from the following (3 CR)
  COMM 212 Interpersonal Communication* (3)
  COMM 219 Mass Media and Society (3)
  COMM 220 Broadcast Advertising Applications* (3)
  COMM 322 Broadcast Sales* (3)
  COMM 344 Investigative Reporting* (3)
  THEA 161 Acting I (3)
Elect from the following (5 CR)
  COMM 281 Reporting and Editing (1)
  COMM 283 TV Activities (1)
  COMM 284 Radio Activities (1)
  COMM 286 Promotions Activities* (1)

Second Major or Minor/Concentration(s) (37 cr)

BROADCASTING CONCENTRATION (11 CR)
  COMM 120 Introduction to Broadcasting (3)
  COMM 225 Audio Production I (3)
  COMM 360 Video Production I (3)
Elect from the following (2 cr)
  COMM 283 TV Activities (1)
  COMM 284 Radio Activities (1)
  COMM 286 Promotions Activities (1)

PRINT COMMUNICATIONS CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
  COMM 244 Reporting and Feature Writing (3)
  COMM 224 Publication Makeup and Design (3)
Elect from the following (3 cr)
  COMM 281 Reporting and Editing (1)
  OR COMM 286 Promotions Activities (1)
  COMM 327 Editing and Advising (3)

Communication Program Goals
Student earning a BA in Communication are evaluated in four areas of knowledge/skills. There areas are:
• Basic knowledge of historical, theoretical, critical areas of communication.
• Basic knowledge and skills associated with production elements of communication events.
• Basic knowledge and skills associated with leadership/advocacy and behavior.
• Submission of research and creative work to applicable scholarly and interest groups on local, regional, and national levels.

Communication Program Outcomes
• Identify, analyze and explain concepts of historical, theoretical, and critical nature appropriate to their respective study of communication.
• Select applicable communication components, arrange them in a effective organizational pattern, and perform in appropriate venues.
• Utilize leadership/advocacy, knowledge, skills and behavior in service and professional contexts.
• Write and submit scholarly and creative work to appropriate outlets.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN COMMUNICATION (128 CR)

Required Core (37 cr)
  COMM 099 Recitals (Every Semester)
  COMM 212 Interpersonal Communication (3)
  COMM 218 Public Relations Principles(3)
  COMM 392 Junior Project (1)
  COMM 492 Senior Project (3)
  COMM 210 Advanced Public Speaking (3)
  COMM 311 Oral Interpretation (3)
  COMM 315 Persuasion and Argumentation (3)
  COMM 316 Group Dynamics (3)
  COMM 317 Rhetorical Theory (3)
  COMM 410 Advanced Problems (3)
  COMM 413 Gender Communication (3)
  COMM Electives (6)
Elect from the following (6 cr)
  COMM 281 Reporting and Editing (1) (repeatable)
  COMM 283 TV Activities (1) (repeatable)
  COMM 284 Radio Activities (1) (repeatable)
COMM 285 Communication Arts Activities (1)
(repeatable)
COMM 286 Promotions Activities (1)

Second Major or Minor/Concentration(s) and remaining electives (53 cr) see page 24.

Communication Arts Education Program Goals
Students earning a BSE in Communication Arts are evaluated in four areas of knowledge/skills:
- Basic knowledge of historical, theoretical, and critical areas of theatre, speech, broadcasting, public relations and advertising, and journalism.
- Basic knowledge and skills associated with production elements of theatrical production, speech communication, broadcast production, public relations and advertising practices, and journalism publication.
- Basic knowledge and skills associated with leadership/advocacy and behavior in their respective fields of the Communication Arts Department.
- Basic knowledge, skills and opportunities to submit research and creative work to local, regional, and national arenas.

Communication Arts Education Program Outcomes
Students will be able to:
- Identify, analyze and explain concepts of historical, theoretical, and critical nature appropriate to their respective study of theatre, speech, broadcasting, public relations and advertising, or journalism.
- Select applicable communication components, arrange them in an effective organizational pattern, and perform in appropriate venues.
- Utilize leadership/advocacy, knowledge, skills and behavior in service and professional contexts.
- Write and submit scholarly and creative work to appropriate outlets.

In addition to the outcomes listed above, students earning a BSE in Communication Arts will be assessed according to the INTASC standards in Teacher Education.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN COMMUNICATION ARTS (128 CR)
General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (40 cr)
COMM 099 Recitals (Every Semester)
COMM 212 Interpersonal Communication (3)
Elect from the following (6 cr)
COMM 285 Communication Arts Activities (1)
THEA 201 Theatre Practicum (1)
COMM 311 Oral Interpretation (3)
COMM 315 Persuasion and Argumentation (3)
THEA 161 Acting I (3)
THEA 270 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 352 Theatre in the Classroom (3)
THEA 385 Directing (3)
COMM 392 Junior Project (1)
COMM 492 Senior Project (3)
COMM Electives (6)
Elect one from the following (3 cr)
THEA 350 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature I (3)
THEA 351 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature II (3)
THEA 450 Contemporary Drama (3)

Professional Education Sequence (39 cr)
COMM 389 Directing Forensics (2)
COMM 390 Communication Arts Methods* (3)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment* (3)
ED 380 Technology in Teaching* (2)
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment* (2)
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners* (2)
ED 493 Student Teaching* (12)
Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
* Requires admittance to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

Electives (12 cr)

COMMUNICATION ARTS MINOR (TEACHING) (28 CR)
Elect from the following (3 cr)
COMM 099 Recitals (Every Semester)
COMM 285 Communication Arts Activities (1)
THEA 201 Theatre Practicum (1)
COMM 311 Oral Interpretation (3)
COMM 315 Persuasion and Argumentation (3)
COMM 390 Communication Arts Methods (3)
COMM 392 Junior Project (1)
THEA 161 Acting I (3)
THEA 270 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 352 Theatre in the Classroom (3)
THEA 385 Directing (3)
Elect one from the following (3 cr)
THEA 350 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature I (3)
THEA 351 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature II (3)
THEA 450 Contemporary Drama (3)

COMMUNICATION ARTS MINOR (NON-TEACHING) (24 CR)
COMM 099 Recitals (Every Semester)
Elect from the following (3 cr)
COMM 285 Communication Arts Activities (1)
THEA 201 Theatre Practicum (1)
COMM 392 Junior Project (1)
Elect one of the following (3 cr)
COMM 210 Advanced Public Speaking (3)
COMM 311 Oral Interpretation (3)
THEA 110 Introduction to Theatre Arts (3)
COMM Electives (17)

Theatre Arts Program Goals
Students earning a BA in Theatre Arts are evaluated in four areas of knowledge/skills. These areas are:
• Basic knowledge of historical, theoretical, critical areas of theatre.
• Basic knowledge and skills associated with production elements of theoretical performance.
• Basic knowledge and skills associated with leadership/advocacy and behavior.
• Submission of research and creative work to applicable scholarly and interest groups on local, regional and national levels.

Theatre Arts Program Outcomes
• Identify, analyze, and explain concepts of historical, theoretical, and critical nature appropriate to their respective study of theatre.
• Select applicable communication components, arrange them in an effective organizational pattern, and perform in appropriate venues.
• Utilize leadership/advocacy, knowledge, skills and behavior in service and professional contexts.
• Write and submit scholarly and creative work to appropriate outlets.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN THEATRE ARTS (128 CR)
General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (52 cr)
COMM 099 Recitals (Every Semester)
COMM 212 Interpersonal Communication (3)
COMM 392 Junior Project (1)
COMM 492 Senior Project (3)
THEA 110 Introduction to Theatre Arts (3)
THEA 161 Acting I (3)
THEA 201 Theatre Practicum (6)
THEA 222 Make-up (2)
THEA 250 Creative Drama (3)
THEA 270 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 275 Production Design (5)
THEA 297 Internship (2)
THEA 361 Acting II (3)
THEA 385 Directing (3)
THEA 386 Playwriting (3)

Elect from the following (6 cr)
THEA 350 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature I (3)
THEA 351 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature II (3)
THEA 450 Contemporary Drama (3)
THEA ELECTIVES (3)

Second Major or Minor/Concentration(s) and remaining electives (38 cr)

THEATRE MANAGEMENT MINOR (27 CR)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
COMM 099 Recitals (Every Semester)
COMM 392 Junior Project (1)
THEA 161 Acting I (3)
THEA 270 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 385 Directing (3)
THEA 414 Theatre Management (3)

Elective Program Courses (8 cr)
Program I:
ACCT 201 Principles of Accounting I (3)
BADM 303 Human Resource Management (3)
BADM 305 Office Management (3)
BADM 324 Advertising and Sales Promotion (3)
COMM 412 Communication Law (3)
Program II:
ART 213 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 280 Photography I (3)
COMM 218 Public Relations Principles (3)
COMM 219 Mass Media & Society (3)
COMM 244 Reporting and Feature Writing (3)
COMM 360 Video Production I (3)
THEA 250 Creative Drama (3)

CREATIVE DRAMATICS MINOR (25 CR)
COMM 099 Recitals (Every Semester)
COMM 392 Junior Project (1)
THEA 401 Tour Show (3)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
THEA 250 Creative Drama (3)
THEA 251 Puppetry (3)
THEA 352 Theatre in the Classroom (3)
THEA 353 Plays for the Young (3)
Elect from the following (6 cr)
COMM 311 Oral Interpretation (3)
ENGL 238 Children’s Literature (3)
ENGL 338 Literature for Adolescents (3)
THEA 110 Introduction to Theatre Arts (3)
THEA 161 Acting I (3)
THEA 385 Directing (3)

COMMUNICATION ARTS (THEATRE) CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
THEA 110 Introduction to Theatre Arts (3)
Elect from the following (9 cr)
THEA 161 Acting I (3)
THEA 222 Make-up (2)
THEA 270 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 350 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature I (3)
THEA 351 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature II (3)
COMMUNICATION ARTS (SPEECH)
CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Elect from the following:
- COMM 210 Advanced Public Speaking (3)
- COMM 212 Interpersonal Communication (3)
- COMM 311 Oral Interpretation (3)
- COMM 315 Persuasion and Argumentation (3)
- COMM 316 Group Dynamics (3)
- COMM 317 Rhetorical Theory (3)

PUBLIC RELATIONS
CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
- COMM 218 Public Relations Principals (3)
- COMM 221 PR & Media Writing (3)
- COMM 325 Campaigns and Strategies (3)
One elective from the list below is required:
- COMM 120 Introduction to Broadcasting (3)
- COMM 210 Advanced Public Speaking (3)
- COMM 219 Mass Media and Society (3)
- COMM 220 Broadcast Advertising and Application (3)
- COMM 286 Promotion Activities (1)

ENGLISH
Faculty: Ron Fischer; Eric Furuseth, Robert Kibler; Program Coordinator; Patti Kurtz; Harold Nelson; Margaret Sherve; ShaunAnne Tangney; Sarah Aleshire; Duane Halvorson; Sherry Stoskopf; Frank McCahill; Rick Watson; Brandy Wilson

Department of English
Vision, Mission, and Goals:

The Study of English
The English Department envisions majors who become increasingly independent learners across the four years of their undergraduate education. We envision students who gain confidence in themselves and with that confidence express their ideas clearly and boldly; who are tolerant of others and comfortable with contradictions, complexity, and ambiguity; who are seekers and creators. We envision majors who grow in understanding of their own discipline within the broader context of liberal studies and of global cultures. Ultimately, we envision majors who are empowered by their education to interact effectively and usefully in their society.

Vision Statement
The English Department envisions majors who become increasingly independent learners across the four years of their undergraduate education. We envision students who gain confidence in themselves and with that confidence express their ideas clearly and boldly; who are tolerant of others and comfortable with contradictions, complexity, and ambiguity; who are seekers and creators. We envision majors who grow in understanding of their own discipline within the broader context of liberal studies and of global cultures. Ultimately, we envision majors who are empowered by their education to interact effectively and usefully in their society.

Mission Statement
The English major will gain foundational knowledge, use that knowledge with a sense of professionalism and to move toward creative problem solving, and carry that knowledge and problem-solving abilities with them into their careers.

Department Goals
In keeping with our mission, our goals are to:
- Develop increasing sophistication with reading, writing, speaking, and problem solving;
- Develop a growing confidence with contradictions, complexities, and ambiguities;
- Develop an increasing knowledge and understanding of historical, theoretical, and cultural contexts;
- Develop the ability to research carefully and thoughtfully;
- Develop an understanding of the concepts, contexts, and practices of the discipline/field.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN ENGLISH (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (24 cr)
- ENGL 270 Introduction to Literary Criticism (3)
- ENGL 303 History of the English Language (3)
- ENGL 251 British Literature I (3)
- ENGL 252 British Literature II (3)
- ENGL 261 American Literature I (3)
- ENGL 262 American Literature II (3)
- ENGL 355 Age of Shakespeare (3)
- ENGL 491 Senior Seminar (3)

Required Courses in Option (15 cr)

Literature Option (15 cr)
Elect from the following (6 cr) of 200 level
- ENGL 199/299 Special Topics (1-12)
- ENGL 211 Introduction to Creative Writing (3)
- ENGL 220 Introduction to Literature (3)
- ENGL 225 Introduction to Film (3)
- ENGL 231 Bible as Literature (3)
- ENGL 232 Mythology (3)
- ENGL 236 Women and Literature (3)
- ENGL 241 World Literature I (3)
- ENGL 242 World Literature II (3)
- ENGL 265 Native American Literature (3)
- GS 225 Introduction to Gender/Women’s Studies (3)

Elect from the following (9 cr) of 300-400 level
- ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar (3)
- ENGL 321 World Drama (3)
- ENGL 351 British Novel I (3)
- ENGL 352 British Novel II (3)
- ENGL 354 Studies in British Poetry (3)
- ENGL 361 American Novel I (3)
- ENGL 362 American Novel II (3)
- ENGL 364 Studies in American Poetry (3)
ENGL 430 Advanced Seminar in Literature (3)
ENGL 435 Major Writers (3)
ENGL 470 Advanced Seminar in Literary Criticism (3)
ENGL 399/499 Special Topics (1-12)

Writing Option
Elect from the following (15 cr)
  ENGL 209 Introduction to Linguistics (3)
  ENGL 211 Introduction to Creative Writing (3)
  ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar (3)
  ENGL 309 Topics in Linguistics (3)
  ENGL 310 Advanced Composition (3)
  ENGL 315 Professional and Technical Writing (3)
  ENGL 317 Teaching Writing (3)
  ENGL 411 Advanced Creative Writing (3)
  ENGL 470 Advanced Seminar in Literary Criticism (3)
  COMM 244 Reporting & Feature Writing (3)
  COMM 317 Rhetorical Theory (3)
  COMM 361 Broadcast News Writing (3)
  ART 112 Computer Graphics (3)
  THEA 386 Playwriting (3)
  ENGL 299/499 Special Topics (1-12)

Foreign Language Concentration (16 cr)

Minor and/or Concentration(s) (22 cr) see page 24.

English Education Program Goals
We strive to create and teach a curriculum in which students will study English subject matter and methodology through such perspectives as historicity, aesthetic appreciation, multiculturalism, and critical analysis. We are careful to include readings and assignments that promote advanced critical and analytical thinking and writing skills, including the ability to present and support an argumentative thesis. Such readings and assignments require students to analyze and interpret primary and secondary sources in the service of literary methodology. We also believe that creativity and originality in both approach and voice are important elements of critical analysis and academic pose. We intend that our students will become informed on literary issues, through the use of standard and current journals, books, and reviews. We mean for our students to develop a sense of chronology, change, and continuity as they pertain to literary studies and pedagogy.

English Education Program Outcomes
• Competence in written academic prose (which explicitly implies a research component)
• Knowledge of critical vocabulary and critical methods, and the ability to apply them in the analysis of texts
• Knowledge of the historical and/or cultural milieu of texts
• Creativity and originality of approach
• Ability to carry out sustained investigation of texts.
In addition to the outcomes listed above, students earning a BSE in English will be assessed according to the INTASC standards in Teacher Education.

English Education Program Guidelines

Admission into the Program
In addition to the requirements set forth by the Department of Teacher Education, the Department of English has set the following requirements to be admitted into the BSE English program. These admission requirements are as follows:
1. The candidate must have completed 6 semester hours of the 200-level English major core classes.
2. The candidate must produce two satisfactory letters of recommendation from English faculty who taught them in a 200-level or above English class, as long as that course counts towards the English major. These letters may be the same as the ones submitted for Department of Teacher Education admission requirements.
3. If a candidate has not met the above criteria, he/she may appeal for probationary admission. The appeal must be submitted in writing to the Department Coordinator no less than five days before the next Department of English meeting, and will be reviewed and voted upon by the department as a whole. All appeals must carry an endorsement from the candidate’s advisor.

Retention in the Program
In addition to the requirements set forth by the Department of Teacher Education, the Department of English has set the following requirements to be retained in the BSE English program. These retention requirements are as follows:
1. Candidates must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher.
2. Candidates must maintain a GPA of 2.50 or higher in all major courses.
3. If a candidate has not met the above criteria, he/she may appeal for probationary retention. The appeal must be submitted in writing to the Department Coordinator no less than five days before the next Department of English meeting, and will be reviewed and voted upon by the department as a whole. All appeals must carry an endorsement from the candidate’s advisor.
4. Candidates who have been dropped from the program may apply for readmission in the following semester provided the candidate’s advisor or the Division Chair endorses the application, and the student acquires an additional letter of support from a relevant faculty member.

Requirements for Graduation from the Program
In addition to the requirements set forth by the Department of Teacher Education and by Minot State University, the Department of English has also established the following requirements for graduation with a Bachelor of Science in Education with a Major in English:**
1. Candidates must earn a grade of C or better in all required core courses.
2. Candidates must earn a cumulative GPA of 2.50 or better in major courses.
3. Candidates must successfully complete all Senior Seminar requirements, and earn a grade of C or higher in that course.
4. Candidates must successfully pass the Praxis II test prior to graduation.

**The Department of English recommends that students intending to secure a North Dakota secondary teaching license take the Praxis II test prior to their student teaching experience. Successful completion of this test is required by the state of North Dakota.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN ENGLISH (128 CR)**

**General Education (38 cr)**

**Required Core (34 cr)**

ENGL 270 Introduction to Literary Criticism (3)
ENGL 251 British Literature I (3)
ENGL 252 British Literature II (3)
ENGL 261 American Literature I (3)
ENGL 262 American Literature II (3)
ENGL 303 History of the English Language (3)
ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar (3)
ENGL 317 Teaching Writing (3)
ENGL 318 Writing Tutor Training (1)
ENGL 318L Supervised Writing Tutoring (0)
ENGL 355 Age of Shakespeare (3)

Elect from one of the following (3 cr)
ED 440 Remedial Reading (3) or
ED 402 Content Area and Developmental Reading (3)
ENGL 491 Senior Seminar (3)

**Writing Courses (3 cr)**

Elect one from the following (3 cr)
ENGL 211 Introduction to Creative Writing (3)
ENGL 310 Advanced Composition (3)
ENGL 315 Professional & Technical Writing (3)
ENGL 411 Advanced Creative Writing (3)
COMM 244 Reporting and Feature Writing (3)

**Literature & Language Courses (9 cr)**

Elect from the following 200 level (3 cr)
ENGL 199/299 Special Topics (3)
ENGL 209 Introduction to Linguistics (3)
ENGL 220 Introduction to Literature (3)
ENGL 225 Introduction to Film (3)
ENGL 231 Bible as Literature (3)
ENGL 232 Mythology (3)
ENGL 236 Women and Literature (3)*
ENGL 238 Children’s Literature (3)
ENGL 241 World Literature I (3)*
ENGL 242 World Literature II (3)*
ENGL 265 Native American Literature (3)*

Elect from the following 300-400 level (6 cr)
ENGL 309 Topics in Linguistics (3)
ENGL 321 World Drama (3)*
ENGL 338 Literature for Adolescents (3)
ENGL 351 British Novel I (3)
ENGL 352 British Novel II (3)

ENGL 354 Studies in British Poetry (3)
ENGL 361 American Novel I (3)
ENGL 362 American Novel II (3)
ENGL 364 Studies in American Poetry (3)
ENGL 430 Advanced Seminar in Literature (3)
ENGL 435 Major Writers (3)
ENGL 470 Advanced Seminar in Literary Criticism (3)
ENGL 199/299/399/499 Special Topics

**Diversity Courses (3 cr)**

**Speech Courses (3 cr)**

Elect from the following (3 cr)
ENGL 315 Professional & Technical Writing (3)*
COMM 210 Advanced Public Speaking (3)
COMM 311 Oral Interpretation (3)

*May be used only once towards degree

**Pedagogy courses (38 cr)**

Professional Education Sequence
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)
ED 380 Technology in Teaching* (2)
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment* (2)
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners* (2)
ED 493 Student Teaching* (12)
ENGL 390 Secondary Language Arts Methods* (3)
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)

Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)

* Requires admittance to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

**Electives (13 cr)**

**SECONDARY READING CREDENTIAL (ELECTIVE) (11 CR)**

May be added to Grade 7-12 North Dakota teaching license for those who have a major or minor in a Language Arts area; certificate requires three years of successful teaching experience to be granted; coursework only allows holder to teach in a Grade 7-12 Title I program.

ELED 352 Foundations of Reading (3)
ED 402 Content Area and Developmental Reading (3)
ED 440 Remedial Reading (3)
ED 441 Clinical Practice in Remedial Reading (3)
ENGLISH MINOR (NON-TEACHING) (21 CR)
Required Course (3 cr)
  ENGL 270 Introduction to Literary Criticism (3)
ENGL Electives (18 cr)
  9 hours of which must be from 300 level or higher courses

ENGLISH MINOR (TEACHING) (25 CR)
ENGL 270 Introduction to Literary Criticism (3)
ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar (3)
ENGL 390 Secondary Language Arts Methods (3)
Elect two from the following (6 cr)
  ENGL 251 British Literature I (3)
  ENGL 252 British Literature II (3)
  ENGL 261 American Literature I (3)
  ENGL 262 American Literature II (3)
Elect one from the following (3 cr)
  ENGL 321 World Drama (3)
  ENGL 351 British Novel I (3)
  ENGL 352 British Novel II (3)
  ENGL 354 Studies in British Poetry (3)
  ENGL 355 Age of Shakespeare (3)
  ENGL 361 American Novel I (3)
  ENGL 362 American Novel II (3)
  ENGL 364 Studies in American Poetry (3)
Elect one from the following (3 cr)
  COMM 244 Reporting and Feature Writing (3)
  ENGL 211 Introduction to Creative Writing (3)
  ENGL 305 Advanced Composition (3)
  ENGL 411 Advanced Creative Writing (3)
Elect one from the following (3 cr)
  COMM 311 Oral Interpretation (3)
  COMM 327 Editing and Advising (3)
  ENGL 220 Introduction to Literature (3)
  ENGL 232 Mythology (3)
  ENGL 236 Women and Literature (3)
  ENGL 430 Advanced Seminar in Literature (3)
  ENGL 470 Advanced Seminar in Literary Criticism (3)
  ENGL 299/499 Special Topics (1-12)
  ENGL 231 Bible as Literature (3)
  ENGL 238 Children’s Literature (3)
  ENGL 240 World Literature Masterpieces (3)
  ENGL 265 Native American Literature (3)
  ENGL 317 Teaching Writing (3)
  ENGL 338 Literature for Adolescents (3)
  THEA 110 Introduction to Theatre (3)
  THEA 250 Creative Drama (3)

ENGLISH—EXPOSITORY WRITING CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Required:
  ENGL 310 Advanced Composition
  ENGL 315 Professional and Technical Writing
  COMM 317 Rhetorical Theory
Elect one from the following:
  ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar
  ENGL 317 Teaching of Writing
  COMM 244 Report and Feature Writing
  COMM 361 Broadcast News Writing

ENGLISH—CREATIVE WRITING CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Required:
  ENGL 211 Introduction to Creative Writing
  ENGL 411 Advanced Creative Writing (once)
THEA 386 Playwriting
Elect one from the following:
  ENGL 411 Advanced Creative Writing (different genre)
  THEA 250 Creative Drama

ENGLISH—DRAMATIC LITERATURE CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Required:
  ENGL 321 World Drama
  ENGL 355 Age of Shakespeare
  THEA 120 Readings in Dramatic Literature
Elect one from the following:
  THEA 450 Contemporary Drama
  ENGL 225 Introduction to Film Study

ENGLISH—COMPARATIVE LITERATURE CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Required:
  ENGL 220 Introduction to Literature
  EITHER ENGL 241 World Literature I
  OR ENGL 242 World Literature II
Elect two from the following:
  ENGL 225 Introduction to Film Study
  ENGL 231 Bible as Literature
  ENGL 232 Mythology
  ENGL 265 Native American Literature
  ENGL 241 World Literature I (3)
  ENGL 242 World Literature II (3)
  ENGL 321 World Drama
  HUM 254 Non-Western Humanities
  FREN 304; FREN 402; FREN 401
  GERM 220; GERM 322; GERM 422
  SPAN 342; SPAN 441; SPAN 442

ENGLISH—LITERATURE CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Restricted to non-majors only
Required:
  ENGL 251 British Literature I
  ENGL 252 British Literature II
  ENGL 261 American Literature I
  ENGL 261 American Literature II
ENGLISH—LINGUISTICS
CONCENTRATION (11-12 CR)
Required:
ENGL 209 Introduction to Linguistics (3)
ENGL 303 History of the English Language (3)
Elect from one of the following (3 cr)
ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar (3)
ENGL 309 Topics in Linguistics (3)
Elect from one of the following (2-3 cr)
CD 320 Introduction to Phonetics (3)
FREN 341 Advanced Conversation (2)
GERM 320 Advanced Conversation (2)
SPAN 340 Conversation and Composition (2)

FOREIGN LANGUAGE
Faculty: Amina Escalera; Kemerly Moorhouse

Foreign Language Program Mission Statement
To foster thoughtful engagement with world languages, literatures and cultures while attuned to the historical and contemporary challenges that shape their uniqueness.

Foreign Language Program Goals
• provide quality training in language acquisition
• foster critical and creative thinking about diverse cultural legacies
• guide research on issues of socio-cultural import in the studied culture
• facilitate study abroad opportunities
• mentor for the successful transition to graduate studies and careers

Foreign Language Program Outcomes
• In the three communicative modes—interpersonal, interpretive, and presentational—students employ reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills in the target language to address issues ranging from everyday life to matters of complex socio-cultural import.
• Students apply critical and creative thinking, as well as knowledge of the target language and culture, to assess the connections between the culture’s products, practices, and perspectives as they are registered in the work of significant authors/directors and literary/art movements.
• Students integrate research on issues of socio-cultural import into a formal, individually conceived project that furthers the students’ own intellectual development and/or may find application in future professional contexts (graduate school, conference papers, publications and community service)

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN FOREIGN LANGUAGE (128 CR)
General Education (38 cr)

Required Courses in Option
Arabic Option (35 cr):
ARB 299 Special Topics (3)
ARB 340 Arabic Conversation and Composition (3)
ARB 341 Advanced Conversation (2)
ARB 342 Introduction to Arabic Literature (3)
ARB 343 Arabic Culture (3)
ARB 402 Genres (3)
ARB 450 Arabic Capstone (3)
ARB 499 Special Topics (3)
LANG 451 Study Abroad (4)
ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar (3)
Electives (5 cr)

German Option (35 cr):
GERM 201 Intermediate German I (4)
GERM 202 Intermediate German II (4)
GERM 220 Zeitgeist in German Film (3)
GERM 320 Advanced Conversation (2)
GERM 321 German Conversation and Composition (3)
GERM 322 Introduction to German Literature (3)
GERM 323 German Culture (3)
GERM 422 Genres or Periods in German Literature (3)
GERM 450 Senior Capstone Project in German (3)
LANG 451 Study Abroad (4)
ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar (3)

Spanish Option (35 cr):
SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish I (4)
SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish II (4)
SPAN 220 Hispanic Cinema (3)
SPAN 340 Conversation and Composition (3)
SPAN 341 Advanced Conversation (2)
SPAN 342 Introduction to Hispanic Literature (3)
SPAN 343 Hispanic Culture (3)
SPAN 441 Hispanic Literature (3)
SPAN 450 Senior Capstone Project in Spanish (3)
LANG 451 Study Abroad (4)
ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar (3)

Dual Language Option:
Six 3-4 credit courses in any one language (German or Spanish) excluding first year courses (18-20)
The equivalent of a minor in one of the other two languages (18-22)
A 2 credit phonetics course in the major language (2)

Elect one from the following (3 cr)
ENGL 303 History of the English Language (3)
ENGL 305 Approaches to Grammar (3)
Second major or minor and/or concentrations (32 cr) see page 24.

Electives (11-23 cr)

Your advisor will establish the unique sequence for your plan of study in the first semester you declare your major (most upper division courses rotate through a two-year cycle that accommodates all majors’ graduation goals).

Language Proficiency Test
In addition to the above courses, a language proficiency test is required of all foreign language majors.

Minors in French, German, or Spanish (non-teaching)
Students must complete six 3-4 credit courses, or the equivalent, in the language to earn a minor.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE CONCENTRATION
The concentration in Foreign Language consists of the 16 credit sequence in one of three language options: ARB, FREN, GERM or SPAN 101, 102, 201, 202. The requirement for 101 and 102 may be met by scoring 8 credits on the CLEP (College Level Examination Program). The 101 and 102 may be waived by department consent for students who have successfully completed 3-4 years of courses in one language option in high school. However, students entering MSU foreign language courses at the 200 level, and who intend to pursue graduate studies, are advised to take the CLEP exam to ensure graduate school acceptance of the foreign language concentration as a two year progressive sequence of college level language study.

Foreign Language BA and International Business Double Majors
Up to 15 credits in Foreign Language may also count towards satisfying the degree requirements in International Business for students pursuing a double major.

Foreign Language Education Program Mission
The aim of the BSE program is to produce graduates who are proficient in the foreign language, knowledgeable of the culture, and conversant with contemporary methods of foreign language pedagogy.

Foreign Language Education Program Goals
- provide quality training in language acquisition and FL pedagogy
- foster critical and creative thinking about diverse cultural legacies
- guide research on issues of socio-cultural import in the studied culture
- facilitate study abroad opportunities
- Mentor for the successful transition to graduate studies and careers

Foreign Language Education Program Outcomes
- In the three communicative modes—interpersonal, interpretive, and presentational—candidates employ target language reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills to address issues ranging from everyday life to matters of complex socio-cultural import in the German or Spanish speaking world.
- Candidates apply critical and creative thinking, as well as knowledge of the target language and culture, to assess the connections between the culture’s products, practices, and perspectives as they are registered in the work of significant authors/directors and literary/art movements.
- Candidates integrate research on issues of socio-cultural import target language relevant into a formal, individually conceived project that furthers the candidates’ own intellectual development and/or may find application in future professional contexts (graduate school, conference papers, publications, teaching, and community service).
- Candidates effectively apply the ten INTASC standards in instructional planning and practices.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN FOREIGN LANGUAGE (129 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

Required Courses in Option (35 cr)

German Option (35 cr):
GERM 201 Intermediate German I (4)
GERM 202 Intermediate German II (4)
GERM 220 Zeitgeist in German Film (3)
GERM 320 Advanced Conversation (2)
GERM 321 German Conversation and Composition (3)
GERM 322 Introduction to German Literature (3)
GERM 323 German Culture (3)
GERM 422 Genres or Periods in German Literature (3)
LANG 451 Study Abroad (4)
ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar (3)

Spanish Option (35 cr):
SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish I (4)
SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish II (4)
SPAN 220 Hispanic Cinema (3)
SPAN 340 Conversation and Composition (3)
SPAN 341 Advanced Conversation (2)
SPAN 342 Introduction to Hispanic Literature (3)
SPAN 343 Hispanic Culture (3)
SPAN 441 Hispanic Literature (3)
SPAN 450 Senior Capstone Project in Spanish (3)
LANG 451 Study Abroad (4)
ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar (3)
Professional Education Sequence (38 cr)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment* (3)
ED 380 Technology in Teaching* (2)
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment* (2)
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners* (2)
ED 493 Student Teaching* (12)
LA 390 Foreign Language Methods* (4)
Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
* Requires admittance to Teacher Education. Refer to pages
127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

Electives (18 cr)

Language Proficiency Test
In addition to the above courses, language proficiency tests are
required of all foreign language majors.

Minors in French, German, or Spanish (teaching)
Students must complete six 3-4 credit courses or the equivalent,
in the language, plus LANG 390 Foreign Language Methods
(4) and LANG 451 Study Abroad (4) to earn a minor.

GENDER/WOMEN’S STUDIES

GENDER/WOMEN’S STUDIES MINOR
(20-21 CR)

Required Core (12 cr)
GS 225 Introduction to Gender/Women’s Studies (3)
ENGL 270 Introduction to Literary Criticism (3)
COMM 413 Gender Communication (3)
SOC 363 Sociology of Gender (3)
Elect three from the following (9)
COMM 212 Interpersonal Communication (3)
COMM 316 Group Dynamics (3)
CJ 362 Women in the Criminal Justice System (3)
CJ 395 Victims and Victimology (3)
ENGL 236 Women and Literature (3)
GS 397 Internship: Medieval Fem Forum (1-3)
HIST 315 History of American Women (3)
PHIL 291H 20th Century Issues (3)
PSY 365 Evolutionary Psychology (3)
SOC 255 Changing American Family (3)
SOC 455 Global Families (3)
SWK 256 Development of Social Welfare (3)
NURS 385 Women’s Health Nursing (3)

Additional Electives (must meet prior approval)
BIOL 310 Pharmaceutical Ethnobotany (4)
ENGL 241 World Literature I (3)
ENGL 242 World Literature II (3)
ENGL 321 World Drama (3)
ENGL 354 Studies in British Poetry (3)
ENGL 364 Studies in American Poetry (3)
ENGL 430 Advanced Seminar in Literature (3)
ENGL 435 Major Writers (3)
ENGL 470 Advanced Seminar in Literary Criticism (3)
COMM 219 Mass Media and Society (3)
THEA 450 Contemporary Drama (3)

Special Topic courses, senior projects and internships

GENDER/WOMEN’S STUDIES
CONCENTRATION (11-12 CR)

Required Core (3 cr)
GS 225 Introduction to Gender/Women’s Studies (3)
Elect one from the following (3)
ENGL 270 Introduction to Literary Criticism (3)
SOC 363 Sociology of Gender (3)
COMM 413 Gender Communication (3)
Elect two from the following (6) (must meet prior approval)
BIOL 310 Pharmaceutical Ethnobotany (4)
ENGL 321 World Drama (3)
ENGL 354 Studies in British Poetry (3)
ENGL 364 Studies in American Poetry (3)
ENGL 430 Advanced Seminar in Literature (3)
ENGL 435 Major Writers (3)
ENGL 470 Advanced Seminar in Literary Criticism (3)
GS 397 Internship: Medieval Fem Forum (1-3)
COMM 219 Mass Media and Society (3)
THEA 450 Contemporary Drama (3)
SWK 256 Development of Social Welfare (3)
SOC 455 Global Families (3)

Special Topic courses, senior projects and internships

HUMANITIES

Faculty: Andrea Donovan; Eric Furuseth, Program
Coordinator; Robert Kibler; Lynne Rumney

Students must use HUM 251, 252, 253, or 254 to fulfill the
Humanities portion of General Education.

Goal of the Humanities Minor:
The student taking a minor in Humanities is getting a really
good broad liberal arts education. Humanities is the study of
the arts and cultures of the world. Our basic courses, Humanities
251, 252, and 253, offer a rich and fulfilling study of the
Western (European and American) tradition. Humanities 254
and other courses consider the artistic and cultural traditions of non-Western traditions. The other more specific courses (Art History, Music History, and Literary History for instance) strongly contribute to filling out the artistic and cultural knowledge of the student who chooses Humanities as a minor.

**HUMANITIES MINOR (21 CR)**

Elect one from the following (3 cr)

- ART 210 Art History I (3)
- ART 211 Art History II (3)

Elect one from the following (3 cr)

- THEA 110 Introduction to Theatre Arts (3)
- THEA 350 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature I (3)
- ENGL 321 Twentieth Century Drama (3)
- ENGL 355 Age of Shakespeare (3)

Elect one from the following (3 cr)

- HIST 101 Western Civilization I (3)
- HIST 102 Western Civilization II (3)
- HIST 103 U.S. History to 1877 (3)
- HIST 104 U.S. History from 1877 (3)
- HIST 203 American Social-Cultural History to 1865 (3)
- HIST 204 American Social-Cultural History from 1865 (3)
- PHIL 330 Political Philosophy (3)
- PHIL 380 Existentialism (3)

Elect one from the following (3 cr)

- ENGL 220 Introduction to Literature (3)
- ENGL 251 British Literature I (3)
- ENGL 252 British Literature II (3)
- ENGL 261 American Literature I (3)
- ENGL 262 American Literature II (3)
- ENGL 351 British Novel I (3)
- ENGL 352 British Novel II (3)
- ENGL 361 American Novel I (3)
- ENGL 362 American Novel II (3)

Elect one from the following (3 cr)

- MUSC 100 Music Appreciation (3)
- MUSC 306 Music History and Literature I (3)
- MUSC 307 Music History and Literature II (3)

Approved electives from ART, ENGL, HIST, MUSC, PHIL, or THEA (6). Electives must be approved by the humanities coordinator.

Students should use HUM 251, 252, 253, or 254 to fulfill the Humanities portion of General Education.

---

**DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE**

**Chair: Laurie Geller**

**Mathematics and Computer Science Department Mission**

The mission of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science is to equip students with knowledge in, skills of, and values of mathematics, computer science, and statistics and the ability to apply and advance the knowledge, skills, and values of these disciplines.

**Mathematics and Computer Science Department Goals**

The goals of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science are as follows:

- To prepare students for careers in teaching, government, business, and industry.
- To prepare students for graduate study in mathematics, computer science, and statistics.
- To enrich the General Education of students with appropriate mathematics and computer science courses.
- To support other disciplines with program specific service courses in the fields of mathematics, computer sciences and statistics.
- To support other disciplines with mathematics, computer science, and statistics coursework.
- To support the university and larger community with faculty and student research.
- To support the university and larger community with faculty and student service.
- To provide outreach coursework, seminars, and professional presentations.
- To provide remedial and developmental coursework to prepare students to enter and succeed in a program of study.
- To incorporate current technology to facilitate the goals of the department.

**University Teacher Education Policies**

Refer to pages 127-131 of the catalog for details regarding Teacher Education at Minot State University. These pages will explain admission, retention, and exit requirements of the program for math majors in Teacher Education.

**Department Teacher Education Requirements**

In addition to the University-wide teacher education policies listed above, majors in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science must:

1. Maintain a minimum average of 2.50 after completing 16 semester hours in the mathematics major or minor or computer science education minor.
2. Complete the Math 391 methods course(s) and Math 371 and Math 381 practicum courses prior to student teaching.

The Department of Mathematics and Computer Science Review Committee monitors the progress of its teacher education students.

**Placement in Mathematics**

Appropriate initial enrollment in mathematics courses at Minot State University is determined by a combination of entrance and placement tests or the acceptance of credits of
transfer, Advance Placement (AP), and College Level Examination Program (CLEP). Students enrolling without such previous credit are directed to entry level mathematics courses, courses numbered 102 through 165 depending on their scores on the ACT mathematics test and/or scores on locally-administered placements tests. Anyone without the required prerequisites enrolling in a mathematics course may be dropped from the class by the instructor.

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Computer Science Faculty: Larry Atwood; Stephen Hayton; Scott Kast; Selmer Moen

Computer Science Program Mission

The mission of the Computer Science BS program is to equip students with knowledge in, skills of, and values of computer science and the ability to apply and advance the knowledge, skills, and values of computer science.

Computer Science Program Goals

The goals of the BS program in computer science are as follows:

• To provide a foundation in computer science principles and values.
• To provide a foundation in the principles of the environments (hardware, system and application software, human factors) which software impacts.
• To give students the theoretical background needed to develop, document, troubleshoot, and test code in various languages and environments.
• To give students a strong hands-on experience in applying computer science principles and values in a production environment.
• To enable students to integrate computer science principles with technology based devices.
• To enable students to successfully apply to graduate school in computer science or related disciplines.
• To prepare students for employment in government, business, and industry where a strong computer science foundation is required.
• To support other disciplines with related computer science knowledge, skills, and values.
• To develop students’ higher order thinking skills, including critical thinking and problem solving.
• To encourage students to continue developing their knowledge, application, and value of computer science and technology.

Computer Science Program Outcomes

Graduates of the BS program in computer science will be able to do the following:

• Demonstrate competency in
  • Application of programming principles, including fluency in a high-level language.
  • Using architectural principles and their implementation in hardware
  • Using the principles of operating systems
  • Using the principles of programming languages
  • Using computer networks and their implementation.
• Demonstrate critical thinking skills by
  • Interpreting specifications
  • Creating specifications
  • Implementing a system using specifications.
• Demonstrate problem solving skills by analyzing problems that are amenable to a solution involving computing.
• Demonstrate skills needed for life-long learning.
• Demonstrate the ability to function successfully in a research/workplace environment by
  • Working independently and with others
  • Meeting deadlines
  • Successfully completing tasks whose requirements are not well-defined.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

Option 1—Professional

Required Core (52 cr)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 160</td>
<td>Computer Science I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 161</td>
<td>Computer Science II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 242</td>
<td>Data Structures and Algorithms I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 275</td>
<td>Computer and Digital Hardware</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 340</td>
<td>Local Area Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 352</td>
<td>Comparative Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 356</td>
<td>Data Base Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 321</td>
<td>Windows Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 331</td>
<td>Social Implications of Comp Tech</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 360</td>
<td>Systems Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 370</td>
<td>Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 452</td>
<td>Compiler and Inter Const</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 460</td>
<td>Project Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elect one of the following (3-4 cr)

BIT 333 COBOL Programming I (3)
CSCI 112 Visual Basic and VBA (4)
CSCI 221 Web and Internet Programming (4)

Elect two courses from the following (6-8 cr)

CSCI 260 The UNIX Environment (4)
CSCI 243 Data Structures and Algorithms II (4)
CSCI 323 Robotics (4)
CSCI 330 Software Engineering and Testing (4)
CSCI 410 Internship (2-4)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis (4)

Elect one course from the following (4 cr)

CSCI 440 Local Area Networks II (4)
CSCI 450 Operating Systems (4)
CSCI 458 Computer Security (4)

Required Support Math Courses (22 cr)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 165</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 166</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 205</td>
<td>Math Proof and Problem Solving</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 240</td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 208</td>
<td>Discrete Math</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 305</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Electives (34-37 cr)**
Including a second major and a concentration, a minor and a concentration, or three concentrations. See page 24. These majors, minors, and concentrations must be selected from ACCT, BADM, BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, MIS, MATH, PHYS, PSY, Applied Statistics, or other areas approved by the Department of Math and Computer Science.

**Option 2—General**

**Required Core (36 cr)**

- CSCI 160 Computer Science I (4)
- CSCI 161 Computer Science II (4)
- CSCI 242 Data Structures and Algorithms I (4)
- CSCI 275 Computer and Digital Hardware (4)
- CSCI 340 Local Area Networks (4)
- CSCI 352 Comparative Languages (4)
- CSCI 356 Data Base Management (4)
- CSCI 452 Compiler and Inter Const (4)
- CSCI 460 CS - Capstone (4)

Elect one of the following (3-4 cr)

- BITS 333 COBOL Programming I (3)
- CSCI 112 Visual Basic and VBA (4)
- CSCI 221 Web and Internet Programming (4)

Elect three courses from the following (10-12 cr)

- CSCI 243 Data Structures and Algorithms II (4)
- CSCI 260 The UNIX Environment (4)
- CSCI 321 Windows Programming (4)
- CSCI 323 Robotics (4)
- CSCI 330 Software Engineering and Testing (4)
- CSCI 331 Social Implications of Comp Tech (4)
- CSCI 360 Systems Programming (4)
- CSCI 370 Computer Organization (4)
- CSCI 410 Internship (2-4)
- MATH 470 Numerical Analysis (4)

Elect one course from the following (4 cr)

- CSCI 440 Local Area Networks II (4)
- CSCI 450 Operating Systems (4)
- CSCI 458 Computer Security (4)

Required Support Math Courses (11 cr)

- MATH 146 Applied Calculus (3)
- MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
- MATH 305 Linear Algebra (4) OR MATH 208 Discrete Math (4)

**Electives (34-37 cr)**
Including a second major and a concentration, a minor and a concentration, or three concentrations. See page 24. These majors, minors, and concentrations must be selected from ACCT, BADM, BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, MIS, MATH, PHYS, PSY, Applied Statistics, or other areas approved by the Department of Math and Computer Science.

---

**COMPUTER SCIENCE MINOR**

**(NON-TEACHING) (27-28 CR)**

**Required Core (20 cr)**

- CSCI 160 Computer Science I (4)
- CSCI 161 Computer Science II (4)
- CSCI 242 Data Structures and Algorithms I (4)
- CSCI 275 Computer and Digital Hardware (4)
- CSCI 340 Local Area Networks (4)

Elect two courses from the following (7-8 cr)

- CSCI Any 300-400 Level Course (3-4)
- MATH 470 Numerical Analysis (4)

**COMPUTER SCIENCE MINOR**

**(TEACHING) (28 CR)**

**Required Core (22 cr)**

- CSCI 160 Data Structures and Algorithms I (4)
- CSCI 161 Data Structures and Algorithms II (4)
- CSCI 340 Local Area Networks (4)
- CSCI 352 Comparative Languages (4)

Elect two courses from the following (6 cr)

- CSCI Any 300-400 Level Course (3)
- MATH 470 Numerical Analysis (4)
- CSCI 391 (2 cr) is required in the professional sequence.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE CONCENTRATION**

**(12 CR)**

Elect at least 12 cr from CSCI courses.

**CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER PROGRAMMING (20 CR)**

This certificate will confirm students’ mastery of knowledge and abilities at a level consistent with entry-level programming positions. The program will be of interest both to students who plan to pursue further work in a computing discipline and to students who wish to complement other interests with substantial knowledge of programming.

**Required Core (20 cr)**

- CSCI 112 Visual Basic and VBA (4)
- CSCI 160 Computer Science I (4)
- CSCI 221 Web and Internet Programming (4)
- CSCI 260 UNIX Environment (4)
- CSCI 340 Local Area Networks (4)

**MATHEMATICS**

Mathematics Faculty: Kodwo Annan; Larry Chu; Carmen Fricke; Laurie Geller; Larry Goodman; Susan Jensen; Cheryl Nilsen; Gordon Olson; Kevin Vang

Mathematics Program Mission

The mission of the Mathematics BA program is to equip students with knowledge in, skills of, and values of mathematics
and the ability to apply and advance the knowledge, skills, and values of mathematics.

Mathematics Program Goals
The goals of the BA in mathematics are as follows:
• To provide a foundation in principles of mathematics.
• To provide experiences communicating mathematical ideas so the student can read, write, listen, and speak effectively about mathematics.
• To provide experiences using calculators and other technologies in appropriate mathematical contexts.
• To develop the student’s higher order and critical thinking skills through the mathematical reasoning process.
• To enable students to relate mathematics to the real world through problem solving situations.
• To foster an appreciation of the beauty, elegance, utility, and power of mathematics.
• To provide broad mathematical training so the student can successfully pursue further study in mathematics or other disciplines.
• To prepare the student for employment in government, business, and industry where a strong mathematics foundation is needed.

Mathematics Program Outcomes
Graduates of the BA program in mathematics will be able to do the following:
• Demonstrate competency in the foundation areas of calculus and linear algebra and in at least two of the more specialized areas of algebra, analysis, classical applied mathematics, and/or probability and statistics.
• Apply for graduate school in mathematics and get accepted.
• Get a job in industry where a strong mathematics background is needed.
• Use mathematics and calculator/technology to solve real world problems.
• Communicate abstract mathematical concepts through proofs and problem solving.
• Articulate the value of mathematics in their lives and in society.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN MATHEMATICS (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (19 cr)
MATH 165 Calculus I (4)
MATH 166 Calculus II (4)
MATH 205 Mathematical Proof and Problem Solving (3)
MATH 265 Calculus III (4)
MATH 305 Linear Algebra (4)
Elect from the following (including at least three 400 level courses) (17 cr)
MATH 260 Differential Equations (3)
MATH 315 Intro to Mathematical Modeling (3)
MATH 320 Number Theory (3)

MATH 380 History of Mathematics (3)
MATH 420 Abstract Algebra (4)
MATH 445 Probability and Statistics I (4)
MATH 446 Probability and Statistics II (4)
MATH 450 Real Analysis (4)
MATH 460 Complex Analysis (3)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis (4)

Required Support Course (4 cr)
CSCI 112 Visual Basic and VBA (4)
CSCI 160 Computer Science I (4)

Electives (50-51 cr)
Including second major and one area of concentration or minor and one area of concentration or three areas of concentration.

Mathematics Education Program Mission
The mission of the Mathematics BSE program is to equip students with the mathematical and technical knowledge, the communication and management skills of, and values of mathematics and the ability to apply and the dispositions required to effectively teach secondary mathematics to all students.

Mathematics Education Program Goals
The goals of the BS program in mathematics education are as follows:
• To provide a foundation in principles of mathematics.
• To provide a foundation in the art and craft of teaching.
• To provide a foundation in mathematics teaching methodologies.
• To prepare the student for licensure in 7-12 mathematics education.
• To prepare students for employment where a strong mathematics education foundation is needed.
• To prepare prospective mathematics teachers to engage in professional development activities and to become involved in professional associations.
• To provide prospective mathematics teachers with a foundation in technologies used for teaching mathematics and for administrative and management activities.
• To provide opportunities for prospective teachers to work with diverse student populations
• To ensure that prospective mathematics teachers can help all students learn mathematics.
• To provide a foundation in assessment of student learning of mathematics.

Mathematics Education Program Outcomes
Graduates of the BS program in mathematics education will be able to do the following:
• Solve problems that require application of their knowledge of algebra, geometry, probability and statistics, mathematical systems, history, and calculus.
Articulate mathematical concepts and effectively communicate them to students using appropriate mathematical vocabulary and terminology.

Manage the classroom environment to provide safe and positive learning experiences.

Present well planned lessons conducive to student learning using multiple teaching strategies.

Incorporate technology in the teaching and learning of mathematics to enhance students’ learning and understanding of mathematics.

Assess student learning of mathematics using both formal and informal methods of assessment.

Deliver instruction that incorporates multiple learning modalities, including adaptations to address diverse learning needs.

Teach mathematics to students in a variety of grades (7-12) and in a variety of settings.

Identify professional associations for all teachers and for mathematics teachers and state benefits of membership in such associations.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN MATHEMATICS (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (44 cr)
MATH 165 Calculus I (4)
MATH 166 Calculus II (4)
MATH 205 Mathematical Proof and Problem Solving (3)
MATH 265 Calculus III (4)
MATH 305 Linear Algebra (4)
MATH 315 Intro to Mathematical Modeling (3)
MATH 320 Number Theory (3)
MATH 330 College Geometry (4)
MATH 380 History of Mathematics (3)
MATH 445 Probability and Statistics I (4)
MATH 446 Probability and Statistics II (4)
MATH 450 Real Analysis (4)

Required Support Course (4 cr)
Elect one of the following:
  CSCI 112 Visual Basic and VBA (4)
  CSCI 160 Computer Science I (4)

Professional Education Sequence (41 cr)
May be taken prior to admission to Teacher Education
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
MATH 371 Early Practicum (1)

Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)

May be taken only after admission to Teacher Education
ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)
MATH 381 Secondary Math Practicum (1)
MATH 391 Teaching Mathematics (3)
MATH 393 Math Ed Seminar (2)
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)
ED 493 Student Teaching--Secondary (12)

General Electives (1 cr)

Additional program requirement is for the student to pass the PRAXIS II math core test exam before completing the program.

MATHEMATICS MINOR (NON-TEACHING) (22 CR)

Required Core (15 cr)
MATH 165 Calculus I (4)
MATH 166 Calculus II (4)
MATH 205 Mathematical Proof and Problem Solving (3)
MATH 305 Linear Algebra (4)
MATH Electives from 200, 300, or 400 level courses (7 cr)
(MATH 277, 371, 377, 381, 391, and 393 cannot be elected.)

MATHEMATICS MINOR (TEACHING) (35 CR)

Required Core (31 cr)
MATH 165 Calculus I (4)
MATH 166 Calculus II (4)
MATH 205 Mathematical Proof and Problem Solving (3)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
MATH 305 Linear Algebra (4)
MATH 320 Number Theory (3)
MATH 330 College Geometry (4)
MATH 371 Early Practicum (1)
MATH 381 Secondary Math Practicum (1)
MATH 391 Teaching Mathematics (3)

Required Support Courses (8 cr)
Elect one of the following:
  CSCI 112 Visual Basic and VBA (4)
  CSCI 160 Computer Science I (4)

Additional program requirement is for the student to pass the PRAXIS II math core test exam before completing the program.

MATHEMATICS CONCENTRATION (12 CR)

Elect at least 12 semester hours from the following:
MATH 107 or higher numbered courses excluding MATH 201H, 277, 371, 377, 381, 391, and 393.

APPLIED STATISTICS MINOR (23-24 CR)

Required Core (23-24 cr)
MATH 146 Applied Calculus (3)
  or MATH 166 Calculus II (4)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
MATH 305 Linear Algebra (4)
Elect three courses from the following (12 cr)
MATH 345 Linear Models (4)
MATH 346 Experimental Design (4)
MATH 445 Probability and Statistics I (4)
MATH 446 Probability and Statistics II (4)

APPLIED STATISTICS CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Elect at least 12 semester hours from the following
MATH 240, MATH 345, MATH 346, MATH 445, or MATH 446.

DIVISION OF MUSIC
Chair: Kenneth Bowles
Faculty: Jospeh Alme, Joyce Alme, Diana Anderson, Erik Anderson, Mark Boren, DeVera Bowles, Kenneth Bowles, Robert Briggs, Kari Files, Rebecca Petrik, Jon Rumney, Dennis Simons, Penny Simons, Judy Spitzer, and Avis Veikley.

Division of Music Mission
The mission of the MSU Division of Music is to provide courses of study and performance opportunities in music that foster aesthetic, technical and intellectual development for the performer and teacher.

Division of Music Goals and Outcomes
Goal: Provide a comprehensive foundation of study which will prepare the student as a music professional to:
Outcomes:
• develop an understanding of the common elements and organizational patterns of music
• develop compositional and improvisational skills
• have opportunities to work with and be exposed to a wide selection of musical literature, styles, genres, and music of diverse cultural sources
• develop competency in at least one major performance area
• develop basic rehearsal and conducting skills
• gain large and small ensemble experience throughout the course of study
• demonstrate keyboard competency
• develop knowledge of the applications of current technology
• work independently to resolve a variety of musical problems and work toward artistic synthesis

Goal: Provide a focused course of study which will prepare the BA student to:
Outcomes:
• demonstrate functional ability and knowledge of the voice and wind, string, fretted, and percussion instruments
• teach music at various levels in a variety of settings
• evaluate current methods and plan educational programs to meet assessed needs

Goal: Provide a focused course of study which will prepare the BSE student to:
Outcomes:
• perform at the highest possible level in the major area
• conceptualize and communicate individual musical interpretations
• develop functional knowledge of applicable solo and ensemble literature
• develop functional knowledge of pedagogy in the major area
• develop functional knowledge of diverse styles and performance practices
• prepare solo and ensemble performances in a variety of formal and informal settings

Goal: To serve the curricula of liberal arts and general education
Outcomes:
• by providing opportunities for ensemble or solo performance
• by providing opportunities to study music of the Western European tradition, world music, jazz, and folk music

Division Objectives
1. To provide a comprehensive study of music through music literature, theory, performance, history, technology, and education.
2. To provide opportunities for the acquisition of knowledge, skill and pedagogical tools and toward the development of musicianship.

Proficiencies
1. All music majors (BSE & BA) are required to pass a proficiency exam in piano. The proficiency exam will be administered at the end of each term.
2. In addition, all students pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Education (BSE) degree with a major in music are required to have proficiencies in woodwinds, brass, percussion, strings, voice, and fretted instruments.

Private Instruction
1. A minimum of one-hour (1 cr.) per week, in the performing specialty is required of all music majors each semester.
2. A special fee is charged for private study.
3. All music majors are required to perform at Performance Lab once each semester.
4. Music minors are required to perform at two performance labs during their four semesters of applied study.
5. All music majors are required to present a full Senior Recital or complete an approved final project.
Ensemble Participation

1. Large ensemble participation can be selected from Concert Choir, Concert Band or Orchestra.
2. Participation in a large ensemble corresponding to the student's applied specialty is required each semester up to and including eight semesters (seven semesters, in the event the eighth semester is devoted to Student Teaching).
3. Vocal BSE composite emphasis majors must also participate in a large instrumental ensemble for four consecutive semesters.
4. Instrumental BSE majors composite emphasis must also participate in a large vocal ensemble for four consecutive semesters.
5. Music minors are required to participate in a large ensemble corresponding to their applied specialty for four consecutive semesters.
6. BSE students may be required to enroll in applied study to facilitate successful participation in their chosen secondary ensemble.
7. Piano BSE majors must participate in one large ensemble (vocal or instrumental) for eight consecutive semesters (seven semesters, in the event the eighth semester is devoted to Student Teaching) if pursuing the composite emphasis, and another large ensemble (vocal or instrumental) for four consecutive semesters.

University Teacher Education Policies

Refer to pages 127-131 of the catalog for details regarding Teacher Education at Minot State University. These pages will explain admission, retention, and exit requirements of the program for music majors in Teacher Education.

Division Teacher Education Requirements

University requirements for teacher education are described above. Additional requirements of the Division of Music include:

1. Maintaining a minimum grade point average of 2.5 in the major, minor, and professional education sequence;
2. Maintaining a minimum grade of “C” in all music courses;
3. Being accepted into teacher education in order to enroll in music courses numbered 384, 390, 391, 392, and 397;
4. Having progress monitored by the Division of Music Review Committee; and
5. Successfully completing all proficiency requirements.

Performance Attendance

All music majors are required to enroll in MUSC 099 each semester as a music student. MUSC 099 is a no (0) credit course for recording student attendance at concerts, recitals, and/or seminars.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN MUSIC (128-130 CR)

General Education (38)

MUSC 201 (GE3) World Music is recommended for all music majors.

Required Core Courses (46)

MUSC 099 Recitals, Concerts, Seminars (0)
MUSC 122 Music Theory I (3)
MUSC 123 Aural Skills I (1)
MUSC 124 Music Theory II (3)
MUSC 125 Aural Skills II (1)
MUSC 222 Music Theory III (3)
MUSC 223 Aural Skills III (1)
MUSC 224 Music Theory IV (3)
MUSC 225 Aural Skills IV (1)
MUSC 250 Basic Conducting (2)
MUSC 306 Music History & Literature I (3)
MUSC 307 Music History & Literature II (3)
MUSC 308 Music History & Literature III (3)
MUSC 480 Senior Project (1)
Private Lessons (8)
Major Ensemble courses (8)
Elect one from the following (2)
MUSC 321 Creativity in Music (2)
MUSC 323 Music Technology (2)

Minor(s) and/or concentration(s) and remaining electives to total 128 credits. (see pg. 25)

If a performance concentration is sought as part of the degree credit total, select one of the following options:
Division of Music permission required.

Must choose one option

Option I—Vocal Performance (9)
*MUSC 111 Private Voice (4)
*MUSC 115 Opera-Musical Production (2)
MUSC 325 Vocal Pedagogy (3)
Foreign Language concentration (16)

Option II—String Performance (12)
*MUSC 116 Private Strings (4)
*MUSC 140 String Ensemble (6)
Elect one from the following (2)
MUSC 346 Symphonic Literature (2)
MUSC 347 Chamber Music Literature (2)

Option III—Brass, Wind & Percussion Performance (12)
Elect one from the following to total 4 SH
*MUSC 126 Private Brass (1)
*MUSC 131 Private Percussion (1)
*MUSC 133 Private Woodwind (1)
Elect one from the following to total 6 SH
*MUSC 130 Brass Ensemble (1)
*MUSC 135 Woodwind Ensemble (1)
*MUSC 145 Percussion Ensemble (1)
Elect one from the following (2)
- MUSC 345 Wind Band Literature (2)
- MUSC 347 Chamber Music Literature (2)

Option IV – Keyboard Performance (10)
- *MUSC 102 Private Piano (4)
- MUSC 153 Accompanying (3)
- MUSC 422 Piano Pedagogy (3)

Minor(s) and/or concentration(s) and remaining electives to total 128 credits. See page 24.

* Students admitted into the performance option should register for 2 credits of private study for each of the final four semesters (total private study credits will be 12).

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN MUSIC (133-148 CR)

General Education (38)
- MUSC 201 (GE3) World Music is recommended for all music majors.

Required Core Courses (48)
- MUSC 099 Recitals, Concerts, Seminars (0)
- MUSC 122 Music Theory I (3)
- MUSC 123 Aural Skills I (1)
- MUSC 124 Music Theory II (3)
- MUSC 125 Aural Skills II (1)
- MUSC 222 Music Theory III (3)
- MUSC 223 Aural Skills III (1)
- MUSC 224 Music Theory IV (3)
- MUSC 225 Aural Skills IV (1)
- MUSC 250 Basic Conducting (2)
- MUSC 306 Music History & Literature I (3)
- MUSC 307 Music History & Literature II (3)
- MUSC 308 Music History & Literature III (3)
- MUSC 480 Senior Project (1)

Methods (4)
Elect four of the following (4 cr)
- MUSC 340 Voice Methods (1)
- MUSC 341 String Methods (1)
- MUSC 342 Woodwind Methods (1)
- MUSC 343 Brass Methods (1)
- MUSC 344 Percussion Methods (1)

*Private Lessons (7)

*Major Ensemble courses (7)

Elect one from the following (2)
- MUSC 321 Creativity in Music (2)
- MUSC 323 Music Technology (2)

Must choose one option

Option I—K-12 Choral Emphasis (10)
- MUSC 325 Vocal Pedagogy (3)
- MUSC 391 Choral Methods in Secondary Education (3)
- MUSC 392 Elementary Music Methods (3)
- MUSC 397 Elementary Music Field Experience (1)

Option II—K-12 Band Emphasis (9)
- MUSC 345 Wind Band Literature (2)
- MUSC 390 Band Methods in Secondary Educ (3)
- MUSC 392 Elementary Music Methods (3)
- MUSC 397 Elementary Music Field Experience (1)

Option III—K-12 Orchestral Emphasis (10)
- MUSC 140 String Ensemble (3)
- MUSC 384 Orchestra Methods in Secondary Educ (3)
- MUSC 392 Elementary Music Methods (3)
- MUSC 397 Elementary Music Field Experience (1)

Option IV—K-12 Composite Emphasis (24)
- MUSC 325 Vocal Pedagogy (3)
- MUSC 392 Elementary Music Methods (3)
- MUSC 397 Elementary Music Field Experience (1)

Elect two from the following (6)
- MUSC 384 Orchestra Methods in Secondary Educ (3)
- MUSC 390 Band Methods in Secondary Educ (3)
- MUSC 391 Choral Methods in Secondary Education(3)

*Secondary Performing Medium (7)
*Secondary Large Ensemble (4)

Professional Education (38)
- SPED 110 Intro to Exceptional Children (3)

Elect from one of the following (3)
- PSY 252 Child Psychology (3)
- PSY 255 Child/Adolescent Psychology* (3)
- PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)
- SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
- ED 250 Foundation of Education (2)
- ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
- ED 320 Curriculum, Planning and Assessment (2)
- ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)
- ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)
- ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)
- ED 494 Student Teaching (16)

*Recommended. Refer to pages 127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

* Student should register for 1 credit multiple semesters to total number required in parenthesis.

Minimum total credits for graduation:
K-12 Choral Emphasis .................................................. 134 cr
K-12 Band Emphasis .................................................. 133 cr
K-12 Orchestra Emphasis ............................................. 134 cr
K-12 Composite Experience ......................................... 148 cr

MUSIC MINOR (NON-TEACHING) (21 CR)
- MUSC 122 Music Theory I (3)
- MUSC 123 Aural Skills I (1)
- MUSC 124 Music Theory II (3)
- MUSC 125 Aural Skills II (1)
- MUSC 250 Basic Conducting (2)
Elect any four credits from the following (4 cr)
MUSC 102 Private Piano (1)
MUSC 106 Private Organ (1)
MUSC 111 Private Voice (1)
MUSC 116 Private Strings (1)
MUSC 126 Private Brass (1)
MUSC 131 Private Percussion (1)
MUSC 133 Private Woodwinds (1)

Elect one from the following major ensemble courses (4 cr)
MUSC 120 Concert Choir (1)
MUSC 150 Orchestra (1)
MUSC 160 Concert Band (1)

MUSIC CONCENTRATION (11 CR)
MUSC 100 Music Appreciation (3)
MUSC 122 Music Theory I (3)
MUSC 123 Aural Skills I (1)
Elect any four credits from the following (4 cr)
MUSC applied lessons:
MUSC 102 Private Piano (1)
MUSC 106 Private Organ (1)
MUSC 111 Private Voice (1)
MUSC 116 Private Strings (1)
MUSC 126 Private Brass (1)
MUSC 131 Private Percussion (1)
MUSC 133 Private Woodwinds (1)
MUSC major ensemble:
MUSC 120 Concert Choir (1)
MUSC 150 Orchestra (1)
MUSC 160 Concert Band (1)

DIVISION OF SCIENCE
Chair: Ryan Winburn

Chemistry Faculty: Robert Crackel, Program Coordinator;
Mikhail Bobylev, Ryan Winburn, Bryan Schmidt
Geosciences Faculty: Allen Kihm, Program Coordinator;
John Webster, Kathryn Kilroy
Physical Science Faculty: Allen Kihm, Program Coordinator
Physics Faculty: Drazz Markovic, Program Coordinator
Radiologic Technology Faculty: Robert Crackel, Program Coordinator
Science Education Faculty: Ronald Royer, Program Coordinator

Division of Science Mission
The mission of the Division of Science is (1) to instill the knowledge and critical and creative thinking skills needed by students in today’s society, and (2) to serve the university, the academic community of scientists, and the general public. This is accomplished by offering distinctive programs in which students are mentored by faculty in a collaborative environment that integrates teaching and research through scientific inquiry.

Division of Science Objectives
The Division of Science is composed of the disciplines of Chemistry, Geosciences, Physical Science, Physics, Radiologic Technology, and Science Education. While much variation in degree requirements exists among the programs within the Division, all have the following common objectives: proficiency in a recognized field of science and broad liberal training for effective citizenship. Majors within the Division provide the student with a sound basic education within one of the sciences and the opportunity to elect courses in Mathematics, the Arts, and the Humanities. Pre-professional programs offer the option of preliminary coursework at Minot State before transferring to a professional school.

Chemistry
Chemistry is a rewarding subject of study in itself. Science may be the chief mode by which we perceive ourselves, and the world, in terms of what constitutes a “modern society.” Chemistry draws heavily on all of the sciences and contributes in many ways to all the other sciences. Chemistry is the servant science because it supplies descriptions and understanding of many kinds of matter that are studied in other sciences. The objectives of the faculty in chemistry include:

a) the provision of high-quality undergraduate education to students seeking a career in the chemical industry, to those wishing to pursue a graduate degree in chemistry, and to those wishing to teach chemistry at the secondary level, and to those pursuing careers in areas requiring substantial background in chemistry such as medicine and forensic sciences;
b) the introduction of the philosophy and fundamentals of chemistry to students who are satisfying General Education requirements;
c) the broadening of scientific literacy;
d) provide opportunities for students to be involved in scientific research.

Students desiring the best preparation for graduate work and professional careers should pursue the BA degree. Those desiring to teach chemistry at the secondary level should earn the BSE degree.

Geosciences
The Geosciences are among the most important fields of study in our highly technological world. It brings together a study of our energy resources, mineral deposits, land utilization, water resources, the atmosphere, planetary exploration, and the universe into one complex and interrelated discipline. Earth scientists are constantly examining each of these areas relative to mankind’s present and future needs in an attempt to maintain the quality of life on this planet earth.

The primary objectives of the geosciences curriculum are:
1. To prepare students as professional geologists for jobs with the petroleum industries, regulatory agencies, civil service positions, and for the continuation of studies in graduate school.
2. To prepare motivated, innovative, competent, and professional earth science teachers.
3. To give non-geoscience science majors a stimulating and comprehensive background in the earth sciences to prepare them to fulfill their role as knowledgeable and informed citizens who will direct the future growth of this country.

Physical Science
The physical science curriculum is designed to prepare broad field science teachers. The program offers two options, one focusing on physical science and the other on environmental science. Either option is designed to prepare a graduate to teach in a variety of science areas at the secondary level.

Physics
The BA major in physics prepares graduates for work in industrial and government research and development and for advanced study in graduate school. A physics major is good preparation for graduate study in astronomy, meteorology, engineering, environmental sciences, geophysics, oceanography, and many other fields in addition to physics.

The BSE degree gives graduates a comprehensive background for high school physics teaching.

Radiologic Technology
The Radiologic Technology program is designed to prepare graduates with the knowledge, clinical experience, and critical thinking skills needed for a successful career in the healthcare system as radiologic technologists. Working with radiologists, radiologic technologists (radiographers) use their knowledge of physics and human anatomy to create medical images to diagnose disease or injury. Various types of imaging instruments may be used by radiographers.

The Radiologic Technology program involves two to three years of course work at Minot State University. To work as radiologic technologists, students will have to pass the American Registry of Radiologic Technology (ARRT) national registry exam. The objectives of the BS major in Radiologic Technology are:

1. To prepare students with the background needed in the sciences and other disciplines for a career as radiologic technologists, and
2. To prepare students for admission to an accredited clinical education program, which will provide students with the necessary clinical experiences and prepare them for the ARRT exam.

University Teacher Education Policies
Refer to pages 127-131 of the catalog for details regarding Teacher Education at Minot State University. These pages will explain admission, retention, and exit requirements of the program for biology, chemistry, earth science, physical science, and physics majors in Teacher Education.

Division Teacher Education Requirements
In addition to University-wide teacher education retention policies listed above, science majors in the BSE degree programs must:

1. Select an advisor in the Division of Science within the department of their major to coordinate course work within their major.
2. Select an advisor within the Division of Science’s Science Education faculty to coordinate course work within Science Education.
3. Apply to the Division of Science to be recommended for Admission to Teacher Education. Minimum requirements for recommendation are:
   a. Completed General Education communications requirement with a minimum GPA of 2.50 with no grade lower than a “C.”
   b. Basic Skills Test (PPST) with satisfactory scores.
   c. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 for all course work taken.
   d. Evidence of having completed speech and hearing tests.
   e. Completed autobiography stating reasons teaching was chosen as a profession.
   f. Recommendations from two faculty within the Division of Science.
   g. Minimum GPA of 2.50 within the major (at least 8 credits completed).

Once admitted to Teacher Education students must:
   a. Maintain a GPA of 2.50 for all course work taken.
   b. Maintain a GPA of 2.50 within their major.
   c. Apply to the Division of Science at least two semesters before student teaching.
   d. Complete the required science teaching methods courses before student teaching.

All students majoring in another division or department and planning to teach with a minor in the sciences must submit their credentials to the Division of Science for review at least two semesters before student teaching.

The Division of Science will initially approve pre-service teachers. In addition, each candidate’s progress is reviewed each semester, in accordance with standards set by the University and the Division.

CHEMISTRY
Chemistry Program Outcomes
Upon completion of this program, students will:
• Be able to explain and/or use central concepts in the various chemistry subdisciplines,
• Be able to demonstrate competent laboratory skills in chemistry,
• Be able to locate chemical literature relevant to solving various chemical problems,
• Be able to apply concepts, data, and relevant literature to solving chemical problems, and
• Be able to effectively communicate the results of chemical studies.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY (128 CR)

OPTION I: PROFESSIONAL CHEMISTRY

General Education (38 cr)
Chemistry majors are required to take the following courses which may be used to help satisfy General Education requirements:
- MATH 165 Calculus I (4)
- PHYS 221 General Physics I (5)
- PHYS 222 General Physics II (5)

Required Chemistry Courses (51 cr)
- CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (5)
- CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (5)
- CHEM 230 Quantitative Analysis (5)
- CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry I (5)
- CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry II (5)
- CHEM 461 Physical Chemistry I (4)
- CHEM 462 Physical Chemistry II (4)
- CHEM 481 Biochemistry I (3)
- CHEM 480L Biochemistry Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 494 Directed Research (2)
- Elect one chemistry course from the following (3 cr)
  - CHEM 440 Organic Spectroscopy (3)
  - CHEM 481 Biochemistry I (3)
  - CHEM 482 Biochemistry II (3)

Required Support Courses (24 cr)
- BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology (4)
- CSCI 11I Introduction to Web Languages (4)
- MATH 166 Calculus II (4)
- MATH 265 Calculus III (4)
- MATH 305 Linear Algebra (4)
- SCI 240 Research Methods (2)
- SCI 480 Seminar (2)

Minor/Concentration /Electives (15 cr) (See page 24)

OPTION II: GENERAL CHEMISTRY (128 cr)

General Education (38 cr)
Chemistry majors are required to take the following courses that may be used to help satisfy General Education requirements:
- MATH 165 Calculus I (4)
- PHYS 203 Introductory Physics I (4)
- PHYS 204 Introductory Physics II (4)

Required Chemistry Courses (37-38 cr)
- CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (5)
- CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (5)
- CHEM 230 Quantitative Analysis (5)
- CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry I (5)
- CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry II (5)
- CHEM 360 Principals of Physical Chemistry (4)
- Elect one of the following advanced chemical laboratory courses (5 cr)
  - CHEM 430 Instrumental Analysis (5)
  - CHEM 481 Biochemistry I (3)
  - CHEM 480L Biochemistry Lab (2)
- Elect one from the following (if not taken above) (3-5 cr)
  - CHEM 380 Environmental Chemistry (4)
  - CHEM 420 Inorganic Chemistry (3)
  - CHEM 430 Instrumental Analysis (5)
  - CHEM 440 Organic Spectroscopy (3)
  - CHEM 481 Biochemistry I (3)
  - CHEM 480L Biochemistry Lab (2)
  - CHEM 482 Biochemistry II (3)

Required Support Courses (24 cr)
- MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
- SCI 240 Research Methods (2)
- SCI 480 Seminar (2)

Secondary Major/Minor/Concentration(s) electives (44-45 cr). See page 24.
These should be chosen in consultation with your advisor to best prepare you for your career field. Example programs may include:
- Pre-health professional: BIOL 150, 151, 154, 142, 220, 221, 215, 250, 335, 401 (40 cr/biology minor)
- Geochemistry: GEOL 105, 210, 230, 321, 240, 421, CHEM 380, CS elective + 11-12 elective credits
- Chemical Business: ACCT 201, 202, 300; BADM 301, 321, 353, 427, 436; ECON 201, 202 + 4-5 elective credits
- Forensic Chemistry: CJ 120, 230, 300, 330, 340, 370, 380 (criminal justice minor) + 13-14 elective credits

Chemistry Education Program

Outcomes
Upon completion of this program, students will:
• Be able to explain and/or use central concepts in the various chemistry subdisciplines,
• Be able to demonstrate competent laboratory skills in chemistry,
• Be able to locate chemical literature relevant to solving various chemical problems,
• Be able to apply concepts, data, and relevant literature to solving chemical problems,
• Be able to effectively communicate the results of chemical studies,
• Develop the background and general skills necessary for teaching science in a secondary school setting, and
• Develop dispositions necessary for success in teaching.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY (139 CR)

General Education (38 cr)
Chemistry majors are required to take the following courses which may be used to help satisfy General Education requirements:
MATH 165 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 203 Introductory Physics I (4)
PHYS 204 Introductory Physics II (4)
PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology (3)

Required Chemistry Courses (44 cr)
CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 230 Quantitative Analysis (5)
CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 360 Principles of Physical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 380 Environmental Chemistry (4)
CHEM 420 Inorganic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 481 Biochemistry I (3)

Required Support Courses (20 cr)
CSCI 111 Introduction to Web Languages (4)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
SCI 240 Research Methods (2)
SCI 480 Seminar (2)
BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology (4)

Professional Education Sequence (37 cr)
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)*
ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)*
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)*
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)*
ED 493 Student Teaching (12)*
SCI 391 Teaching Science in the Secondary School (3)*
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 352 Adolescence Psychology (3)
* Requires admittance to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

GEOSCIENCES

Geology Program Outcomes
Upon completion of this program, students will:
• Understand the central concepts in geology,
• Be able to collect field data needed to solve geologic problems,
• Be able to collect, properly manipulate, and present laboratory data needed to solve geologic problems,
• Be able to locate geologic literature relevant to solving various geologic problems,
• Be able to apply concepts, data, and relevant literature to solving geologic problems, and
• Be able to effectively communicate the results of geologic studies.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN GEOLOGY (128 CR)

General Education (39 cr)
Geology majors are required to take the following courses which may be used to help satisfy General Education requirements:
CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (5)
MATH 107 Precalculus (4)

Required Geology Courses (41 cr)
GEOL 105 Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 106 Historical Geology (4)
GEOL 210 Minerals and Rocks (3)
GEOL 305 Methods in Mineralogy and Petrology (2)
GEOL 310 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3)
GEOL 311 Paleontology (4)
GEOL 321 Hydrogeology (3)
GEOL 322 Geomorphology (4)
GEOL 361 Structural Geology (4)
GEOL 411 Field Geology (6)
GEOL 471 Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (4)

Chemistry, Geosciences
Second Major/Minor-Concentration(s)/Electives (44 cr)
(See page 24)

All transfer course work must be approved before it will be
accepted for substitution into the geology major.

It is strongly recommended that geology majors in the BA
curriculum select a minor and/or concentrations from the
following: chemistry, physics, environmental geology,
mathematics, or computer science.

Earth Science Education Program
Outcomes
Upon completion of this program, students will:
• Understand the central concepts in geology,
• Understand central concepts in other earth science
disciplines,
• Understand the relationships among the earth sciences and
between earth sciences and society,
• Develop the background and general skills necessary for
teaching science in a secondary school setting, and
• Develop dispositions necessary for success in teaching.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION
WITH A MAJOR IN EARTH SCIENCE
(132 CR)
General Education (39 cr)

Required Geology Courses (34 cr)
GEOL 105 Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 106 Historical Geology (4)
GEOL 210 Minerals and Rocks (3)
GEOL 305 Methods in Mineralogy and Petrology (2)
GEOL 310 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3)
GEOL 311 Paleontology (4)
GEOL 321 Hydrogeology (4)
GEOL 322 Geomorphology (4)
GEOL 323 Global Climate Change (3)
GEOL Electives (4) (may include GEOG 333)

Required Support Courses (37 cr)
CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (5)
CSCI 101 Introduction to Computer Science (3)
MATH 107 Precalculus (4)
PHYS 110 Astronomy (4)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
SCI 240 Research Methods (2)
SCI 480 Seminar (2)
Elect one BIOL (4 cr), and one PHYS (4 cr) course (may not
include PHYS 110) (8)

Professional Education Sequence (37 cr)
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)*
ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)*
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)*
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)*
ED 493 Student Teaching (12)*
SCI 391 Teaching Science in the Secondary School (3)*
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)

* Requires admittance to Teacher Education. Refer to pages
127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

All transfer course work must be approved before it will be
accepted for substitution into the earth science major.

It is recommended that earth science majors elect minors in
additional fields of science to make themselves more
employable as teachers.

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY MINOR
(27-28 CR)
Without a Geoscience major:
GEOL 105 Physical Geology with lab (4)
GEOL 210 Minerals and Rocks (3)
GEOL 220 Introduction to GIS (3)
GEOL 260 Energy Resources (3)
GEOL 321 Hydrogeology (3)
GEOL 322 Geomorphology (4)
GEOL 331 Soils (4)
Elect one of the following (3-4 cr)
GEOL 340 Aqueous Geochemistry (3)
CHEM 380 Environmental Chemistry (4)
GEOL 421 Applied Hydrogeology (3)

With a Geoscience major (24-25 cr):
CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (5)
GEOL 260 Energy Resources (3)
GEOL 300 Geologic Field Methods (3)
GEOL 331 Soils (4)
GEOL 323 Global Climate Change (3)
GEOL 421 Applied Hydrogeology (3)
Elect one of the following (3-4 cr)
GEOL 340 Aqueous Geochemistry (3)
CHEM 380 Environmental Chemistry (4)

GEOLOGY MINOR (NON-TEACHING)
(27 CR)
GEOL 105 Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 106 Historical Geology (4)
GEOL 210 Minerals and Rocks (3)
GEOL 300 Geologic Field Methods (3)
GEOL 471 Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (4)
GEOL Electives numbered 200 or above (9)
EARTH SCIENCE MINOR (TEACHING)  
(23 CR)  
GEOL 105 Physical Geology with lab (4)  
GEOL 106 Historical Geology with lab (4)  
GEOL 210 Rocks and Minerals (3)  
GEOL 323 Global Climate Change (3)  
GEOL Electives numbered 200 or above (6)  
PHYS 110 Astronomy (4)  

All transfer course work must be approved before it will be accepted for substitution into a Geology, Environmental Geology or Earth Science minor.

GEOLOGY CONCENTRATION (11 CR)  
Elect GEOL courses (11 cr)

ENGINEERING

ENGINEERING STUDIES

CONCENTRATION (12 CR)  
EE 206 Circuit Analysis (3)  
ENGR 101 Engineering Graphics (3)  
ENGR 201 Statics (3)  
ENGR 202 Dynamics (3)

PHYSICAL SCIENCE EDUCATION

Physical Science Education Program Outcomes  
Upon completion of this program, students will:  
• Understand the central concepts in the physical sciences (chemistry, physics, and earth science),  
• Be able to apply laboratory and field techniques in the physical sciences,  
• Develop the background and general skills necessary for teaching science in a secondary school setting, and  
• Develop dispositions necessary for success in teaching.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN PHYSICAL SCIENCE

OPTION I—PHYSICAL SCIENCE  
(129-131 CR)  
General Education (38 cr)  
Physical Science majors are required to take the following courses which may be used to help satisfy General Education requirements:  
GEOL 105 Physical Geology (4)  
PHYS 110 Astronomy (4)  
MATH 165 Calculus I (4)  

Required Courses (54-56 cr)  
BIOL 150 General Biology I: Intro to Cellular Biology (4)  
CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (5)  
CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (5)  
CHEM 230 Quantitative Analysis (5)  
CSCI 101 Introduction to Computer Science (3)  
GEOL 210 Minerals and Rocks (3)  
GEOL 240 Geology of North Dakota (2)  
GEOL 320 Oceanography (3)  
MATH 166 Calculus II (4)  
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)  
Select from the following:  
PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I (4)  
PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II (4)  
OR  
PHYS 221 General Physics I (5)  
PHYS 222 General Physics II (5)  
Select one of the following (4):  
PHYS 405 Advanced Physics by Inquiry (4)  
PHYS 411 Principles of Physics Measurement (4)  
PHYS 412 Astronomical Instruments (4)  
SCI 240 Research Methods (2)  
SCI 480 Seminar (2)  

Professional Education Sequence (37 cr)  
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)  
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)  
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)*  
ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)*  
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)*  
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)*  
ED 493 Student Teaching (12)*  
SCI 391 Teaching Science in the Secondary School (3)*  
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)  
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)  
Elect one of the following (3 cr)  
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)  
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)  

* Requires admittance to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

OPTION II—ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (137-139 cr)  
General Education (38 cr)  
Physical Science majors are required to take the following courses which may be used to help satisfy General Education requirements:  
BIOL 151 General Biology II: Introduction to Zoology (4)  
GEOL 105 Physical Geology with lab (4)  
MATH 165 Calculus I (4)  

Required Courses (62-64 cr)  
BIOL 154 General Biology III: Introduction to Botany (4)  
Elect from the following (4 cr)  
BIOL 301 Evolution (4)  
BIOL 330 Biogeography (4)  
BIOL 347 General Ecology (4)  
CHEM 121 and 121L General Chemistry I (5)  
CHEM 122 and 122L General Chemistry II (5)
Elect from the following (5 cr)
- CHM 230 Quantitative Analysis (5)
- CHM 240 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (5)
- CHEM 380 Environmental Chemistry (4)
- CSCI 101 Introduction to Computer Science (3)
- GEOL 210 Minerals and Rocks (3)

Elect from the following (5 cr)
- GEOL 240 Geology of North Dakota (2)
- GEOL 255 Economic and Petroleum Geology (3)
- GEOL 320 Oceanography (3)
- GEOL 321 Hydrogeology (3)
- MATH 166 Calculus II (4)
- MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)

Select from the following:
- PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I (4)
- PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II (4)

Select one of the following:
- PHYS 405 Advanced Physics by Inquiry (4)
- PHYS 411 Principles of Physics Measurement (4)
- PHYS 412 Astronomical Instruments (4)
- SCI 240 Research Methods (2)
- SCI 480 Seminar (2)

Professional Education Sequence (37 cr)
- ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
- ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
- ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)*
- ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)*
- ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)*
- ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)*
- ED 493 Student Teaching (12)*
- SCI 391 Teaching Science in the Secondary School (3)*
- SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
- SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
- Elect one of the following (3 cr)
  - PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
  - PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)

* Requires admittance to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

PHYSICAL SCIENCE MINOR (30 CR)
- CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (5)
- CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (5)

Elect from the following (5 cr)
- CHEM 230 Quantitative Analysis (5)
- CHEM 240 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (5)

Select from the following:
- PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I (4)
- PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II (4)

OR
- PHYS 221 General Physics I (5)
- PHYS 222 General Physics II (5)
- PHYS 421 Quantum Mechanics (4)

PHYSICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
- Elect from both CHEM and PHYS courses (12)

PHYSICS

Physics Program Outcomes
Upon completion of this program, students will:
- Understand the central concepts in the various physics subdisciplines,
- Acquire basic level mastery of the techniques of measurement,
- Apply statistical analysis to data,
- Be able to distinguish primary from secondary literature, and access both,
- Apply concepts, data, and relevant literature to uncover and understand primary physics problems, and
- Be able to communicate clearly the results of physics studies.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN PHYSICS (128 CR)

General Education (40 cr)
Physics majors are required to have a minimum of 16 credits in biology, chemistry, and earth science (with a minimum of 3 credits in each discipline).

Physics majors are required to take the following courses which may also be used to help satisfy General Education requirements:
- CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (5)
- CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (5)
- MATH 165 Calculus (4)

Required Courses (39-40 cr)
- PHYS 221 General Physics (5)
- PHYS 222 General Physics (5)
- PHYS 251 Modern Physics (3)
- PHYS 331 Mechanics (4)
- PHYS 341 Electricity and Magnetism (4)
- PHYS 411 Principles of Physics Measurement (4)
- PHYS 421 Quantum Mechanics (4)
- Elect from the following (10-11 cr)
  - PHYS 110 Astronomy (4)
  - PHYS 321 Optics (3)
  - PHYS 351 Thermal Physics (3)

Required Support Courses (15 cr)
- MATH 165 Calculus (4)
- MATH 265 Calculus III (4)
- MATH 266 Introduction to Differential Equations (3)
- SCI 240 Research Methods (2)
- SCI 480 Seminar (2)

Second Major/Minor/Concentrations/Electives (37-38 cr)
(See page 24.)
Physics Education Program

Outcomes
Upon completion of this program, students will:
• Understand the central concepts in the various physics subdisciplines,
• Acquire basic level mastery of the techniques of measurement,
• Apply statistical analysis to data,
• Develop the background and general skills necessary for teaching science in a secondary school setting, and
• Develop dispositions necessary for success in teaching.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN PHYSICS (135-136 CR)

General Education (42 cr)
Physics majors are required to take the following courses which may also be used to help satisfy General Education requirements:
MATH 165 Calculus I (4)
Elect from BIOL, CHEM, or GEOL General Education courses (12 credits with a minimum of 4 credits in each discipline)

Required Courses (36 cr)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (5)
PHYS 222 General Physics II (5)
PHYS 251 Modern Physics (3)
PHYS 321 Optics (3)
PHYS 331 Mechanics (4)
PHYS 411 Principles of Physics Measurement (4)
Elect from the following (11 cr)
CHEM 461 Physical Chemistry I (4)
CHEM 462 Physical Chemistry II (4)
MATH 450 Real Analysis (4)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis (3)
PHYS 110 Astronomy (4)
PHYS 341 Electricity and Magnetism (4)
PHYS 351 Thermal Physics (3)

Required Support Courses (21-22 cr)
Elect from BIOL, CHEM, or GEOL (4 cr)
(Choose courses not to be used for General Education.)
MATH 166 Calculus II (4)
MATH 265 Calculus III (4)
MATH 266 Introduction to Differential Equations (3)
Elect one from the following (2-3 cr)
CSCI 126 Introduction to FORTRAN (2)
CSCI 160 Data Structures and Algorithms I (4)
SCI 240 Research Methods (2)
SCI 480 Seminar (2)

Professional Education Sequence (37 cr)
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)*
ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)*
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)*
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)*
ED 493 Student Teaching (12)*
SCI 391 Teaching Science in the Secondary School (3)*
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)
* Requires admittance to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 127-131 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

PHYSICS MINOR (NON-TEACHING) (24 CR)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (5)
PHYS 222 General Physics II (5)
PHYS 251 Modern Physics (3)
PHYS 331 Mechanics (4)
Elect from the following (6 cr)
PHYS 110 Astronomy (4)
PHYS 321 Optics (3)
PHYS 341 Electricity and Magnetism (4)
PHYS 351 Thermal Physics (3)
PHYS 411 Principles of Physical Measure (4)

PHYSICS MINOR (TEACHING) (22 CR)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (5)
PHYS 222 General Physics II (5)
PHYS 331 Mechanics (4)
PHYS 421 Quantum Mechanics (4)
Elect from the following (4 cr)
CHEM 420 Inorganic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 461 Physical Chemistry (4)
MATH 266 Differential Equations (3)
MATH 360 Analysis (4)
MATH 370 Numerical Analysis (3)
PHYS 110 Astronomy (4)

PHYSICS CONCENTRATION (10-12 CR)
Option I
PHYS 110 Astronomy (4)
PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I (4)
PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II (4)
Option II
PHYS 221 General Physics I (5)
PHYS 222 General Physics II (5)
Option III
Elect from any PHYS courses 300 level or above (10)

RADIOLOGIC TECHNOLOGY

Radiologic Technology Program

Outcomes
Upon completion of this program, students will:
• Understand basic concepts in the sciences related to radiologic technology,
• Possess effective verbal and written communication skills,
• Be able to apply critical thinking skills to professional practice,
• Be clinically competent entry level radiographers, and
• Exhibit ethical and professional behaviors.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN RADIOLOGIC TECHNOLOGY (144 CR)

This curriculum is designed for students who wish to complete a full Bachelor’s degree at MSU. It requires that the student meet all General Education requirements and have a minimum of 60 credits of upper division course work (courses numbered 300 and above). Twenty-six of the 60 credits of upper division course work will be met by completing the clinical study. The remaining 34 upper division credits would be earned through a combination of required and elective courses. Because of the difficulties in scheduling and restrictions for some upper division course work it is anticipated that students following this course of study will spend 5-6 semesters of on-campus study in order to meet the requirements.

Once a student has completed all of the necessary on-campus course work they then enroll for two years of clinical training at any accredited school of radiologic technology. There are five of these schools in North Dakota, one of which is in Minot. These schools are separate from the University, and admission to them is competitive. Admission to clinical training is the sole prerogative of the individual hospital-based program. Admission to Minot State University does not guarantee acceptance into clinical training. Students pursuing the BS degree must enroll at Minot State during the two years of clinical training and pay full tuition and fees each semester. Students who require financial aid from Minot State University during the summer months of clinical training are allowed to register as full-time students. Students receive a minimum of 52 semester credits for clinical training.

Once a student has been accepted into a radiologic technology school, they then apply to the Division of Science for permission to enroll in SCI 405 (Radiologic Technology Clinical Experience). SCI 405 carries the prerequisite of acceptance into the Rad Tech program. Students pursuing this program would, upon successful completion of the program, be granted a BS degree from Minot State. They would also be eligible to take the American Registry for Radiologic Technologist (AART) Examination to become certified as a registered radiologic technologist/radiographer. MSU maintains, where feasible, tuition agreements with radiologic technology schools for students pursuing the BS degree.

Transfer students are required to meet all of the MSU residency requirements, the General Education requirements, and to take a minimum of 12 credits of the required course work for the major at MSU. Credits from clinical study cannot be used to meet any of these requirements. No student who is already a registered radiologic technologist/radiographer may be accepted into SCI 405.

General Education (38 cr)
Radiologic Technology majors are required to take the following specific courses which may also be used to help satisfy the General Education requirements.

- MATH 107 Precalculus (4)
- PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I (4)
- PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II (4)
- PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology (3)
- SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)

Required Courses (35 cr)

- BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
- BADM 303 Personnel Management (3)
- BIOL 220 Anatomy and Physiology I (4)
- BIOL 221 Anatomy and Physiology II (4)
- CHEM 115 and 115L Introductory Chemistry (4)
- MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
- HPER 431 Kinesiology (3)
- PHIL 210 Ethics (3)
- PSY 270 Abnormal Psychology (3)
- SCI 102 Introduction to Radiologic Technology (1)
- Elect one from the following (3 cr)
- CSCI 101 Introduction to Computing (3)

Clinical Experience (52 cr)

4 semesters at 13 credits per semester

Upper Division Electives (19 cr)

Any courses numbered 300 or above (other than those required in major).

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

Pre-Engineering
Advisor: Draza Marcovic

The pre-engineering program is designed to prepare students for the junior year of baccalaureate engineering programs. Completion of this program meets general requirements for admission to upper-class standing at the University of North Dakota and the University of Minnesota. Students may also transfer to North Dakota State University (which has no admission to upper-class) and to other institutions. Students may prepare for any engineering discipline including civil, electrical, mechanical, chemical, and others.

- CHEM 121 and 121L General Chemistry I
- ENGL 110 College Composition I
- ENGL 120 College Composition II
- ENGL 315 Professional and Technical Writing
- ENGR 101 Engineering Graphics
- ENGR 201 Statics
- ENGR 202 Dynamics
- MATH 165 Calculus I
- MATH 166 Calculus II
- MATH 265 Calculus III
- MATH 266 Introduction to Differential Equations
PHYS 221 General Physics I  
PHYS 222 General Physics II

Elect one from the following  
CSCI 126 Introduction to FORTRAN (2)  
CSCI 160 Data Structures and Algorithms I (4)  
CSCI 111 Introduction to Web Languages (4)  
Liberal Arts Electives  

Pre-Medicine  
Advisor: Ryan Winburn  
Pre-med is not a major, it is a program of study which prepares a student to apply to medical school. Although some medical schools require only three years of undergraduate work, the majority prefer that the entering student have a bachelor’s degree. The University of North Dakota (UND) Medical School (and most others) does not care what kind of academic major a prospective student is pursuing, as long as a particular core of coursework is achieved. Prospective university medical students are strongly urged to declare a major area of study and to pursue a degree program at the baccalaureate level. The philosophy of education, required pre-medicine courses, and systems of training vary among the medical schools. All recognize the desirability of a broad education, a good foundation in the natural sciences (mathematics, chemistry, biology, physics), highly developed communication skills, and a solid background in the social sciences and humanities. At the UND School of Medicine the required minimum of university coursework includes:  
CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I and II  
CHEM 341, 342 Organic Chemistry I and II  
COMM 110 Fundamentals of Speech  
ENGL 110, 120 College Composition I and II  
MATH 103 College Algebra  
PHYS 203, 204 Physics I and II  
One year of Biology  
Psychology and/or Sociology

Other medical schools have similar requirements but their catalogs should be consulted. It is recommended that pre-med students at Minot State take more than the minimum requirements. Serious students should, in addition, consider courses such as:  
BIOL 142 Microbiology  
BIOL 220, 221 Anatomy and Physiology I and II  
BIOL 215 Genetics  
BIOL 440 Pre-Med Practicum  
CHEM 481 Biochemistry I  
CHEM 480L Biochemistry Laboratory  
CHEM 482 Biochemistry II  
MATH 240 Applied Statistics  
Computer Science Courses

Pre-med students are also encouraged to take part in an undergraduate research project while at MSU. High school students wishing to follow a pre-med track as an undergraduate should take at least one year each of biology, chemistry, and physics, and two or more years of math while in high school in order to be prepared for college coursework.

Non-degree advising: Pre-Medicine  
FIRST-YEAR STUDENT (FRESHMAN)  
CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (GE6) .......... 5 cr  
CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (GE6) .......... 5 cr  
ENGL 110 College Composition I (GE1) .............. 3 cr  
ENGL 120 College Composition II (GE1) .............. 3 cr  
MATH 103 College Algebra (GE5) .................. 4 cr

BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology .................. 4 cr

24 cr

SOPHOMORE  
CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry I ................. 5 cr  
CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry II ................. 5 cr  
COMM 110 Fundamentals of Public Speaking (GE1) .. 3 cr  
BIOL 142 General Microbiology .................. 4 cr  
BIOL 215 Genetics ...................... 4 cr  
PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology .............. 3 cr

24 cr

JUNIOR  
PHYS 203 General Physics I ...................... 4 cr  
PHYS 204 General Physics II ...................... 4 cr  
CHEM 481 Biochemistry I ...................... 3 cr  
MATH 240 Applied Statistics ................... 4 cr  
BIOL 220 Anatomy & Physiology I .............. 4 cr  
BIOL 440 Pre-Medical Practicum ............... 3 cr

22 cr  
20 cr

This is a non-degree program. General Education categories are shown for appropriate courses for information only. There is no requirement that these students complete the MSU General Education requirements, nor is there any requirement that they earn 128 cr.

These four-year matrices are possible with commitment, focus and optimal conditions.

Pre-Optometry  
Advisor: Ryan Winburn  
Admission to a college of optometry requires a high school diploma and two to four years of study at an accredited college or university. Most students accepted to colleges of optometry have completed three years of college and a large percentage have bachelor’s degrees. In high school the students should take at least one year of biology, chemistry, and physics, and should take as much mathematics as possible, including algebra, geometry, and trigonometry. The curriculum at the University will depend on the individual student’s interest and the college of optometry where the student plans to apply. Each student will take a minimum of one year of biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics, and English. Students planning to seek tuition support from North Dakota for out of state schools should notify both the North Dakota State Board of Higher Education and their University advisor.
Non-degree advising: Pre-Optometry
FIRST-YEAR STUDENT (FRESHMAN)

**Fall**
- CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (GE6) ..........5 cr
- CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (GE6) ..........5 cr
- BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology ..........4 cr
- BIOL 142 General Microbiology ..........4 cr
- ENGL 110 College Composition I (GE1) ..........3 cr
- ENGL 120 College Composition II (GE1) ..........3 cr
- MATH 103 College Algebra (GE5) ..........4 cr
- MATH 107 Pre-Calculus ..........4 cr

**SOPHOMORE**
- BIOL 220 Anatomy and Physiology I ..........4 cr
- BIOL 221 Anatomy and Physiology II ..........4 cr
- CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry I ..........5 cr
- CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry II ..........5 cr
- PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I ..........4 cr
- PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II ..........4 cr
- MATH 165 Calculus I ..........4 cr
- COMM 100 Fundamentals of Public Speaking (GE1) ..3 cr
- PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology (GE7) ..........3 cr

This is a non-degree program. General Education categories are shown for appropriate courses for information only. There is no requirement that these students complete the MSU General Education requirements, nor is there any requirement that they earn 128 cr.

These four-year matrices are possible with commitment, focus and optimal conditions.

Pre-Pharmacy

**Advisor:** Mikhail Bobylev

A career in pharmacy requires a minimum of five or six additional years of study following high school. The majority of colleges of pharmacy require a student to have two years of liberal study at an accredited college or university prior to admission. Following three to four years of additional study at an accredited college of pharmacy, the student is eligible to take a licensure examination in the state where he/she plans to practice. The pre-pharmacy program at Minot State University is designed to meet the interests of the students as well as to satisfy the entrance requirements for the particular pharmacy school. Admission into a school of pharmacy is on a competitive basis. The criteria for admission include grade point average (especially in the sciences) and performance on a pharmacy school admission exam. The only school of pharmacy in the state is at North Dakota State University. Listed below are the Minot State University courses that satisfy the pre-pharmacy curriculum for NDSU.

- BIOL 142 Microbiology
- BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology
- BIOL 220, 221 Anatomy and Physiology I and II
- CHEM 121/121L and 122/122L General Chemistry I and II
- CHEM 341, 342 Organic Chemistry I and II
- COMM 110 Fundamentals of Speech
- ECON 201 Microeconomics
- ENGL 110, 120 College Composition I and II
- MATH 165 Calculus I
- MATH 166 Calculus II
- PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I or PHYS 105 Physical Science by Inquiry

Non-degree advising: Pre-Pharmacy

**FIRST-YEAR STUDENT (FRESHMAN)**

- CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (GE6) ..........5 cr
- CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II (GE6) ..........5 cr
- BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology ..........4 cr
- MATH 165 Calculus I (GE5) ..........4 cr
- MATH 166 Calculus II ..........4 cr
- ENGL 110 College Composition I (GE1) ..........3 cr
- ENGL 120 College Composition II (GE1) ..........3 cr
- BIOL 142 General Microbiology ..........4 cr
- BIOL 220 Anatomy and Physiology I ..........4 cr
- BIOL 221 Anatomy and Physiology II ..........4 cr
- CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry I ..........5 cr
- CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry II ..........5 cr
- PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I ..........4 cr
- PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II ..........4 cr
- MATH 165 Calculus I ..........4 cr
- COMM 100 Fundamentals of Public Speaking (GE1) ..3 cr
- PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology (GE7) ..........3 cr

This is a non-degree program. General Education categories are shown for appropriate courses for information only. There is no requirement that these students complete the MSU General Education requirements, nor is there any requirement that they earn 128 cr.

These four-year matrices are possible with commitment, focus and optimal conditions.

Pre-Radiologic Technology

**Advisor:** Robert Crackel

This curriculum is comparable to other pre-professional school programs (such as pre-chiropractic and pre-mortuary science). Students following this track take courses at Minot State University that better prepare them for clinical training at a radiologic technology school. Students may apply to the school of their choice. These schools are separate from the University, and admission to them is competitive. Admission to clinical training is the sole prerogative of the individual hospital-based program. Admission to Minot State University does not guarantee acceptance into clinical training.

MSU does not maintain any tuition agreements for students under this plan and they are not allowed to register for SCI 405 (Rad Tech Clinical Experience). Students on this track do not earn a degree. The University course work is taken solely to
assist the student in gaining entry into a clinical school. Upon successful completion of the clinical training at a radiologic technology school, students would be eligible to take the American Registry for Radiologic Technologists (AART) Examination to become certified as a Registered Radiologic Technologist/Radiographer.

A well-prepared student can complete the course work in this advising program in two semesters at MSU.

PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I
PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II
SCI 102 Introduction to Radiologic Technology
Elect either
   BIOL 220 Anatomy and Physiology I
   BIOL 221 Anatomy and Physiology II
   or
   BIOL 115 Human Structure and Function
   HPER 431 Kinesiology
Elect one of the following
   BOTE 127 Information Processing
   or
   CSCI 101 Introduction to Computer Science

**Pre-Veterinary Medicine**

*Advisor: Ryan Winburn*

It is suggested that students interested in applying to veterinary school pursue a degree in one of the sciences and take specific courses to meet admission requirements. Note that admission to veterinary school is highly competitive. Students planning to seek tuition support from the state of North Dakota should notify both the North Dakota State Board of Higher Education Office and their advisor. Although specific requirements vary, the following list of Minot State courses based on the University of Minnesota list is typical:

- CHEM 121/121L and 122/122L General Chemistry I and II
- CHEM 341 and 342 Organic Chemistry I and II
- CHEM 481 Biochemistry I
- BIOL 142 General Microbiology
- BIOL 215 Genetics
- PHYS 203 and 204 Introduction to Physics I and II
- MATH 103 College Algebra
- ENGL 110 and 120 College Composition I and II
- BIOL 150 Intro to Cellular Biology
- BIOL 151 Intro to Zoology

**SOPHOMORE**

- CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry I .................................. 5 cr
- CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry II .................................. 5 cr
- BIOL 142 General Microbiology .................................. 4 cr
- BIOL 151 Introduction to Zoology ................................. 4 cr
- BIOL 215 Genetics .................................................. 4 cr
- Elect either
   - PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I ............................ 4 cr
   - PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II ............................ 4 cr
- CHEM 481 Biochemistry I ........................................ 3 cr
  - or
  - Elect one of the following
    - BOTE 127 Information Processing
    - CSCI 101 Introduction to Computer Science
  - 11 cr
  - or
  - Elect either
    - HPER 431 Kinesiology
    - 4 cr
    - MATH 103 College Algebra ................................. 4 cr
    - or
    - Elect one of the following
      - ENGL 110 and 120 College Composition I and II
      - 3 cr
    - 22 cr

**JUNIOR**

- PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I ............................ 4 cr
- PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II ............................ 4 cr
- CHEM 481 Biochemistry I ........................................ 3 cr
  - or
  - Elect either
    - BOTE 127 Information Processing
    - 4 cr
    - MATH 103 College Algebra ................................. 4 cr
    - or
    - Elect either
      - ENGL 110 and 120 College Composition I and II
      - 3 cr
    - 22 cr

This is a non-degree program. General Education categories are shown for appropriate courses for information only. There is no requirement that these students complete the MSU General Education requirements, nor is there any requirement that they earn 128 cr.

*These four-year matrices are possible with commitment, focus and optimal conditions.*

**DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCE**

*Chair: Daniel Ringrose*

**University Teacher Education Requirements**

Refer to pages 127-131 of the catalog for details regarding Teacher Education at Minot State University. These pages will explain admission, retention, and exit requirements of the program for history and social science majors and economics, history, geography, and sociology minors in Teacher Education.

**Division Teacher Education Requirements**

In addition to University-wide teacher education retention policies listed above, majors in the division must:

1. **Apply to the Social Science Division office as soon as they decide to pursue a teaching degree. Application forms are available in the division office.**
2. **Pass the division’s subject-matter methods course (SS 391 and Practicum Course SS 398) before student teaching.**
3. **Students pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Education degree in order to teach social studies must meet the guidelines set forth by the North Dakota Education and Standards Practices Board (ESPB). These guidelines are available at the Division of Social Science.**

The Division of Social Science monitors the progress of its teacher education students.
ECONOMICS
Program Coordinator: Daniel Ngugi

ECONOMICS MINOR (NON-TEACHING)
(21 CR)
Core Required Classes (15 cr)
- ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 312 Price Theory (3)
- ECON 314 National Income Analysis (3)
- ECON 418 History of Economic Thought (3)
Electives from the ECON curriculum (6 cr) or SS 399 Readings in Social Science (1-3)

ECONOMICS MINOR (TEACHING)
(24 CR)
Core Required Classes (18 cr)
- ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 312 Price Theory (3)
- ECON 314 National Income Analysis (3)
- SS 391 Secondary History/Social Science Teaching Methods (3)
Electives from the ECON curriculum (9 cr) or SS 399 Readings in Social Science (1-3)

ECONOMICS CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
Two ECON electives (6)

GEOGRAPHY
Program Coordinator: Johnny Coomansingh

GEOGRAPHY MINOR (NON-TEACHING)
(21 CR)
Required courses (6 cr)
- GEOG 110 Principles (3)
- GEOG 161 World Regional Geography (3)
Elect five courses to include at least two but not more than three non-regional courses (15 cr)
(listed catalog pages)

GEOGRAPHY MINOR (TEACHING)
(24 CR)
Required courses (9 cr)
- GEOG 110 Principles (3)
- GEOG 161 World Regional Geography (3)
- SS 391 Secondary History/Social Science Teaching Methods (3)
Elect five courses to include at least two but not more than three non-regional courses (15 cr)
(listed catalog pages)

GEOGRAPHY CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Required courses (6 cr)
- GEOG 110 Principles (3)
- GEOG 161 World Regional Geography (3)
Elect one regional and one non-regional course (6 cr)
(listed catalog pages)

GERONTOLOGY
Program Coordinator: Patricia A. Lomire

GERONTOLOGY MINOR (20-21 CR)
Student admitted to the Gerontology minor must already be enrolled in an undergraduate degree program at MSU. Minor students must complete 21 credits of course work. The practicum/internship (SOC 497) is recommended. The minor enables students to integrate knowledge of gerontology into their own academic disciplines or areas of professional training.

Required courses (15 cr)
- HMS 279 Death and Dying (3)
- HMS 379 Health and Physiological Aspects of Aging (3)
- PSY 379 Psychology of Adult and Aging (3)
- SOC 379 Sociology of Aging (3)
- SOC 497 Practicum/Internship (3)
Select two of the following (5-6 cr)
- NUR 323 Gerontological Nursing (3)
- PSY 349 Psychopharmacology (3)
- PSY 344 Dynamics of Addiction (3)
- SWK 340 Social Welfare Policy (3)

GERONTOLOGY CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Concentration students must complete 12 credits of course work. The practicum or internship is recommended. The concentration enables students to integrate knowledge of gerontology into their own academic disciplines or areas of professional training.

Required course (3 cr)
SOC 379 Sociology of Aging (3)
Select three of the following (9 cr)
- HMS 279 Death and Dying (3)
- HMS 379 Health and Physiological Aspects of Aging (3)
- NURS 323 Gerontological Nursing (3)
- PSY 349 Psychopharmacology (3)
- PSY 344 Dynamics of Addiction (3)
- PSY 379 Psychology of Adults and Aging (3)
- SOC 497 Practicum/Internship (1-6)
- SWK 340 Social Welfare Policy (3)

HISTORY
Program Coordinator: Joseph Jastrzembski;
Faculty: Bethany Andreasen; Ernst Pijning; Daniel Ringrose

History Program Mission
We prepare graduates to appreciate, craft, and practice history.
History Program Goals and Outcomes

**Goal:** To study and demonstrate understanding of history subject matter and methodology through such perspectives as globalization, multiculturalism, gender, and ethnicity.

**Outcome:** Department faculty include these themes throughout the history curriculum; history majors will encounter them continually in their academic career. To ensure a more comprehensive understanding of global or multicultural themes of all history majors and an understanding of non-Western history and culture, majors must distribute their coursework among the areas of American, European and non-Western history. The department also offers courses specifically focused on women’s history, Native American history, and African American history.

**Goal:** To study and demonstrate familiarity with historical content for a variety of periods and places.

**Outcome:** All majors must take courses in American, European and non-Western history. These courses variously address culture, society, government, change and continuity across time.

**Goal:** To develop and demonstrate advanced critical and analytical thinking and writing skills, including the ability to present and support an argumentative thesis to specialists and to the broader public.

**Outcome:** Persuasive writing is a primary objective of our department. Majors are introduced to critical thinking and writing as soon as they enter a 100 level course, and refine these skills in all successive courses, as they are called upon to render valid historical judgments in class discussions, oral presentations, examination essays, and research papers. Majors develop skills to present and support persuasive arguments.

**Goal:** To analyze and interpret primary and secondary sources in the service of historical methodology.

**Outcome:** Analysis of primary and secondary sources figures prominently in history courses at MSU. Initially, students in survey courses are exposed to and become familiar with individual documents and excerpts; intermediate level courses require more extensive contact with primary documents such as novels, memoirs, speeches, and film. In addition, these courses include substantial work with secondary source monographs. Advanced level research courses expect extensive work and analysis of primary and secondary sources. This is critical for students if they seek to research topics for themselves and form their own interpretations.

**Goal:** To evidence ability to become informed on historiographical issues, through the use of standard and current journals, books and reviews.

**Outcome:** Students must be able to locate and use standard works of history. They must also be able to ascertain the trends in the profession by reading current books, book reviews, and professional journals. This goal is a central component of our practice and method course (280), but it is also firmly tied into all of our elective courses. Moreover, students will learn that the writing of history is conditioned by the period and society which produces it.

**Goal:** To develop and demonstrate a sense of chronology, change, and continuity as they pertain to history.

**Outcome:** History courses emphasize the importance of student understanding of the dimension of time and change in human existence. A sense for the crucial relationship of the past to the present is emphasized in each course.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN HISTORY (128 cr)

#### General Education (38 cr)

**Required Core (39 cr)**

**A. Surveys (6 cr)**
Take two courses from the following Survey List:
- HIST 101 Western Civilization I (3)
- HIST 102 Western Civilization II (3)
- HIST 103 U.S. History to 1877 (3)
- HIST 104 U.S. History from 1877 (3)
- HIST 212 World Civilizations since 1500 (3)

**B. Historical Methodology (6 cr)**
Take each of the following courses:
- HIST 280 Practice and Method (3)
- HIST 401 Historiography (3)

**C. Chronological History Electives (6 cr)**
Take history electives to meet the following requirements. Check course descriptions for category codes. These chronological electives may be additional classes from the Survey List, 200-400 level electives, or a combination of the two.
- One course on the period before 1900
- One course on the period since 1900

**D. Distributed History Electives (21 cr)**
Take history electives to meet the following requirements. Check course descriptions for category codes. Limitations on selection of electives:
- No more than two electives can be at the 200 level
- At least one elective must be at the 400 level
- No elective can be a General Education course

One course on topical/comparative/thematic issues
- Two courses with U.S. focus
- Two courses with European focus
- Two courses with non-Western focus

#### Additional Degree Requirements:
Completion of history portfolio (please see portfolio manual for requirements) and at least a 2.0 GPA in the major.

**Second Major or Minor and/or Concentration(s) (32-36 cr) See page 24.**

**Electives (15-19 cr)**
History Education Program Mission
We prepare graduates to appreciate, craft, and practice history.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN HISTORY (128 CR)
General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (39 cr)
A. Surveys (6 cr)
Take two courses from the following Survey List:
HIST 101 Western Civilization I (3)
HIST 102 Western Civilization II (3)
HIST 103 U.S. History to 1877 (3)
HIST 104 U.S. History from 1877 (3)
HIST 212 World Civilizations since 1500 (3)

B. Historical Methodology (6 cr)
Take each of the following courses:
HIST 280 Practice and Method (3)
HIST 401 Historiography (3)

C. Chronological History Electives (6 cr)
Take history electives to meet the following requirements.
Check course descriptions for category codes. These chronological electives may be additional classes from the Survey List, 200-400 level electives, or a combination of the two.
One course on the period before 1900
One course on the period since 1900
NOTE: History Department recommends that secondary education majors complete the broadest possible survey coverage

D. Distributed History Electives (21 cr)
Take history electives to meet the following requirements.
Check course descriptions for category codes. Limitations on selection of electives:
— No more than two electives can be at the 200 level
— At least one elective must be at the 400 level
— No elective can be a General Education course
One course on topical/comparative/thematic issues
Two courses with U.S. focus
Two courses with European focus
Two courses with non-western focus

Social Science Support Courses (12 cr)
State standards for history teaching certification require the study of a second social science beyond the introductory level. Choose one of the four social science disciplines listed below and complete the specified coursework. Courses used to satisfy the General Education Requirements may help meet these ESPB requirements.
Economics—ECON 201, 202, and any two upper level ECON electives.
Geography—GEOG 110, 161, 262, and one regional GEOG elective
Political Science—POLS 115, 116, 220, and one upper level POLS elective
Sociology—SOC 101, 201, and two upper level SOC electives

Professional Education Sequence (38 cr)
May be taken prior to admission to Teacher Education
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)

Admission to Teacher Education required
ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)
ED 493 Student Teaching (12)
SS 398 Secondary History/Social Science Practicum (1)
SS 391 Secondary History/Social Science Methods (3)

Additional Degree Requirements
• Attempt the PRAXIS II exam before applying for admission to Teacher Education.
• Meet cut score of the appropriate PRAXIS II test required before applying for Student Teaching (under exceptional circumstances, the History Department will permit a student to take the alternative History Content Assessment Test. If a student meets or exceeds the cut score for this test, he or she will be permitted to student teach. However, students are reminded that the North Dakota Standards and Practices Board requires all candidates to pass the PRAXIS II test as a condition for licensure).
• 2.5 GPA required in a major for admission to Teacher Education
• 2.5 GPA required in the major for graduation
• Completion of history portfolio (please see portfolio manual for requirements).

Electives (2-11 cr)

Additional Certification Option
A history major who takes coursework in an additional social science support area may apply for a Social Science Composite major equivalency teaching certification from the North Dakota Education and Standards Practices Board (ESPB), in addition to his/her history teaching certification. The candidate must:
• Complete the coursework specified for two of the three state-defined core areas (ECON, GEOG, and POLS from the Social Science Support Course list)
• Successfully complete the Social Science PRAXIS II exam.

HISTORY MINOR (NON-TEACHING) (21 CR)
Take 21 credits in HIST courses
Take at least one non-General Education course on
American History (3)
Take at least one non-General Education course on
European History (3)
Take at least one non-General Education course on non-Western History (3)
At least two courses need to be taken at the 300-400 level
HISTORY MINOR (TEACHING) (24 CR)
Surveys: Take four of the following five courses (12 cr)
HIST 101 Western Civilization I (3)
HIST 102 Western Civilization II (3)
HIST 103 U.S. History to 1877 (3)
HIST 104 U.S. History from 1877 (3)
HIST 212 World Civilizations since 1500 (3)
Electives: non-General Education History electives at the 300-400 level (9 cr)
One American history elective (3)
One European history elective (3)
One non-western history elective (3)
Teaching Methods (3 cr)
SS 391 Secondary History/Social Science Teaching Methods (3)

HISTORY CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Elect courses to total twelve semester hours, two of which must be at the 200-400 level.

NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES
Program Coordinator: Joseph Jastrzembski

NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES MINOR (21 CR)
Elect from the following (21 cr)
ART 219 Native American Art (3)
BIOL 310 Pharmaceutical Ethnobotany (4)
ENGL 265 Native American Literature (3)
HIST 261 American Indian History (3)
HIST 365 Peoples and Cultures of Native North America (3)
HIST 420 Indian Peoples of the Great Plains (3)
HIST 430 Native American Social History (3)
SOC 210 Introduction to Anthropology (3)
SOC 361 Comparative Ethnic Studies (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
SWK 401 Contemporary Issues with Native American Families

Electives: Other electives, when focused on Native American topics, may be used for NAS credit, subject to instructor and NAS coordinator approval. These may include, but are not limited to, the following:
HIST 399 Readings in History (1-3)
HIST 497 Internship (1-6)
SOC 399 Readings in Sociology (3)
SOC 401 Research Project (3)
SOC 497 Practicum/Internship (1-6)
SS 399 Readings in Social Science (1-3)

NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Requirements
1. Foundation Courses:
   SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America or
   SOC 210 Introduction to Anthropology
2. One History course from the NAS course list
3. Two other courses from the NAS course list (excepting the foundation courses).

PHILOSOPHY
Program Coordinator: Stewart Kelly

PHILOSOPHY MINOR (18 CR)
Required Courses (6 cr)
PHIL 100 Critical Thinking (3)
PHIL 210 Ethics (3)
Elect at least one course from the following, but no more than two. (3-6 cr)
   PHIL 101 Introduction to Philosophy (3)
   PHIL 102 Philosophy of Human Nature (3)
   PHIL 201 Philosophy of Religion (3)

Elect at least one (but not more than two) course(s) from the following (3 cr)
   PHIL 101 Introduction to Philosophy (3)
   PHIL 102 Philosophy of Human Nature (3)
   PHIL 201 Philosophy of Religion (3)

Choose one other elective (if necessary) to complete the minor. (3 cr)

PHILOSOPHY CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Required Courses (6 cr)
Elect no more than two of the following
   PHIL 101 Introduction to Philosophy (3)
   PHIL 102 Philosophy of Human Nature (3)
   PHIL 201 Philosophy of Religion (3)

Electives (select at least two 200-400 level courses from the following) (6 cr)
   PHIL 100 Critical Thinking (3)
   PHIL 202 World Religions (3)
   PHIL 210 Ethics (3)
   PHIL 222 Philosophy and Literature (3)
   PHIL 320 Applied Ethics: Current Issues (3)
   PHIL 330 Political Philosophy (3)
   PHIL 380 Existentialism (3)
   PHIL 382 Philosophy of Social Science (3)
   PHIL 384 Asian Philosophy (3)
   PHIL 410 Analytic Philosophy (3)
   SS 399 Readings in Social Science (3)
POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
Program Coordinator: Jynette Larshus
Take at least 12 credits in Political Science courses.

SOCIOLOGY
Program Coordinator: Patricia Lomire
Faculty Harry Hoffman; Jynette Larshus; Chelsea Starr

Sociology Program Mission
The Sociology Department challenges students to think critically and analytically about diverse human societies and their institutions.

Goal: To develop a solid knowledge base constructed upon a review of diverse sociological concepts, principals, paradigms, theories and research.
Outcome: Students are expected to successfully complete an Introduction to Sociology exam measuring knowledge of concepts, principals, paradigms, theories and research.

Goal: To acquire an understanding and sense of chronology of the historical development of classical and contemporary sociological theory.
Outcome: Students are required to successfully complete all reading and writing requirements for an upper level theory class.

Goal: To review and critically assess the advancement of sociological theory and research in the diverse range of knowledge contained within the sociological literature.
Outcome: During the senior capstone, students are required to successfully complete a senior readings, research project or internship project implementing theoretical and research principles from sociology.

Goal: To learn the importance of applying qualitative and quantitative sociological research methods and statistics to presentations, papers and scholarly publications.
Outcome: Students are required to develop research paper in upper-level classes that implement qualitative and quantitative methods and statistics. Faculty encourages majors to submit papers for presentation and publication.

Goal: To become aware of and responsive to contemporary social conditions, issues and problems such as racism, ethnocentrism, sexism, ageism and classism.
Outcome: Students will successfully complete papers, debates, oral presentations or persuasive argumentative projects addressing contemporary social conditions, issues and problems.

Goal: To critically evaluate the interaction of multiple social institutions within a variety of diverse cultures, societies and environments in advanced and developing nations.
Outcome: Students will successfully integrate issues of cultural diversity and globalization in writing assignments and capstone projects.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY (128 CR)
General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (15-16 cr)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOC 210 Introduction to Anthropology (3)
SOC 278 Social Research Methods (3)
SOC 476 Classical Sociological Theory (3)
SOC 241 Basic Social Statistics (3) or PSY 241 Intro to Statistics (3) or MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)

Required Courses in Track (8-9 cr) Elect One Track
Track One: General (9 cr)
Social Processes and Social Change (3 cr)
Elect one from the following
SOC 255 Changing American Family (3)
SOC 374 Cultural Studies (3)
SOC 375 Social Change and Development (3)
SOC 376 or PSY 376 Social Psychology (3)
SOC 379 Sociology of Aging (3)

Issues in Equality and Social Control (3 cr)
Elect one from the following
SOC 252 Criminology (3)
SOC 361 Comparative Ethnic Studies (3)
SOC 362 Black (African)-American Culture (3)
SOC 363 Sociology of Gender (3)
SOC 365 Social Stratification (3)
SOC 369 Studies in Deviance (3)

Social Institutions and Social Structure (3 cr)
Elect one from the following
SOC 353 Sociology of Education (3)
SOC 357 Sociology of Religion (3)
SOC 451 Political Sociology (3)
SOC 455 Global Families (3)
SOC 459 Complex Organizations (3)

Track Two: Criminology (9 cr)
SOC 252 Criminology (3)
Elect 6 credits from CJ 300-400 level courses (6)
### Track Three: Public Administration (9 cr)
- SOC 459 Complex Organizations (3)
- Elect two from the following (6 cr)
  - ECON 411 Public Finance (3)
  - POLS 115 American Government (3)
  - POLS 116 State and Local Government (3)

### Track Four: Ethnic and Gender Studies (8-9 cr)
- SOC 361 Comparative Ethnic Studies (3)
- SOC 363 Sociology of Gender (3)
- Elect one from the following (2-3 cr)
  - ART 219 Native American Art (2)
  - HIST 261 American Indian History (3)
  - HIST 315 History of American Women (3)
  - SOC 362 Black (African)-American Culture (3)
  - SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Experience in America (3)

### Track Five: Studies in Aging (9 cr)
- SOC 379 Sociology of Aging (3)
- Elect two from the following (6 cr)
  - HMS 379 Health and Physiological Aspects of Aging (3)
  - PSY 379 Psychology of Adult and Aging (3)
  - SWK 379 Aging Practices and Policies (3)

### Track Six: Social Psychology (9 cr)
- SOC 376 or PSY 376 Social Psychology (3)
- Elect any two upper-level psychology courses (300-400 level) (6 cr)

#### Required Capstone (3 cr)
- Elect one from the following
  - SOC 399 Readings in Sociology (3)
  - SOC 401 Research Project (3)
  - SOC 497 Practicum/Internship (1-6)

#### Sociology Electives (200-400 level) (9 cr)

#### Second Major or Minor and/or Concentration(s) (33-36 cr)
See page 24.

#### Electives (21-25 cr)

### SOCIOLOGY MINOR (TEACHING) (24 CR)

#### Required Core (15 cr)
- SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
- SOC 210 Introduction to Anthropology (3)
- SOC 278 Social Research Methods (3)
- SOC 476 Classical Sociological Theory (3)
- SS 391 Secondary History/Social Science Teaching Methods (3)

#### Social Processes and Social Change (3 cr)
- Elect one from the following
  - SOC 255 Changing American Family (3)
  - SOC 374 Cultural Studies (3)
  - SOC 375 Social Change and Development (3)
  - SOC 376 or PSY 376 Social Psychology (3)
  - SOC 379 Sociology of Aging (3)

#### Issues in Equality and Social Control (3 cr)
- Elect one from the following
  - SOC 252 Criminology (3)
  - SOC 361 Comparative Ethnic Studies (3)
  - SOC 362 Black (African)-American Culture (3)
  - SOC 363 Sociology of Gender (3)
  - SOC 365 Social Stratification (3)
  - SOC 369 Studies in Deviance (3)

### SOCIOLOGY CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
- SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
- SOC electives (200-400 level) (9)
SOCIAL SCIENCE

Social Science Program Mission
Professionally train students in a modern and dynamic environment with the net aim of enhancing their capabilities to be successful.

Social Science Program Goals and Outcomes
- To develop and demonstrate an understanding of social science concepts and tools and their application to the analysis of social, cultural, and political systems.
- To develop and demonstrate an understanding and appreciation of cultures and cultural diversity.
- To develop and demonstrate a sense of chronology, change, and continuity.
- To develop and demonstrate a critical and analytical framework in which to understand how people create and change structures of power, authority and governance.
- To develop and demonstrate a critical and analytical framework in which to understand individual development and identity as well as the interactions of individuals, groups, and institutions.
- To develop and demonstrate a critical and analytical knowledge of economics and economic systems, in particular how people organize for production, distribution, and consumption of goods and services.
- To develop and demonstrate a critical and analytical knowledge of geographic concepts and tools, physical and human landscapes, and the interaction of people, places, and environments.
- To develop and demonstrate advanced critical and analytical thinking and writing skills, including the ability to present and support and argumentative thesis.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN SOCIAL SCIENCE (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

Major: 45 credits
Required Core (21 cr)
Elect one General Education course from each of the six social science disciplines:
ECON, GEOG, HIST, PHIL, POLS, SOC
Elect one from the following two courses:
HIST 280 Practice and Methods (3)
SOC 278 Social Research Methods (3)

Social Science Discipline Specializations (24 cr)
Elect courses from two of the following five disciplines, 12 credits in each discipline. At least two courses in each discipline specialization must be at the 300/400 level. At least one course within each discipline specialization must be at the 400 level. Courses taken as part of the required core cannot be counted towards the social science discipline specializations.
ECON, GEOG, HIST, PHIL, SOC

Second Major or Minor and/or Concentration(s) (33-36 cr)
Concentrations, minors, or second majors may not duplicate either area of social science discipline specializations. We recommend that students minor in a foreign language. See page 24.

Electives (9-13 cr)

Additional Degree Requirements:
Completion of Social Science portfolio and at least a 2.0 GPA in the major.

Social Science Education Program Mission
Provide students with the knowledge, skills, tools, and training required to function as qualified, professional teachers able to expertly impart knowledge and guide their charges with the objective of preparing a better citizen.

Social Science Education Program Goals and Outcomes
- To develop and demonstrate an understanding of social science concepts and tools and their application to the analysis of social, cultural, and political systems; demonstrate an understanding and appreciation of cultures and cultural diversity.
- To develop and demonstrate an understanding of chronology, change, and continuity; demonstrate familiarity with historical content for a variety of periods and places.
- To develop and demonstrate an understanding of how people create and change structures of power, authority and governance; demonstrate an understanding of political systems at the national, state, and local levels and other global political cultures.
- To develop and demonstrate an understanding of individual development and identity as well as the interactions of individuals, groups, and institutions; demonstrate an understanding of the relationships among science, technology, and society.
- To develop and demonstrate a critical and analytical knowledge of economics and economic systems, in particular how people organize for production, distribution, and consumption of goods and services.
- To develop and demonstrate a critical and analytical knowledge of geographic concepts and tools, physical and human landscapes, and the interaction of people, places, and environments.
- To develop and demonstrate advanced critical and analytical thinking and writing skills, including the ability to present and support an argumentative thesis.
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN SOCIAL SCIENCE
(133 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (63)
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON electives, any two upper level (6)
GEOG 110 Principles (3)
GEOG 161 World Regional (3)
GEOG 262 North America (3)
GEOG Regional elective (3)

Take four of the following five general education courses:
HIST 101 Western Civilization I (3)
HIST 102 Western Civilization II (3)
HIST 103 US History to 1877 (3)
HIST 104 US History from 1877 (3)
HIST 212 World Civilizations since 1500

HIST 280 Practice and Method (3)

HIST electives (non-General education courses), at least one has to be at the 400 level:
1 course with non-western focus
1 course with US or European focus

POLS 115 American Government (3)
POLS 116 State and Local Government (3)
POLS 220 International Politics (3)
POLS upper level elective (3)
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOC 201 Social Problems (3)

Professional Education Sequence (38 cr)

May be taken prior to admission to Teacher Education
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning & Assessment (3)
SPED 110 Intro to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic & Cultural Diversity in America (3)
PSY 255 Child & Adolescent Psychology (3)

Admission to Teacher Education required
ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)
ED 493 Student Teaching (12)
SS 391 Secondary History/SS Methods (3)
SS 398 Secondary History/SS Practicum (1)

Additional Degree Requirements:
• 2.5 GPA required in major for admissions to Teacher Education
• Attempt the PRAXIS II exam before applying for admission to Teacher Education.
• 2.5 GPA required in major for graduation
• Meet cut score of appropriate PRAXIS II test prior to applying for student teaching.
• Completion of social science portfolio (please see portfolio manual for requirements).

Non-degree advising: Pre-Law
FIRST-YEAR STUDENT (FRESHMAN)
Fall
ENGL 110 College Composition I (GE1) ......................3 cr
History (GE2) .............................................3 cr
Lab Science (GE6) ........................................4 cr
Electives ....................................................6 cr
..................................................16 cr

Spring
COMM 110 Fundamentals of Public Speaking (GE1) ........3 cr
Humanities (GE3) .......................................3 cr
Social Science (GE7) ....................................3 cr
Electives ....................................................6 cr
..................................................15 cr

SOPHOMORE
Fall
ENGL 120 College Composition II (GE1) .....................3 cr
Humanities (GE3) .......................................3 cr
Lab Science (GE6) ........................................4 cr
Electives ....................................................6 cr
..................................................16 cr

Spring
Math (GE5) ...............................................4 cr
Wellness (GE4) ........................................2 cr
Social Science (GE7) ....................................3 cr
Electives ....................................................9 cr
..................................................17 cr

JUNIOR
Fall
Electives* ..................................................16 cr

Spring
Electives* ..................................................16 cr
### Pre-Seminary

**Advisor:** Stewart Kelly

The suggested curricula for pre-seminary students follows closely the curricula prepared by the American Association of Theological Schools. Such preparation should include an adequate back ground in English language and literature, history, philosophy, and at least one of the natural sciences. There should be proficiency in at least one foreign language. Additional courses are recommended in the areas of humanities and social sciences. A broad background in history, literature, and culture is recommended before theology and religion courses are attempted.

The student interested in more specialized areas may contact the chairperson of the Division of Social Science for a more detailed program.

### FIRST-YEAR STUDENT (FRESHMAN)

#### Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 110</td>
<td>College Composition I (GE1)</td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History (GE2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math (GE5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab Science (GE6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14 cr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Spring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 120</td>
<td>College Composition II (GE1)</td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (GE7)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (GE7)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15 cr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 110</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Public Speaking (GE1)</td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (GE3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101, GERM 101, or FREN 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 102</td>
<td>Philosophy of Human Nature (GE3)</td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellness (GE4)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-2 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14-15 cr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 341</td>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation</td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 210</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 201, GERM 201, or FREN 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 340</td>
<td>Medieval History</td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16 cr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Spring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 401</td>
<td>Historiography</td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 202, GERM 202, or FREN 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 411</td>
<td>Introduction to Personality Theories</td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18 cr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>34 cr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>128-129 cr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For the first two years, the pre-law student is advised to take as many General Education credits as possible. In addition to fulfilling General Education requirements, this broad exposure will allow the student to discover what he or she finds interesting and does well in. Then the student should choose a major, minor and an area of concentration which can be completed in the junior and senior years. The major, minor and concentration courses should hone the intellectual skills that will be required for success in law school. In short, any major, minor and concentration that enables the student to develop communication and critical thinking skills will constitute an acceptable minor for a future law school candidate.*

*These four-year matrices are possible with commitment, focus and optimal conditions.*
College of Business

Dr. JoAnn K. Linrud, Dean
The primary purpose of the College of Business is to prepare students for professional careers in business, education, or government. Many of the course offerings are also available for those who desire an orientation to the field of business or as inservice education for those actively employed. Specific programs are listed under the respective departments. Students desiring specific information should contact the appropriate department chairperson.

Mission Statement
At the Minot State University College of Business, we develop, enhance, and implement programs that foster people’s understanding of global markets, economic planning, productivity, and professional business practice. While expanding principles of ethical professional practice, we also strive to enhance societal well-being and the life-long learning of our faculty, students, alumni, and community members—qualities we believe are essential to meeting the needs of our stakeholders in an evolving professional business environment. The College of Business will continue to serve as a catalyst for economic development.

Vision Statement
The College of Business is committed to an entrepreneurial spirit in business development through skilled business practice models in strategic and operational activities with an integrated professional curriculum. We will become recognized as comprehensive world-class professional leaders with uncompromising devotion to customer satisfaction through life-long learning by exploiting a thematic approach to problem solving, creativity, innovation, and critical inquiry. The College fosters an environment in which the faculty and students expand knowledge and understanding of commerce through scholarship, applied practice, and innovative service to the community.

Organization
Three departments comprise the academic organization of the College as follows:
Department of Accounting and Finance, Patti Fedje, Chairperson
Department of Business Administration, Gary Ross, Chairperson
Department of Business Information Technology, Lori Willoughby, Chairperson.

College of Business Core Curriculum
Students pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree in accounting, finance, international business, management, marketing, management information systems, virtual business, or energy economics and finance must complete the College of Business Core Curriculum.

The College of Business core is not required for the Business Education and Bachelor of Applied Sciences programs (Applied Management and Applied Business Information Technology). The core provides students with a broad level of knowledge in preparation for more specialized work in their selected business programs.

Core Courses:
- ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I
- ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II
- ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business
- BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management
- BADM 321 Marketing
- BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business
- BIT 320 Management Information Systems
- BIT 318 Business Communication
- BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications
- EC 202 Principles of Microeconomics
- EC 203 Principles of Macroeconomics
- FIN 353 Corporation Finance
- MATH 240 Applied Statistics

College of Business Core Curriculum Goals and Learning Outcomes

Goal: Demonstrates knowledge of and skills in business functions.
• Describes business functions, including accounting, business law, economics, entrepreneurship, finance, international business, knowledge management, management, management information systems, marketing, and production operations.
• Applies knowledge of business functions capable of adding value to the organization.
• Integrates business functions effectively in both internal and external environments.

Goal: Communicates clearly, effectively, and professionally.
• Creates and presents oral communication that is clear, concise, complete, correct, and coherent.
• Creates and presents written communication that is clear, concise, complete, correct, and coherent.
• Uses multimedia to enhance communication.
• Communicates effectively in virtual environments.
• Prepares communication sensitive to audience diversity and culture.
• Demonstrates listening skills and an understanding of non-verbal behavior.
• Demonstrates interpersonal and collaborative skills.

Goal: Uses technology effectively.
• Uses appropriate application tools (including word processing, spreadsheet, database, presentation, statistical, and communication) for data gathering, analysis, and presentation.
• Uses virtual tools for conducting applied business research.
• Recognizes risks of using technology.

Goal: Applies concepts of problem solving, critical thinking, and decision making.
• Explains situational analysis.
• Determines problem, identifies and evaluates alternative solutions, and selects a solution.
• Plans and conducts applied business research.
• Projects adaptability, resourcefulness, and innovativeness.

Goal: Comprehends and/or exhibits professional behavior.
• Demonstrates knowledge of professional conduct, including but not limited to: attire, integrity, professional engagement, corporate culture, networking, respect, responsibility, social skills, and speech.

Goal: Integrates College of Business core and major program knowledge and skills in a capstone experience.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE
Chair: Patti Fedje
701-858-3293 1-800-777-0750, ext. 3293
email: patti.fedje@minotstateu.edu
Faculty: Carla Cabarle; Patricia A. Fedje; Dean Frantsvog; Joan E. Houston; Frank L. Mosley; Young S. Son; Jerry M. Stai; Jay L. Wahlund; Karen S. Walz
College of Business Web Site:
http://www.minotstateu.edu/business

ACCOUNTING

Accounting Program Mission
The mission of the Accounting Program is to prepare individuals to enter the accounting profession, to strengthen the skills of those already part of the work force, and to develop lifelong learning skills and professional relationships. Preparation for the accounting profession encompasses learning the functions of accounting, the underlying body of concepts that form accounting theory, and the application of these concepts to practical problems and situations. Since accounting interrelates with other disciplines, the student is made aware of the multifaceted nature of business. Emphasis is placed on technical knowledge, problem analysis and solution, information systems, communication and ethics.

Accounting Program Goals and Outcomes
Goal: Demonstrate knowledge of and apply the principles and procedures of financial accounting.
Outcomes:
• Know the conceptual framework of financial accounting and reporting.

Goal: Demonstrate knowledge of and apply the principles and procedures of managerial accounting.
Outcomes:
• Perform the steps in the accounting cycle.
• Perform financial statement analysis and interpret results.
• Recognize the effect of business transactions on the financial statements of a business.
• Explain and use the elements of an accounting information system.
• Know and apply generally accepted accounting principles.

Goal: Demonstrate knowledge of and apply auditing and attestation theories, standards and procedures.
Outcomes:
• Know and apply the various cost systems.
• Distinguish and analyze various cost classifications.
• Use key cost and revenue measures and techniques.

Goal: Demonstrate knowledge of and apply auditing and attestation theories, standards and procedures.
Outcomes:
• Differentiate the various attestation and other services.
• Define and employ applicable attestation and other professional standards.
• Prepare and interpret audit reports.
• Describe the elements of internal control and their role in deterring fraud and achieving an organization’s goal.

Goal: Demonstrate and apply knowledge of federal taxation, ethics, professional and legal responsibilities, and business law.
Outcomes:
• Know and apply the federal income tax concepts as they pertain to individuals.
• Know and apply the federal income tax concepts as they pertain to business entities.
• Define and account for other taxes (such as payroll tax, property tax, and sales tax) that impact business.
• Identify advantages, implications, and constraints of legal structures for businesses.
• Recognize legal issues as they pertain to agency, contracts, debtor-creditor relationships, government regulation of business, uniform commercial code, and real property.
• Recognize other professional, legal, and ethical responsibilities.

Goal: Integrate skills related to technology, research, problem solving and communications.
Outcomes:
• Research issues using the Internal Revenue Code, Financial Accounting Research Systems, AICPA pronouncements, and other professional literature.
• Demonstrate the integration of accounting and spreadsheets
• Demonstrate effective communication skills (written, oral, professional demeanor, etc.).

Goal: Demonstrate knowledge of and apply principles and procedures related to areas related to areas of student interest or student career goals.
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING (128 CR)

The accounting major is designed to provide a basic level of expertise in accounting theory and practice. The student can complete additional courses in fraud examination, cost accounting, business law, auditing, not-for-profit accounting, and accounting information systems. The student may elect courses in anticipation of sitting for various professional examinations in the field of accounting or to provide additional background for a specific career track. Internships are also available to provide practical experience in diverse accounting fields.

ND law requires persons sitting for the CPA professional examination to have completed 150 semester hours, (to include a baccalaureate degree) of college education. Students interested in becoming CPAs should be prepared to extend their programs of study by at least 22 semester hours at the undergraduate or graduate levels to meet this requirement.

General Education (38 cr)

College of Business Core Requirements (40 cr)
- ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
- ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
- BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business (3)
- BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
- BADM 321 Marketing (3)
- BIT 318 Business Communication (3)
- BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
- BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
- ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics* (3)
- ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics* (3)
- FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)
- MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
- *These courses may be taken as a part of the General Education requirement.

Accounting Courses (30 cr)
- ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 302 Intermediate Accounting II (3)
- ACCT 303 Intermediate Accounting III (3)
- ACCT 321 Managerial Accounting (3)
- ACCT 331 Business Law I (3)
- ACCT 401 Advanced Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 411 Taxation of Individuals (3)
- ACCT 412 Taxation of Business Entities (3)
- ACCT 430 Auditing/Assurance Concepts (3)
- ACCT 480 Controllership (3)
- Elect at least 11 credits from the following (11 cr)
- ACCT 315 Government/Non-Profit Accounting (3)
- ACCT 322 Advanced Managerial Accounting (3)
- ACCT 330 International Business Law (3)
- ACCT 332 Business Law II (3)
- ACCT 351 Fraud Examination (3)
- ACCT 360 Accounting Information Systems (3)

MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
- FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)
- ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics* (3)
- ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics* (3)
- Elect two from the following (6 cr)
- ACCT 315 Government/Non-Profit Accounting (3)
- ACCT 411 Taxation of Individuals (3)
- ACCT 412 Taxation of Business Entities (3)

FRAUD EXAMINATION MINOR (24 CR)
- ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
- ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 302 Intermediate Accounting II (3)
- ACCT 321 Managerial Accounting (3)
- Elect two from the following (6 cr)
- ACCT 303 Intermediate Accounting III (3)
- ACCT 315 Government/Non-Profit Accounting (3)
- ACCT 411 Taxation of Individuals (3)
- ACCT 412 Taxation of Business Entities (3)

ACCOUNTING CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
- ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
- Elect two from the following (6 cr)
- ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 315 Government/Non-Profit Accounting (3)
- ACCT 321 Managerial Accounting (3)
- ACCT 411 Taxation of Individuals (3)

ENERGY ECONOMICS AND FINANCE

Energy Economics and Finance Mission
The mission of the Energy Economics and Finance Program is to educate students in the knowledge essential for understanding the business theory, practice, and processes necessary for analyzing the feasibility of projects in the energy industry.

Energy Economics and Finance Program Goals and Outcomes
Goal: Meet the financial analysis needs of the energy industry in North Dakota and the Great Plains.
Goal: Prepare future business managers to meet energy challenges.

Outcomes:
- understand the historical practice and theory of energy markets
- examine energy industry-specific approaches to financial analysis and practice.
- critically analyze energy projects and problems using appropriate data and technology tools.

Goal: Provide methods for examining alternative energy sources for their economic and financial suitability in meeting energy users’ needs.

Outcomes:
- investigate the economic valuation, strategy, and finance of energy projects.
- explore links between energy projects and financial markets.
- value energy projects, including real options.
- gain understanding of renewable energy user markets.
- discover how financing choices affect energy project valuation.
- implement value-at-risk methods for risk management.
- understand economic fundamentals of energy industries.
- assign value to operational components, such as oil fields, pipelines, wind farms, and ethanol/biodiesel plants.

Goal: Contribute to our nation’s energy independence and security by educating a workforce dedicated to energy economic and financial analysis.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN ENERGY ECONOMICS AND FINANCE (128 CR)
The Energy Economics and Finance major is designed to provide a foundation in geological sciences and a rigorous selection of economics and finance courses focused on energy topics to enable students to perform business analyses as members of asset-project teams for a range of business analysis positions in the energy industry, from business and financial analyst or project analyst for an energy company or a utility, to energy loan specialist for a financial institution, to energy economist, to a corporate planner leading eventually to CFO or CEO positions and to positions as energy-audit consultants to public service commissions. The special strengths of the program include its capability to link economic and financial analysis processes and practices with energy-related issues, its ability to offer students the opportunity to enhance this link through “options” that provide specialization, and its uniqueness within the region.

The Energy Economics and Finance program is designed to prepare students to be financial analysts capable of providing value to energy organizations. To meet this objective, the curriculum builds upon a strong business core by further blending knowledge in three areas: geology, economics, and finance. The curriculum has four components: General Education, College of Business Core Requirements, required major courses, and elective options.

General Education (38 cr)

College of Business Core Requirements (40 cr)
ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business (3)
BIT 318 Business Communication (3)
BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)

Energy Economics and Finance Required Courses (47 cr)
ACCT 321 Managerial Accounting (3)
ACCT 415 Energy Law (3)
BADM 416 Operations Management (3)
GEOL 101 Environmental Geology (4)
GEOL 105 Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 260 Energy Resources (3)
ECON 312 Price Theory (3)
ECON 314 National Income Analysis (3)
ECON 320 Environmental and Natural Resources Economics (3)
ECON 410 Managerial Economics (3)
FIN 357 Advanced Corporate Finance (3)
FIN 458 Cases In Finance (3)
FIN 421 International Energy Markets (3)
FIN 459 Advanced Project Evaluation and Risk Analysis (3)
FIN 491 Seminar in Energy Topics (3)

Options (9–12 cr)

A. Geology (10 cr.)
GEOL 106 Historical Geology (4)
GEOL 299 Geology of North Dakota (3)
BIT 312 Database Theory and Application (3)

B. MIS (12 cr.)
BIT 312 Database Theory and Application (3)
BIT 452 Database Program Development (3)
BIT 453 System Analysis and Design (3)
BIT 472 IS Project Management (3)

C. Computer Science (12 cr.)
CSCI 160 Computer Science I (4)
CSCI 161 Computer Science II (4)
CSCI 112 Visual Basic and VBA (4)

D. International Business (12 cr.)
BADM 409 International Business (3)
BADM 437 International Culture and Management (3)
FIN 457 International Corporate Finance (3)
ECON 414 International Economics (3)
E. Entrepreneurship (9 cr.)
BADM 303 Entrepreneurship/Small Business Management (3)
BADM 489 Entrepreneurship/New Venture Creation (3)
FIN 360 Entrepreneurial Finance (3)

F. General Finance Electives (9 cr.)
BADM 409 International Business (3)
BIT 453 Systems Analysis (3)
ECON 318 Money and Banking (3)
FIN 355 Investments (3)
FIN 443 Real Estate Finance (3)
FIN 454 Portfolio Theory (3)
FIN 457 International Corporate Finance (3)
FIN 497 Internship (3 maximum)

G. Engineering Studies (12 cr.)
Pre-engineering majors are encouraged to apply.

FINANCE

Finance Program Mission
The finance program mission is to enable the graduating finance major to use the principles, tools, and techniques for effective and efficient financial management, perform financial analysis and planning, explain the Investments environment and asset valuation models, identify short, intermediate, and long-term financial alternatives, apply financial management for new ventures and small business, and to understand the management performance, and regulatory aspects of financial institutions and markets.

Finance Program Goals and Outcomes

Goal: Demonstrate knowledge of and apply the principles, tools and techniques for effective and efficient financial management.

Outcomes:
- Identify major types of financial markets, the major participants, and recent trends in those markets.
- Compare and contrast major types of investment alternatives and policies.
- Know the techniques of macroeconomics and industry analysis and use technical analysis.
- Perform analysis of investment alternatives, manage a portfolio, and evaluate results.
- Apply portfolio theory in the construction of a portfolio within an environment of risk and uncertainty.

Goal: Demonstrate an understanding of the management, performance, and regulatory aspects of financial institutions and markets

Outcomes:
- Know the types of financial markets and the role of financial institutions within those markets.
- Explain how to forecast interest rates.
- State how financial market participants monitor monetary and fiscal policies.
- Know how interest rates are affected by various factors and how to manage interest rate risk with futures, options, swaps, and other derivatives.
- Identify the sources and uses of funds, regulations, management, and performance of commercial banks, thrifts, mutual funds, securities firms, insurance companies, pension funds, and credit unions.

Goal: Demonstrate the theories, knowledge and financial tools necessary to start, grow and harvest a successful business venture

Outcomes:
- Identify the ingredients for doing a start-up business and the components of a financially sound business model.
- Analyze a business plan and create the financial portion of the plan illustrating the venture’s financial viability.
- Identify opportunity-screening criteria used by venture capital investors and describe the due diligence process relating to financing and harvesting a potential new venture.
- Determine how much money is needed to start the company and its cash burn rate, and describe the sources used to fund a new venture including venture capital, bank loans, and government loan guarantee and micro-credit programs.
- Know how to use financial statements in managing and in creating long-term value of an entrepreneurial venture.
- Describe the concept of sustainable sales growth rate as well as the process of identifying when and how many additional funds will be needed to support the venture's sales forecast.
- Demonstrate the techniques of determining the value of a small business firm.
- Discuss how an entrepreneur can develop an exit strategy to harvest the venture.
Goal: Demonstrate knowledge of and apply principles and procedures related to the following areas, if selected: financial accounting, federal income taxation, finance as related to real estate, insurance & risk management, international finance, or banking.

Outcome:
• Know and apply principles and procedures related to an area of student interest or student career goals.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR
IN FINANCE (128 CR)
The finance major prepares students for a wide variety of careers in business and government, including corporate financial management, financial analysis, financial institutions, entrepreneurship, investments, real estate, financial planning, and international business. It provides students with knowledge and decision-making skills for acquiring, investing, and managing capital. The concepts, methods, and techniques equips the students with a thorough understanding of the financial process in order to add value to any organization.

General Education (38 cr)

College of Business Core Requirements (40 cr)
ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business (3)
BIT 318 Business Communication (3)
BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics* (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics* (3)
FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
*These courses can be taken as part of the General Education requirement.

Courses required for Finance Major (24 cr)
ACCT 321 Managerial Accounting (3)
BADM 409 International Business (3)
FIN 355 Investments (3)
FIN 357 Advanced Corporate Finance (3)
FIN 360 Entrepreneurial Finance (3)
FIN 454 Portfolio Theory (3)
FIN 455 Financial Institutions and Markets (3)
FIN 458 Cases In Finance (3)
Select three courses from the following (9 cr)
ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
ACCT 302 Intermediate Accounting II (3)
ACCT 303 Intermediate Accounting III (3)
ACCT 411 Taxation of Individuals (3)
ACCT 412 Taxation of Business Entities (3)
BADM 496 Business Consulting (3)
ECON 318 Money and Banking (3)
ECON 410 Managerial Economics (3)
FIN 443 Real Estate Finance (3)
FIN 451 Insurance and Risk Management (3)
FIN 457 International Corporate Finance (3)
FIN 497 Internship (3 maximum)
FIN 499 Special Topics*
*Requires advisor approval for meeting program requirements.

Electives (17 cr)

FINANCE MINOR (21 CR)
FIN 353 Corporate Finance (3)
FIN 355 Investments (3)
FIN 357 Advanced Corporate Finance (3)
FIN 360 Entrepreneurial Finance (3)
FIN 455 Financial Institutions & Markets (3)
Select two courses from the following (6 cr)
FIN 443 Real Estate Finance (3)
FIN 451 Insurance and Risk Management (3)
FIN 457 International Corporate Finance (3)
FIN 458 Cases In Finance (3)
FIN 499 Special Topics
ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
ACCT 302 Intermediate Accounting II (3)
ACCT 303 Intermediate Accounting III (3)
ACCT 411 Taxation of Individuals (3)
ACCT 412 Taxation of Business Entities (3)
ECON 318 Money and Banking (3)
ECON 410 Managerial Economics (3)

PERSONAL FINANCE CONCENTRATION
(for non-business majors) (12 cr)
FIN 251 Personal Finance (3)
FIN 355 Investments (3)
FIN 443 Real Estate Finance (3)
FIN 451 Insurance and Risk Management (3)

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
Chair: Gary J. Ross
701-858-3291, 1-800-777-0750, ext.3291
Faculty: Andy Bertsch; John Girard; Michael Duffy; James Ondracek; Gary J. Ross; M. Saeed; Daisy Wang; Ron Weinmann; Keith Witwer.
Business Administration Web Site:
http://www.minotstateu.edu/business/department.html
International Business Web Site:
http://www.ndcd.org/ifib
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
International Business Program
Mission
The International Business graduate is prepared for domestic and international careers where graduates will be employed in the U.S. and abroad in activities involved with the international flow of goods, services, and information. Our graduates take positions with global businesses, governmental organizations, and non-profit organizations. Our graduates add value to their employers’ organizations through their acquired international expertise and sensitivities.

International Business Program
Goals and Outcomes
Goal: Apply knowledge of international business at the strategic, tactical, and operational levels in a changing global environment.
Outcomes:
• Applies business analysis at the strategic, tactical, and operational levels in any organization.
• Prepares and implements international business plans and strategies.
• Designs and introduces implementation plans.
• Designs and introduces control mechanisms.
• Conducts research that determines and prioritizes international business opportunities.
• Identifies and controls for international risks and uncertainties.

Goal: Apply cross-cultural business skills and expertise.
Outcomes:
• Demonstrates and applies international and domestic cross-cultural skills and competencies in segmenting and serving markets exhibiting different cultural characteristics.
• Demonstrates and applies communication skills and competencies demanded by organizations with international operations, or organizations that are affected by global events, conditions, and constraints.
• Demonstrates ability to use marketing, management, and other business disciplines in a variety of cultural settings.

Goal: Apply a variety of business and management skills in evaluating domestic and international business and non-business opportunities.
Outcomes:
• Explains and applies international business and management skills to evaluate domestic organizations that are affected by international events, conditions, and constraints.
• Explains and applies international business and management skills to evaluate international organizations that are affected by global events, conditions, and constraints.

Goal: Demonstrate effective decision-making, organizing and leadership skills.
Outcomes:
• Demonstrates effective decision-making, organizing and leadership skills in for-profit business organizations.
• Demonstrates effective decision-making, organizing and leadership skills in local, state, regional, national, and trans-national governmental organizations.
• Demonstrates effective decision-making, organizing and leadership skills in non-profit organizations.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS (128 CR)
General Education (38 cr)
College of Business Core Requirements (40 cr)
ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)
BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
BIT 318 Business Communication (3)
BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics* (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics* (3)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
*These courses can be taken as a part of the General Education requirement.

Required International Business Courses (24 cr)
ACCT 321 Managerial Accounting (3)
BADM 409 International Business (3)
BADM 427 International Marketing (3)
BADM 437 International Culture and Management (3)
BADM 462 International Business Strategy (3)
International Business Electives (9)
• International Business Internship(s)
• International Business Study Tour(s)
• International Business Topical Course(s)
Any Foreign Language course(s)
Any 300 or 400 level College of Business course(s)
Any 300 or 400 level Economics course(s)
or any of the following:
GEOG 161 World Regional Geography
GEOG 262 North America
GEOG 363 Geography of Central Asia
GEOG 364 Africa
GEOG 365 Monsoon Asia
GEOG 366 Latin America
GEOG 367 Europe
GEOG 368 Geography of Russia
GEOG 369 Geography of the Caribbean
GEOG 370 Geography of World Tourism
GEOG 450 Human Geography Seminar
Management

Management Program Mission
The Management graduate is a professional who can plan, organize, lead, and control resources utilizing technical, human relations, and conceptual skills across various perspectives including technological, international, and entrepreneurial.

Management Program Goals and Outcomes
Goal: Apply management principles at strategic, tactical, and operational levels.

Outcomes:
- Applies planning activities including analyzing current situations, anticipating the future, determining objectives, deciding in what types of activities the organization will engage, choosing strategies, and determining the resources needed to achieve the organization’s goals.
- Describes organizing and planning processes including assembling and coordinating human, financial, physical, knowledge, and other resources needed to achieve goals.
- Applies organization activities including attracting people to the organization, specifying job responsibilities, grouping jobs into work units, marshalling and allocating resources, and creating conditions so that people and processes work together to achieve maximum success.
- Describes leadership actions including directing, motivating, and communicating with team members, individually and in groups.
- Applies controlling fundamentals including controlling, monitoring progress and implementing necessary changes in alignment with organizational goals.

Goal: Apply management skills from an entrepreneurial perspective.

Outcomes:
- Explains entrepreneurial theory, knowledge, practice, tools and techniques needed by entrepreneurs to start, grow, and harvest a successful venture.
- Applies innovation and creativity to create value to the organization.
- Projects sales, production operations, market, finance, and human and organizational structures.
- Identifies entrepreneurial opportunities.

Goal: Demonstrate effective decision-making skills in the basic areas of international business, strategy and operations.

Outcomes:
- Describes operational concepts and apply quantitative decision-models for solving operations and production problems.
- Describes the theory, practice, and impact of international business.
- Describes the strategic management model, decision-making models, and internal and external qualitative and quantitative analysis tools.
- Applies qualitative and quantitative techniques to evaluate business performance.

Goal: Analyze personal leadership style.

Outcomes:
- Describes the various ways to analyze personality traits and cognitive styles.
- Compares and contrasts leadership styles and theories.
- Contrasts leadership theory to self assessment.

Goal: Demonstrate human relations skills in diverse organizational settings.

Outcomes:
- Gives examples of ethical applications in diverse business environments.
- Demonstrates team building concepts and effective group work.
- Articulate conflict resolution techniques and issues.
- Explains applicable laws and practices in the recruitment, selection, evaluation, and retention of employees.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN MANAGEMENT (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

College of Business Core Requirements (40 cr)
ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)
BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
BIT 318 Business Communication (3)
BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics* (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics* (3)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
*These courses can be taken as a part of the General Education requirement.
Required Management Courses (24 cr)
ACCT 321 Managerial Accounting (3)
BADM 303 Human Resource Management (3)
BADM 416 Operations Management (3)
BADM 465 Strategic Management (3)
BADM 436 Organizational Behavior Principles and Practices (3)
BADM 304 Entrepreneurship (3)
BADM 409 International Business (3)
BADM 489 Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation (3)

Electives (32 cr)

APPLIED MANAGEMENT

Program Mission
The applied management graduate is a professional who can fill a responsible managerial position that complements his/her vocational background.

Applied Management Program

Goals and Outcomes

Goal: Demonstrates knowledge of and skills in business functions, including accounting, economics, marketing, finance, operations, and communications.
Outcomes:
• Describes business functions, including accounting, economics, finance, knowledge management, management, marketing, production and operations.

Goal: Communicate clearly, effectively, and professionally.
Outcomes:
• Creates and presents oral communications that are clear, concise, complete, correct, and coherent.
• Creates and presents written communications that are clear, concise, complete, correct, and coherent.
• Uses multimedia to enhance communications.
• Communicates effectively in virtual environments.
• Prepares communications sensitive to audience diversity and culture.
• Demonstrates listening skills and an understanding of non-verbal behavior.
• Demonstrates interpersonal and collaborative skills.

Goal: Use technology effectively.
Outcomes:
• Uses appropriate application tools (including word processing, spreadsheet, database, presentation, statistical, and communication) for data gathering, analysis, and presentation.
• Uses virtual tools for conducting applied business research.

Goal: Comprehend and/or exhibit professional behavior.
Outcomes:
• Demonstrates knowledge of professional conduct, including but not limited to: attire, integrity, professional engagement, corporate culture, networking, respect, responsibility, social skills, and speech.

Goal: Demonstrate and apply management skills at the tactical and operational levels
Outcomes:
• Applies planning activities, including analyzing current situations, anticipating the future, determining objectives, choosing strategies, and determining required resources to achieve goals.
• Describes organizational and planning processes, including the assembling and coordinating of the human, financial, physical, knowledge, and other resources needed to achieve goals.
• Applies organization activities, including attracting people to the organization, specifying job responsibilities, grouping jobs into work units, marshalling and allocating resources, and creating conditions so that people and processes work together to achieve maximum success.
• Describes leadership actions, including directing, motivating, and communicating with team members, individually and in groups.
• Applies controlling fundamentals, including controlling, monitoring progress, and implementing necessary changes in alignment with organizational goals.

Goal: Demonstrate effective decision-making skills in the basic areas of business and operations.
Outcomes:
• Describes operational concepts and applies decision models for solving operations and production problems.

Goal: Demonstrate human relations skills in diverse organizational settings.
Outcomes:
• Gives examples of ethical applications in diverse business environments.
• Demonstrates team-building concepts and effective group work.
• Articulates conflict resolution techniques and issues.
• Explains applicable laws and practices in the recruitment, selection, evaluation, and retention of employees.

Goal: Analyze personal leadership style.
Outcomes:
• Describes the various ways to analyze personality traits and cognitive styles.
• Compares and contrasts leadership styles and theories.
• Contrasts leadership theory to self assessment.

Goal: Integrate major program knowledge and skills in capstone experience.
BAS Applied Management Program Guidelines

Guidelines for Bachelor of Applied Science (BAS) degree program:
• Students must have an AAS to be accepted into this program.
• Student must complete General Education requirements at MSU or another institution.
• There are special exceptions to MSU policy that apply only to North Dakota residents, who need only 42 credits from MSU to complete the degree.
• If a student has completed his/her AAS out of state, all regular MSU policies apply (meet MSU General Education requirements, 60 credits at 4-year institution and at least 30 credits from MSU).
• A minimum cumulative total of 128 credits is required to graduate.

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (128 CR)

College of Business Core Requirements
AAS Degree

General Education (38 cr)
Can be completed at MSU or other institution

Required Support Courses (16 cr)
BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business (3)
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics* (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics* (3)
ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
*These courses can be taken as a part of the General Education requirement.

College of Business Professional Core (42 cr)
ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 303 Human Resource Management (3)
BADM 309 Safety Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
BADM 408 Negotiations (3)
BADM 416 Operations Management (3)
BADM 436 Organizational Behavior Principles and Practices (3)
BIT 318 Business Communications (3)
FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)
Select one of the following three courses (3)
ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
BADM 406 Professional Business Ethics (3)
BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
Select from the following (6)
BADM 497 Internship (3-6)
Elective (0-3)

(Internship credits and experiences are customized to fit each student. Students may elect a combination of internship hours and additional courses from the elective list for a total of 6 credits to be approved by advisor)

MARKETING

Marketing Program Mission
The Marketing graduate is capable of filling marketing positions in organizations and communities and is capable of establishing, promoting and running business ventures.

Marketing Program Goals and Outcomes
Goal: Apply marketing analysis and planning and control concepts at the strategic, tactical, and operational levels in an ever changing dynamic marketing environment.
Outcomes:
• Conducts marketing analysis at the strategic, tactical, and operational levels in any organization.
• Prepares and implements a marketing plan.
• Devises and implements control mechanisms.
• Conducts research and identifies how to manage change and facilitate organizational development.
• Identifies and analyzes risks and uncertainties and suggests risk management plans.
• Conducts environmental scanning.
• Identifies and analyzes the forces operating in an ever-changing marketing environment.

Goal: Apply promotional entrepreneurial, communication, and cross-cultural marketing skills and competencies.
Outcomes:
• Demonstrates and applies promotional skills and competencies for marketing products, services, and ideas.
• Demonstrates and applies entrepreneurial skills and competencies for marketing products, services, and ideas.
• Demonstrates and applies communication skills and competencies for internal marketing, customer service, and other marketing functions.
• Demonstrates and applies cross-cultural skills and competencies in segmenting and servicing markets.

Goal: Apply consumer behavior knowledge in marketing products, services, and ideas.
Outcomes:
• Applies consumer behavior knowledge in marketing products.
• Applies consumer behavior knowledge in marketing services.
• Applies consumer behavior knowledge in marketing ideas.

Goal: Apply marketing concepts in consumer, industrial, and government markets.
Outcomes:
• Demonstrates and applies consumer behavior knowledge in the consumer market.
• Demonstrates and applies consumer behavior knowledge in the industrial market.
• Demonstrates and applies consumer behavior knowledge in the government market.

Goal: Apply marketing skills in evaluating domestic and international marketing environments.

Outcomes:
• Explains and applies marketing skills to evaluate domestic markets.
• Explains and applies marketing skills to evaluate environmental international markets.

Goal: Demonstrate effective decision-making, planning, organizing, leading, and controlling knowledge, skills, and abilities.

Outcomes:
• Demonstrates effective decision-making, planning, organizing, leading, and controlling in advertising, promotion, public relations, and direct marketing.
• Demonstrates effective decision-making, planning, organizing, leading, and controlling in distribution and logistics.
• Demonstrates effective decision-making, planning, organizing, leading, and controlling in marketing information systems and e-commerce.
• Demonstrates effective decision-making, planning, organizing, leading, and controlling in product management.

Goal: Apply research tools and skills for exploring marketing opportunities and for solving market problems.

Outcomes:
• Applies research tools and skills for exploring marketing opportunities.
• Applies research tools and skills for solving marketing problems.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN MARKETING (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

College of Business Core Requirements (40 cr)
ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)
BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
BIT 318 Business Communication (3)
BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics* (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics* (3)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
*These courses can be taken as a part of the General Education requirement.

Required Marketing Courses (24 cr)
ACCT 321 Managerial Accounting (3)
BADM 324 Integrated Marketing Communications (3)
BADM 409 International Business (3)
BADM 421 Applied Business Research (3)
BADM 422 Consumer Behavior (3)
BADM 424 Logistics and Channel Management (3)
BADM 427 International Marketing (3)
BADM 488 Marketing Strategy (3)

Electives (32 cr)

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MINOR
(for non-business majors) (21 cr)
ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
Elect any combination of 6 credits from 200-400 level BADM courses (6)

MARKETING MINOR (21 CR)
BADM 120 Fundamentals of Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
BADM 409 International Business (3)
BADM 422 Consumer Behavior (3)
BADM 424 Logistics and Channel Management (3)
BADM 427 International Marketing (3)

MANAGEMENT MINOR (21 CR)
BADM 120 Fundamentals of Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
BADM 303 Human Resources Management (3)
BADM 304 Entrepreneurship/Small Business Management (3)
BADM 409 International Business (3)
BADM 436 Organizational Behavior Principles and Practices (3)

MANAGEMENT CONCENTRATION
(for non-business majors) (12 cr)
BADM 120 Fundamentals of Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 303 Human Resource Management (3)
BADM 436 Organizational Behavior Principles and Practices (3)

MARKETING CONCENTRATION
(for non-business majors) (12 cr)
BADM 120 Fundamentals of Business (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
BADM 422 Consumer Behavior (3)
BADM 427 International Marketing (3)
DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Chair: Lorraine J. Willoughby
701-858-3314; 1-800-777-0750, ext. 3308
department phone: 701-858-3308
e-mail: lori.willoughby@minotstateu.edu

Faculty: Kristi Berg; Julianne Eklund; Deanna Klein; Jan L. Repnow; Sharon R. Reynolds; Thomas J. Seymour; Betty Vang; Lorraine J. Willoughby
Business Information Technology Web Site:
http://www.minotstateu.edu/business

University Teacher Education Policies
Refer to pages 124-127 of the catalog for details regarding Teacher Education at Minot State. These pages will explain the admission, retention, and exit requirements of the program for business majors in teacher education.

Business Education Program Mission
A Bachelor of Science in Education Business graduate reflects knowledge of the business education curriculum and is certified/licensed to teach business subjects in grades 7-12. The BSE-Business graduate is a reflective decision maker who applies skills of critical thinking, analysis and creativity in developing, delivering and assessing the business curriculum.

Business Education Program Goals and Outcomes

Goal: Completes all course and program requirements which result in professional educator licensure and completes coursework required for career & technical certification.
Outcomes:
• Maintains a grade point average of 2.5, required by the Minot State Teacher Education Unit.
• Joins Phi Beta Lambda.
• Completes a minimum of one online course.
• Applies knowledge through a variety of performance assessments.

Goal: Plans, organizes and manages a business education program that shall include: business and office technology, computer information systems, workplace skills and career opportunities, and advising a business student organization.
Outcomes:
• Arranges activities fostering the development of skills such as appropriate communication, human relations, and teamwork skills.
• Designs a comprehensive business education program for the school setting.
• Compiles a plan of activities for a business education student organization in accordance with the organization’s handbook.
• Constructs a program administration plan that could include inventories of equipment, records of maintenance and a departmental budget.

Goal: Investigates a broad range of business and business related subjects.
Outcomes:
• Demonstrates knowledge of general business subjects such as economic systems, business organizations, legal/ethical implications and entrepreneurship, including global and technological aspects.
• Demonstrates knowledge of business subjects such as accounting, computer and information systems, business communications, and current technology applications.

Goal: Prepares himself/herself to teach computer technology and keyboarding at the middle level and elementary level.
Outcomes:
• Arranges keyboarding activities with the elementary classroom teacher that will enhance the language arts curriculum
• Constructs lessons that deliver content appropriate to various grade levels.

Goal: Studies the methods of teaching business education, the philosophy of career and technical education and coordinating techniques (workplace opportunities).
Outcomes:
• Demonstrates techniques in lab settings.
• Demonstrates strategies for overseeing student use of technology.
• Adapts the business curriculum for special needs students
• Utilizes various teaching resources to develop and update lesson plans.
• Develops a realization of the world for vocational education from its beginnings to the present time; includes pertinent legislation.
• Develops strategies for designing curriculum for business education.
• Develops strategies for implementing workplace opportunities for high school students.

Goals adapted from North Dakota Program Approval Standards for Business Teacher Education and National Association for Business Teacher Education.

Department Teacher Education Requirements
In addition to university-wide teacher education policies, students enrolled in a degree program in business teacher education will complete the basic core and required courses.

Prior to admission to Teacher Education, students must be members of the MSU chapter of Phi Beta Lambda (PBL). North Dakota career and technical education certification requirements are listed at http://www.nd.gov/cte/teacher-cert/.

Students must retain membership in PBL through their student teaching experience. During course work, at least one course must be taken in the online environment.

The status of students admitted to Business Teacher Education is reviewed each semester.
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN BUSINESS EDUCATION (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

Required Business Core (44 cr)
- ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
- ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
- BADM 120 Fundamentals of Business (3)
- BOTE 152 Keyboarding II (3) (online only)
- BIT 154 Word Processing and Presentation Software (3)
- BIT 235 Introduction to Website Design (3)
- BIT 236 Business Design Tools (3)
- BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
- BIT 318 Business Communication (3)
- BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
- BIT 342 Advanced Web Site Design (3)
- BIT 385 Technology Management (3)
- BIT 421 Philosophy of Career and Technical Education (3)
- BIT 423 Coordinating Techniques (2)

Professional Education Sequence (41 cr)
- ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
- ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
- ED 320 Curriculum, Planning and Assessment (3)
- ED 380 Technology in Teaching* (2)
- ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment* (2)
- ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners* (2)
- ED 493 Student Teaching* (16)
- SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
- SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
- PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3) OR
- PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)
- BIT 391 Methods of Teaching Business* (3)

* Requires admission to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 124-127 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

Electives (5 cr)

BUSINESS EDUCATION MINOR (27 CR)
A business education minor is available only to students seeking or holding a major in another education area.

- ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
- BADM 120 Fundamentals of Business (3)
- BOTE 152 Keyboarding II (3)
- BIT 154 Word Processing and Presentation Software (3)
- BIT 385 Technology Management (3)
- BIT 391 Methods of Teaching Business (3)
- Select two from the following (6 cr)
  - BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
  - BIT 235 Introduction to Web Site Design (3)
  - BIT 236 Business Design Tools (3)

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Management Information Systems Program Mission
A Management Information Systems graduate is a professional and technical person who is knowledgeable of many facets of information systems and is able to assimilate information technology theory and skills.

Management Information Systems Program Goals and Outcomes

Goal: Defines the theoretical background to develop, document, troubleshoot and implement Management Information System programs in a variety of environments.

Outcomes:
- Discusses the people, hardware, software, network and the data components of an organization’s information systems.
- Demonstrates an understanding of the relationship of information systems to corporate planning and strategy and concepts relating information technology to comparative advantage and productivity.
- Describes if and how systems provide information to management that is relevant, reliable, timely and readily accessible.
- Discusses issues surrounding ethics, security, and global management as they relate to Management Information Systems.

Goal: Develops and implements information technology solutions that enhance organizational performance.

Outcomes:
- Uses modern application development products as prototyping tools in the systems development process.
- Selects and applies appropriate systems analysis and design techniques to create a systems design for a business process including systems development planning, requirements determination and analysis, and data/process modeling.
- Selects and applies appropriate techniques to create web-sites.

Goal: Gains breadth and depth in the technical aspects of the discipline.

Outcomes:
- Demonstrates knowledge of system architectures, operating systems software, and interconnection of information resources through networking.
- Demonstrates knowledge of application software tools.
- Installs, configures, and uses technology.

Goal: Applies Management Information Systems principles and values in a production environment.

Outcomes:
- Synthesizes and applies Management Information Systems principles to compete in an economy based on information exchange.
• Determines hardware/software selection and demonstrates trouble shooting and network management.
• Manages the information systems function, systems, integration, and project management in a capstone experience.

Goal: Plans and prepares for careers or graduate education where a strong Management Information Systems foundation is required.

Outcomes:
• Communication with Information Systems professionals and educators.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

College of Business Core Course Requirements (40 cr)
ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business (3)
BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics* (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics* (3)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
BIT 318 Business Communication (3)
BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)

*These courses can be taken as a part of the General Education requirement.

Required Management Information Systems Courses (45-46 cr)
BIT 235 Introduction to Web Site Design (3)
CSCI 111 Introduction to Web Languages (4)
BIT 312 Database Theory and Application (3)
BIT 358 Networking for Managers (3)
BIT 385 Technology Management (3)
BIT 452 Client/Server Database (3)
BIT 453 Systems Analysis (3)
BIT 470 Projects in MIS (3)
Select one from the following (3-4 cr)
BIT 333 COBOL Programming (3)
CSCI 112 Visual Basic and VBA (4)
CSCI 160 Computer Science I (4)

Choose one of the following:
Web Development Certificate
Computer Science Certificate OR
Any College of Business Minor

Electives (4-5 cr)

APPLIED BUSINESS INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Program Mission
The Bachelor of Applied Science in Applied Business Information Technology graduate is a technical person who is knowledgeable of many facets of information technology and is able to assimilate information technology skills.

Program Goals and Outcomes
Goal: Demonstrates the technical skills to develop, document, troubleshoot and implement Information Technology programs in a variety of environments.

Outcomes:
• Articulates the people, hardware, software, network and data components of an organization’s information system.
• Investigates if and how systems provide information to management that is relevant, reliable, timely and readily accessible.
• Explores issues surrounding ethics and security as they relate to Business Information Technology.

Goal: Develops and implements information technology solutions that enhance organizational performance.

Outcomes:
• Uses modern application development products as prototyping tools in the systems development process.
• Selects and applies appropriate techniques to create a solution for a business problem which could include system or web site program development.

Goal: Gains breadth and depth of knowledge in the technical aspects of the discipline.

Outcomes:
• Demonstrates knowledge of system architectures, operating systems software, application software tools and interconnection of information resources through networking.
• Installs, configures and uses technology.

Goal: Applies technical Business Information Technology principles and values in a production environment.

Outcomes:
• Synthesizes and applies Business Information Technology principles to compete in an economy based on information exchange.
• Determines hardware/software selection and demonstrates trouble shooting and navigating a network.
• Demonstrates the technical skills of the information systems function in an internship experience.

BAS BIT Program Guidelines
Guidelines for Bachelor of Applied Science (BAS) degree program:
• Students must have an AAS to be accepted into this program.
• Student must complete General Education requirements at MSU or another institution.
There are special exceptions to MSU policy that apply only to North Dakota residents, who need only 42 credits from MSU to complete the degree.

If a student has completed his/her AAS out of state, all regular MSU policies apply (meet MSU General Education requirements, 60 credits at 4-year institution and at least 30 credits from MSU).

A minimum cumulative total of 128 credits is required to graduate.

**BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN BUSINESS INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (128 CR)**

**General Education (38 cr)**
Can be completed at either MSU or other institution.

**Required Courses (9 cr)**
- ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
- ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)

**BAS Courses for Major (42 cr)**
- BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
- BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
- BIT 318 Business Communications (3)
- BIT 235 Introduction to Web Site Design (3)
- BIT 312 Database Theory and Application (3)
- BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
- BIT 370 E-Commerce Technology (3)
- BIT 358 Networking for Managers (3)
- BIT 385 Technology Management (3)

Choose one of the following sets (6 cr)
- BIT 333 COBOL Programming (3)
- CSCI 160 Data Structures and Algorithms (3)
  or
- BIT 236 Business Design Tools (3)
- BIT 342 Advanced Web Site Design (3)
  or
- BIT 452 Client Server Database (3)
- BIT 453 Systems Analysis (3)

BIT 497 Internship 3-9 cr / Elective 0-6 cr
(Internship credits and experiences are customized to fit the need of each student. Students may elect a combination of internship hours and additional courses from the elective list for a total of 9 semester hours to be approved by the advisor.)

**VIRTUAL BUSINESS**

**Virtual Business Program Mission**
The Bachelor of Science in Virtual Business graduate is someone who may work for a variety of organizations but may not be an employee of any; may work remote to his/her manager, team members, and main office; communicates by email, phone, teleconferencing or electronic collaboration techniques; is a self-organized, self-motivated, and semi-autonomous free agent.

**Virtual Business Program Goals and Outcomes**

**Goal:** Demonstrates knowledge of and skills in managing virtual employees.

**Outcomes:**
- Trains and mentors employees.
- Manages virtual teams.
- Identifies intellectual capital for building a knowledge management system.

**Goal:** Uses technology in virtual business.

**Outcomes:**
- Chooses appropriate technology to solve a virtual business problem.
- Uses technology for collaboration.

**Goal:** Applies project management concepts.

**Outcomes:**
- Diagrams components of project management.
- Uses project management strategies for virtual business development.

**Goal:** Articulates an understanding of concepts of human computer interaction.

**Outcomes:**
- Explains socio-technical concepts of human computer interaction.
- Applies human computer interaction concepts in designing a virtual environment.
Goal: Plans, assembles, and implements a virtual business.

Outcomes:
• Constructs strategies for a virtual business.
• Prepares, implements, and assesses a knowledge management system.
• Adapts concepts of e-business.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN VIRTUAL BUSINESS (128 CR)

General Education (38 cr)

College of Business Core Course Requirements (40 cr)
ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I (3)
ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II (3)
BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business (3)
ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics* (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics* (3)
MATH 240 Applied Statistics (4)
ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business (3)
BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
BADM 321 Marketing (3)
FIN 353 Corporation Finance (3)
BIT 320 Management Information Systems (3)
BIT 318 Business Communication (3)

* These courses may be taken as part of the General Education requirement.

Virtual Business Courses for Major (31 cr)
BIT 235 Introduction to Web Site Design (3)
BIT 312 Database Theory and Application (3)
BIT 358 Networking for Managers (3)
BIT 450 Knowledge Management (3)
BIT 455 Virtual Teams (3)
BIT 457 Virtual Business Technology (3)
BIT 471 Strategies for Managing a Virtual Business (6)
BADM 303 Human Resource Management (3)
CSCI 331 Social Implications (4)

Choose one of the following:
Web Development Certificate
Computer Science Certificate
Any College of Business Minor

VIRTUAL BUSINESS MINOR (19 CR)
CSCI 331 Social Implications (4)
BIT 235 Introduction to Web Site Design (3)
BIT 370 E-Commerce Technology (3)
BIT 450 Knowledge Management (3)
BIT 455 Virtual Teams (3)
BIT 457 Virtual Business Technology (3)

CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN APPLICATION SOFTWARE SPECIALIST (18 CR)
Non-degree program designed for students seeking software application expertise. Courses apply toward Bachelor of Science in MIS major. All courses also offered through MSU online.
BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Application (3)
BIT 154 Word Processing and Presentation Software (3)
BIT 235 Introduction to Web Site Design (3)
BIT 236 Business Design Tools (3)
BIT 312 Database Theory and Application (3)
BIT 342 Advanced Website Design (3)

CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN WEB DEVELOPMENT (18 CR)
Non-degree program designed for students seeking courses involving web site design. Courses apply toward Bachelor of Science in MIS major. All courses also offered through MSU Online.
BIT 235 Introduction to Web Site Design (3)
BIT 236 Business Design Tools (3)
BIT 342 Advanced Website Design (3)
BIT 358 Networking for Managers (3)
BIT 370 E-Commerce Technology (3)
CSCI 111 Introduction to Web Languages (4)
College of Education and Health Sciences

Dr. Neil Nordquist, Dean

College of Education and Health Sciences Mission
The College of Education and Health Sciences prepares quality professionals and pre-professionals in education, human service, and health science to meet the needs of others within a changing society.

College of Education and Health Sciences Vision
The College of Education and Health Sciences will maintain a regional, national, and international reputation as a college:
• With graduates whose standards of performance are sought after by employers
• With faculty who are sought after for their expertise as scholars and teachers and for their contributions to the community
• With first class facilities including state-of-the-art technology and equipment

Organization
The College consists of five departments and the Center for the Applied Study of Cognition and Learning Science (CASCLS). In addition, the dean of the college serves as the head of the teacher education unit which has programs from all three colleges on campus.
• Department of Addiction Studies, Psychology, and Social Work, Dr. Donald M. Burke, Chair
• Department of Communication Disorders, Dr. Tom Linares, Chair
• Department of Nursing, Kelly Buettner-Schmidt, Chair
• Department of Teacher Education and Human Performance, Dr. Deb Jensen, Chair, Dr. Warren Gamas-Interim Chair
• Department of Special Education, Dr. Lori Garnes, Chair
• CASCLS Director: Dr. Deb Jensen
• Teacher Education Policies and Procedures see pages 124-127

DEPARTMENT OF ADDICTION STUDIES, PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIAL WORK
Chair: Dr. Donald Burke

ADDITION STUDIES
Addiction Studies Faculty: Dr. Vicki Michels, Program Director; Dr. Shirley Cole-Harding

A 3.0 grade point average classes required for the major and a 2.5 overall GPA

Addiction Studies Program Mission
To prepare students for licensure as an addiction counselor within the state of North Dakota.

Addiction Studies Program Goals
• The student will gain an understanding of the dynamics of addiction.
• The student will understand the counseling process in addiction and other human problems.
• The student will have an understanding of scientific inquiry and critical thinking applied to the addiction field.

Addiction Studies Program Outcomes
• To prepare students for licensure in addiction counseling.
• To provide students with the skills necessary for independent practice.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN ADDICTION STUDIES (128 CR)
Credits applied to the addiction studies major/minor/concentration may not be applied to the psychology major/minor/concentration.

General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (69 cr)
PSY 112 Foundations of Psychology (3)
PSY 201 Dynamics of Adjustive Behavior and Mental Health (3)
PSY 241 Introduction to Statistics (3)
PSY 252 Child Psychology (3)
PSY 270 Abnormal Psychology (3)
PSY 297 Practicum (2)
Addiction Studies, Psychology

**Psychology Program Goals and Outcomes**

**Goal:** The student will understand the different domains and their impact on human behavior.

**Outcomes:**
- The student will demonstrate their understanding of the Social/Personality basis of human behavior
- The student will demonstrate their understanding of the biological basis of human behavior
- The student will demonstrate their understanding of developmental processes in human behavior
- The student will demonstrate their understanding of learning components in human behavior
- The student will demonstrate their understanding of applications of psychology to human behavior

**Goal:** The student will develop critical thinking

**Outcomes:**
- The student will demonstrate the dialectic approach to problem solving
- The student will demonstrate their understanding of human diversity regarding psychology
- The student will have an understanding of the scientific methodology utilized to study human behavior

**Outcomes:**
- The student will demonstrate the statistical analysis of research data
- The student will demonstrate their understanding of the variety of research methodologies employed in psychology to resolve a hypotheses
- The student will demonstrate their ability to use the American Psychological Association’s publication style
- The student will demonstrate their ability to write coherently
- The student will demonstrate their ability to synthesize research findings

**BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY (128 CR)**

Credits applied to the psychology major may not be applied to the addiction studies major/minor/concentration.

**General Education (38 cr)**

**Required Psychology Core (33-40 cr)**
- PSY 112 Foundations of Psychology (3)
- PSY 241 Introduction to Statistics (3)
- PSY 242 Research Methods in Psychology (4)
- PSY 375 History and Systems of Psychology (3)
- Elect one of the following (2-3 cr)
  - PSY 490 Senior Research Paper (3)
  - PSY 491 Senior Seminar in Psychology (2)
Elect two from the following (6 cr)
PSY 270 Abnormal Psychology (3)
PSY 376 Social Psychology (3)
PSY 411 Introduction to Personality Theories (3)

Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 349 Psychopharmacology (3)
PSY 365 Evolutionary Psychology (3)
PSY 460 Sensation and Perception (3)
PSY 465 Physiological Psychology (3)

Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 252 Child Psychology (3)
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 379 Psychology of Adult and Aging (3)

Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 410 Cognitive Psychology (3)
PSY 435 Theories of Learning (3)

PSY 313 Industrial Organizational Psychology (3)
PSY 413 Theories and Practice of Psychotherapy (3)
PSY 420 Family Dynamics (3)
PSY 423 Introduction to Counseling (3)
PSY 424 Advanced Counseling (3)
PSY 473 Behavior Modification (3)

Additional PSY electives (6 cr)
(any 200-400 level courses are acceptable)

Minor and/or concentration(s) see page 26.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY (128 CR)
Credits applied to the psychology major may not be applied to the addiction studies major/minor/concentration.

General Education (38 cr)

Required Psychology Core (39-40 cr)
PSY 112 Foundations of Psychology (3)
PSY 241 Introduction to Statistics (3)
PSY 242 Research Methods in Psychology (4)
PSY 375 History and Systems of Psychology (3)
Elect one of the following (2-3 cr)
PSY 490 Senior Research Paper (3)
PSY 491 Senior Seminar in Psychology (2)
Elect two from the following (6 cr)
PSY 270 Abnormal Psychology (3)
PSY 376 Social Psychology (3)
PSY 411 Introduction to Personality Theories (3)
Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 349 Psychopharmacology (3)
PSY 365 Evolutionary Psychology (3)
PSY 465 Physiological Psychology (3)
Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 252 Child Psychology (3)
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 379 Psychology of Adult and Aging (3)

Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 410 Cognitive Psychology (3)
PSY 435 Theories of Learning (3)
PSY 460 Sensation and Perception (3)

Professional Education Sequence (38 cr)
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
SS 391 Social Science Methods and Micro Teaching* (3)
SS 398 Secondary History/Social Science Practicum* (1)
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment* (3)
ED 380 Technology in Teaching* (2)
ED 460 Managing The Learning Environment* (2)
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners* (2)
ED 493 Student Teaching* (12)
* Requires admission to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 124-127 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

Electives (11-16 cr)

PSYCHOLOGY MINOR (24 CR)
Credits applied to the psychology minor may not be applied to the addiction studies major/minor/concentration. PSY 297, 485, and 486 may not be applied to the psychology minor. PSY 460 can only be used in one of these sections.
PSY 270 Abnormal Psychology (3)
PSY 375 History and Systems of Psychology (3)
Elect one of the following (Biopsychology Section) (3 cr)
PSY 349 Psychopharmacology (3)
PSY 365 Evolutionary Psychology (3)
PSY 460 Sensation and Perception (3)
PSY 465 Physiological Psychology (3)
Elect one of the following (Learning Section) (3 cr)
PSY 410 Cognitive Psychology (3)
PSY 435 Theories of Learning (3)
PSY 460 Sensation and Perception (3)
Elect one of the following (Development Section) (3 cr)
PSY 252 Child Psychology (2)
PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 379 Psychology of Adult and Aging (3)
Additional PSY electives (9 cr)
(any 200-400 level courses are acceptable)
**Social Work Program Goals**
- Within the context of a liberal art perspective, to prepare students to be competent beginning generalist practitioners by grounding them in the knowledge, values and skills for competent beginning generalist social work practice in the Northern Great Plains Region.
- To prepare students for practice employment and licensure in the Northern Great Plains Region, and/or entry to a graduate school in social work education.
- To promote professional growth and life-long learning.

**Social Work Program Outcomes**
- Apply critical thinking within the context of professional social work education and practice.
- Understand the value base of the profession and its ethical standards and principles, and practice accordingly.
- Understand the forms and mechanisms of oppression and discrimination and apply strategies of advocacy and social change that advance social and economic justice.
- Understand and interpret the history of social welfare and the social work profession and its impact on contemporary structure, issues and programs.
- Analyze, formulate and influence social policies and programs.
- Demonstrate an understanding of generalist, ethnically and racially sensitive practice especially as it applied to working with Native American and Rural populations in the region.
- Practice without discrimination, with respect, with the knowledge and skills related to client’s age, class, color, culture, disability, ethnicity, family structure, gender, marital status, national origin, religion, and sexual orientation.
- Apply the knowledge and skills of generalist social work practice with systems of all sizes.
- Use theoretical frameworks to understand the interactions among individuals, families, groups and communities and between individuals and social systems.
- Evaluate research studies, apply research findings to practice, and evaluate their own practice interventions.
- Use communication skills differently across client populations, colleagues, and communities.
- Use supervision and consultation appropriate to social work practice.
- Function within the structure of organizations and service delivery systems and seek necessary organization change.
- Prepare for entry into social work practice and/or graduate education.
- Demonstrate a commitment to on-going practice improvement.

**Admission Requirements**
Minimum technical standards for admission into the Social Work Program are:
- Ability to communicate in such a manner as to facilitate a helping relationship in the delivery of services.
- Mobility sufficient to perform essential work-related activities.
- Personal resources (psychological, social and intellectual) that facilitate the use of self in a helping manner in a social work setting.

Students are required to make application for admission to the social work program. Criteria for admission are as follows:
1. Successful completion of three social work courses, SWK 256, Development of Social Welfare, SWK 255, Social Work Profession, and SWK 250, Interpersonal Skills—or their equivalent (as approved by the social work faculty) with a grade of “C” or better. The combined GPA for these three courses must be at least 2.50.
2. Attainment of Cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better.
3. Completion of ENGL 110, College Composition I, ENGL 120, College Composition II, BIOL 111, Concepts of Biology, SOC 101, Introduction to Sociology, PSY 111, Introduction to Psychology, ECON 201, Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics, and POLS 115, American Government.
4. Evidence of at least 50 hours volunteer or paid work experience in a community service agency concurrent with SWK 250.
Admission to the Social Work Program occurs twice each academic year. Acceptance into the program is currently based upon the applicant's GPA, written application, personal interview, community service experience, and other personal qualifications.

Once a student has been accepted into the program, the acceptance will expire if the student is not enrolled in any social work courses within five consecutive semesters or at the discretion of the program. This is not including the field practicum. The discretion of the program in evaluating whether the student can continue with his/her social work courses will be the responsibility of the Academic Affairs Committee.

Social Work majors must achieve an overall GPA of 2.00 and a grade of “C” or better in all required social work foundation courses in which, there are enrolled prior to enrolling in SWK 432, Field Experience.

The undergraduate social work program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE). Graduates of this program are eligible for regular membership in the National Association of Social Workers and may also be eligible for advanced standings in many graduate social work programs. The program leads to the Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree.

**BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK (128 CR)**

**General Education (38 cr)**

Social Work majors are required to take the following specific courses:

- PHIL 101 Introduction to Philosophy (3) or PHIL 102 Philosophy of Human Nature (3)
- SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
- PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology (3)
- BIOL 111 Concepts of Biology (4)

**Required Core (44 cr)**

- SWK 250 Interpersonal Skills (3)
- SWK 255 Social Work Profession (3)
- SWK 256 Development of Social Welfare (3)
- SWK 330 Behavior in Pluralistic Society (3)
- SWK 331 Systems Theory and Family Dynamics (3)
- SWK 335 Social Work Methods I (3)
- SWK 340 Social Welfare Policy I (3)
- SWK 341 Social Welfare Policy II (3)
- SWK 426 Social Work Methods II (3)
- SWK 427 Social Work Methods III (3)
- SWK 432 Field Education (10)
- SWK 433 Field Seminar (1)
- SWK 434 Field Research (1)
- SWK 491 Senior Seminar (2)

**Required Support Courses (33 cr)**

- ENGL 315 Professional and Technical Writing (3)
- HMS 203 Health Care Through the Life Span (3)
- POLS 115 American Government (3)
- POLS 116 State and Local Government (3)
- PSY 241 Introduction to Statistics (3)
- PSY 270 Abnormal Psychology (3)
- PSY 344 Dynamics of Addiction (3)
- SWK 401 Cont Issue: NA Families (3)
- Select one of the following (3 cr)
  - PSY 242 Research Methods in Psychology (4)
  - SOC 278 Social Research Methods (3)
  - SWK 442 Research Methods in Social Work (3)
- Select one of the following (3 cr)
  - ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
  - ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
- Select one of the following (2-3 cr)
  - SOC 361 Comparative Ethnic Studies (3)
  - SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)

**Electives (13 cr)**

**DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION DISORDERS**

**Chair: Thomas Linares**

**Faculty:** Tom Froelich; Cheryl Gerard; Leisa Harmon; Geraldo Lima; Lesley Magnus; Dianne Maupin; Lisa Roteliuk; Eileen Savelkoul; Orlene Schroeder

**Communication Disorders Mission**

The area of Communication Disorders trains students for the professions of Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology. The undergraduate degree in Communication Disorders is preparatory for the master's degree in Speech-Language Pathology. The graduate program in Communication Disorders is accredited in Speech-Language Pathology by the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). All of the faculty in the area of Communication Disorders hold the Certificate of Clinical Competence, in their respective areas, from the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. Faculty are also licensed to practice Speech-Language-Pathology and/or Audiology by the North Dakota Board of Examiners in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology.

**Communication Disorders Program Goals**

The program provides prerequisite training consistent with ASHA standards preparing students to enter a graduate degree program in Communication Disorders with emphasis in Audiology or Speech-Language-Pathology. The curriculum will provide students with:

- An understanding of normal speech, language, hearing and communication development and usage
- Theoretical foundations and basic skills in diagnosis and therapy methodologies
- Information on multicultural, ethnic and social issues relevant to the study and understanding of these factors in relation to Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology
Information in the basic sciences and in areas of normal development to complement the study of hearing, speech, language development and disorders and to ensure students’ understanding of development across the life span

Communication Disorders Program Outcomes
- The student will maintain academic and clinical progress toward graduation
- Students will demonstrate appropriate clinical skills in clinical practicum
- Student will academically and clinically be prepared for graduate study
- Students will meet all standards to apply to a graduate program in speech-language pathology or audiology

Retention
Student may obtain a BS degree with a major in Communication Disorders. Retention policies pertain to all majors in Communication Disorders. Criteria for retention in the undergraduate degree program follow:

1. Students earning a grade of 'D' or 'F' in a CD course may not enroll in further Communication Disorders coursework until the 'D' or 'F' has been raised to a 'C' or higher and all other retention criteria have been met.
2. After the semester in which 12 CD semester hours have been accumulated, student must have a 2.75 GPA in CD courses. If the CD-GPA falls below 2.75, students will have only one semester of probation at any time during the undergraduate program to raise the CD-GPA to a minimum of 2.75 or the student will not be retained in the program. If students choose to use transfer credit for Communication Disorders courses, the transferred grades will be used in the same manner as the initial coursework from MSU in computing the CD-GPA for retention purposes.
3. The student must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.75 to graduate with a degree in Communication Disorders.
4. Majors must complete the General Education Communications requirements with a minimum grade point average of 2.50, with no grade lower than a 'C.'
5. CD majors must complete the speech and hearing screening no later than the first semester in which they enroll in CD classes. Prior to enrollment in CD 324 (Techniques), students not passing the screening must complete a more thorough evaluation and show evidence of progress in areas requiring remediation. Ongoing progress in identified areas of remediation is required for continued enrollment in practicum courses. Practicum supervisors may request that a student repeat the speech and hearing screening if concerns about a student clinician’s speech, hearing or language arise.
6. When there is supported evidence of cheating on examinations or other course assignments, the student will receive a failing grade for the course and will not be retained in the major.
7. Students who perform in an unprofessional or inappropriate manner regarding clinical responsibilities and/or confidential information will receive disciplinary action in the form of grade reduction and will not be retained in the major. Other action consistent with the university honesty policy and/or course syllabi may be taken.
8. Students are required to enroll in a practicum or related class to receive credit for clinical practice hours, including observation hours.

Public School Restricted Teaching License
The North Dakota Restricted Teaching License is an optional track available to students in Speech-Language Pathology. See the Department Chair or a CD Faculty Advisor for specific details.

Speech-Language Pathology Paraprofessionals (SLPP)
Students completing a Speech-Language Pathology Paraprofessional/Assistant Program may only transfer coursework into the bachelor’s program as approved by the Department of Communication Disorders. For example, students completing the SLPP Program at Williston State College or Lake Region State College will receive transfer credit for Introduction to Communication Disorders.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN COMMUNICATION DISORDERS (128 CR)
A BS degree is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the requirements listed below:

I. General Education (38 cr) which must include a biological science (4) and a physical science (4).

II. CD Core (41 cr)
- CD 310 Intro Communication Disorders (3)
- CD 320 Intro to Phonetics (3)
- CD 321 Language Development (3)
- CD 322 Artic-Phonological Disorders (3)
- CD 324 Techniques in Comm Disorders (3)
- CD 331 Lang Disabilities in Children (3)
- CD 341 Speech & Hearing Sci (2)
- CD 342 Intro to Audiology (4)
- CD 420 Adv Communication Disorders (3)
- CD 411 Clinical Practicum (2)
- CD 411 Clinical Practicum (2)
- CD 412 Neurology for Comm. Disorders (2)
- CD 413 Anatomy and Phys for Comm. Dis (3)
- CD 427 Aural Rehab (3)
- CD 430 Public School Methods in SLP (2)

III. Additional Required Courses (31-34 cr)
- Statistics (3-4)
- SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
- ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
- ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
- ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)
Program Total (79-82 cr)

Admission Procedures
1. Complete an Application to Post-Baccalaureate Program and submit this and the required materials listed below by March 1 to the Department of Communication Disorders, Memorial Hall 116, Minot, ND, 58707. The undergraduate application for the Post-Bac Program may be downloaded from the CD Department Web site or obtained from the Admissions/Registrar’s Office.
2. Submit original transcripts from all universities attended. Candidate must have a 3.0 GPA at the undergraduate level, or a 3.3 GPA for the last 60 undergraduate hours.
3. Provide proof of two doses of immunization for measles, mumps, and rubella.
4. Include a non-refundable $35 (US) application fee to “Minot State University.”
5. Submit three letters of recommendations from persons who can attest to the student’s ability to complete the intense one-year Post-Bac Program and potential success at the graduate level.
6. Write and submit an autobiography to describe current status and reasons why you want to pursue a career in Speech-Language Pathology.

Retention Criteria in Post-Baccalaureate Program:
1. Student may not continue enrollment in this program if any grade lower than a “C” in department coursework is earned.
2. Student must have and maintain a minimum 3.0 GPA (“B” average).
3. Students who do not meet the above criteria for retention may not enroll in additional coursework in the Department of Communication Disorders.
4. Students must demonstrate adequate speech and hearing or show evidence each semester from the Department of Communication Disorders that progress is being made in the required remediation.

Post-Baccalaureate Program
The Post-Baccalaureate Program (Post-Bac) is intended for individuals who have an undergraduate degree in a discipline other than in Communication Disorders. Typically, Post-Bac students have earned degrees in English, education, psychology, or linguistics.

The Post-Bac Program is a three-semester plan in which the student takes all the undergraduate classes in Communication Disorders. Application to the Post-Bac Program must be completed through the Department of Communication Disorders by March 1. Students accepted into the program must demonstrate a strong commitment to apply to the master’s program. However, successful completion of the Post-Bac program does not guarantee acceptance into the graduate program. Students may enroll in the Post-Bac Program only once. A minimum 3.00 grade point average must be earned in the fall semester to be allowed to continue in the spring semester. The decision on how many students will be accepted into the Post-Bac Program will be made by the CD Department based on total enrollment, available space, and potential success of the candidate. Students are not required to complete the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) to enter the program but must complete it during the fall semester if they plan to apply for the master’s program.

Admission Procedures
1. Complete an Application to Post-Baccalaureate Program and submit this and the required materials listed below by March 1 to the Department of Communication Disorders, Memorial Hall 116, Minot, ND, 58707. The undergraduate application for the Post-Bac Program may be downloaded from the CD Department Web site or obtained from the Admissions/Registrar’s Office.
2. Submit original transcripts from all universities attended. Candidate must have a 3.0 GPA at the undergraduate level, or a 3.3 GPA for the last 60 undergraduate hours.
3. Provide proof of two doses of immunization for measles, mumps, and rubella.
4. Include a non-refundable $35 (US) application fee to “Minot State University.”
5. Submit three letters of recommendations from persons who can attest to the student’s ability to complete the intense one-year Post-Bac Program and potential success at the graduate level.
6. Write and submit an autobiography to describe current status and reasons why you want to pursue a career in Speech-Language Pathology.

Retention Criteria in Post-Baccalaureate Program:
1. Student may not continue enrollment in this program if any grade lower than a “C” in department coursework is earned.
2. Student must have and maintain a minimum 3.0 GPA (“B” average).
3. Students who do not meet the above criteria for retention may not enroll in additional coursework in the Department of Communication Disorders.
4. Students must demonstrate adequate speech and hearing or show evidence each semester from the Department of Communication Disorders that progress is being made in the required remediation.

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING
Chair: Kelly Buettner-Schmidt
Advanced Standing Director: Mary Smith
Faculty: Becky Brodell; Kelly Buettner-Schmidt; Linda Haider; Margie Hair; Dr. Marita Hoffart; Rita Meyer; Dr. Linda Pettersen; Marie Mohler; Linda Schaefer; Teresa Seright; Mary Smith; Judy Swanson; Deborah Townsend; Laurie Dimler

Nursing Program Mission
The Minot State University Department of Nursing is an integral part of the parent institution and is dedicated to the pursuit of higher learning grounded in the arts, sciences, and humanities. The Department of Nursing shares the mission of Minot State University to advance knowledge, critical and creative thinking, and the vitality of community cultures. The mission of the institution is supported by beliefs, core values, and visions describing aspects of learning, teaching, campus life, research and service. The mission of the Department of Nursing is to educate individuals for professional roles in nursing and for graduate education.

The philosophy of the Department of Nursing program is anchored in the major constructs of the meta-paradigm of nursing. Those constructs are identified as person, environment, health and nursing. Nursing education is viewed as a process.
designed to facilitate learning. Students and faculty are active and responsible participants in learning. Nursing education at the baccalaureate level integrates content from the arts and humanities and social and physical sciences.

Key components emphasized within the curriculum are derived from the Department of Nursing’s mission and philosophy and include professionalism, research, holistic health, and globalization. Certain content within all courses are integrated with the key curricular components. The Department of Nursing’s theoretical beliefs are eclectic in nature with key concepts drawn from the works of Florence Nightingale, Madeline Leininger, and M. Jean Watson. Faculty embraces these theoretical beliefs as important to nursing and baccalaureate education.

Nursing Program Goals

- Provide a nursing education that is sensitive to the cultural, racial, and ethnic diversity of the community.
- Provide a professional nursing major supported by liberal arts and sciences.
- Educate nurses with an emphasis on health promotion, disease prevention, restoration, rehabilitation and palliative care in acute care, long term care settings, home, school, community, and rural environments.
- Provide nursing care to individuals and groups with varied and complex health needs throughout their life span.
- Provide for the acquisition of knowledge, values, and skills to enable graduates to meet competencies for entry level roles.
- Encourage ongoing professional and personal development.
- Provide for educational opportunities in nursing and health management sciences.

Nursing Program Outcomes

- Communicate effectively (written, verbal, technology).
- Integrate knowledge for safe effective care environments, health promotion and maintenance, psychosocial integrity and physiological integrity.
- Practice professional nursing in a variety of settings responding to the needs of diverse individuals and groups.
- Employ critical thinking in problem solving and decision-making.
- Incorporate research for evidence based nursing practice.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN NURSING (128 CR)
The Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree is a four-year course of study and provides a broad background of liberal arts, sciences, and General Education as a minimum foundation for professional nursing. A graduate is prepared as a generalist practitioner in nursing and is qualified to take the licensure examination to become a registered nurse. Minot State University’s nursing program provides experiences in meeting human needs holistically along the health-illness continuum. The Department of Nursing reserves the right to alter content, sequence, and courses offered in the nursing program to maintain relevance with current and future professional nursing education and practice.

Expenses
There are additional expenses for all students admitted to the program related to program fees, uniforms, supplies, travel and exams. Please contact the department for current expenses.

Requirements for Application for Admission into the Nursing Major
Admission to the nursing major (NURS 255 and higher numbers) requires that a student has demonstrated scholarly ability to pursue a professional career in nursing. An Application for Admission to the Nursing Major must be submitted by October 1 for Spring admission and by February 1 for Fall admission, along with the $25.00 application fee.

Prior to applying to the nursing major, a student must have met the following criteria:

A. Completed Minot State University admission requirements. This needs to be done before making application to the nursing major. The application, required fee, and official transcript(s) from previously attended colleges and universities should be sent to the Admissions Office three months prior to the application date.

B. Completed all sciences courses within 10 year prior to admission to the nursing major.

C. Maintained a minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.75.

D. Achieved a minimum grade of “C” in each required support course.

E. Required Lab Science Courses can be repeated only once.

F. Achieved a GPA of 2.8 in required support courses.

G. Completed or enrolled in a minimum of 50 SH.

H. Completed a minimum of 8 required support courses of which two are Sciences (Biol 142, Biol 220, Biol 221, Chem 115).

I. Completed or enrolled in all required support courses for the nursing major.

Required Support Courses 40 SH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 142</td>
<td>General Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 220</td>
<td>Anatomy &amp; Physiology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 221</td>
<td>Anatomy &amp; Physiology II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 115</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry (or equivalent)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 101</td>
<td>Intro to Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 111</td>
<td>Intro to Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 110/120</td>
<td>College Composition I or II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMS 213</td>
<td>Life Span Growth &amp; Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 253</td>
<td>Nursing Perspectives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 110</td>
<td>Fund of Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMS 240</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cultural Course (HMS 333, SS 283, Soc 374) ........ 3

Cultural courses must address a variety of cultures.
J. A 1-2 page essay on your philosophy of nursing must be included with the application.

K. Two references must be submitted before the deadline for application. The reference form may be downloaded from the DON web page at: http://www.minotstateu.edu/nursing/. These reference forms must be mailed directly to the Department of Nursing at Minot State University by the recommender (not the applicant).

L. The signature of your advisor is required for admission application. It is expected that you communicate through email, phone, or in person with your advisor during the application process.

M. Test of Essential Academic Skills (TEAS).

Support Courses for the Nursing Major Not Required for Admission (9 cr)

- PSY 270 Abnormal Psychology (3)
- * Philosophy Course (3)
- Statistics Course (3)

* These courses can be taken as part of the General Education requirements.

Requirements after Admission to the Nursing Major (63 cr)

- **HMS 215 Principles of Pharmacology (3)
- **HMS 243 Pathophysiology (3)
- NURS 255 Nursing Foundations (5)
- NURS 264 Health Assessment (4)
- NURS 325 Adult Health Nursing I (5)
- NURS 335 Adult Health Nursing II (5)
- NURS 343 Child Health Nursing (4)
- NURS 354 Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing (4)
- NURS 361 Women’s Health (1)
- NURS 364 Maternal Newborn Nursing (4)
- NURS 365 Nursing Theory and Research (3)
- NURS 456 Public Health Nursing (6)
- NURS 464 Adult Health Nursing III (4)
- NURS 471 Nursing Review (1)
- NURS 472 Trends and Issues (2)
- NURS 473 Nursing Leadership and Management (3)
- NURS 497 Nursing Practicum (6)

A criminal background check is required of all students admitted into the MSU Nursing Program before clinical experiences occur. See the policy and procedure regarding criminal background checks for further information on the Department of Nursing Web site.

** These courses are open to general college students and may be taken before or after admission to the Nursing major.

Students must successfully complete each semester’s listed nursing courses before advancing to the next semester. Students are required to meet or exceed established assessment benchmarks for progression and graduation.

RN to BSN ONLINE (128 credits)
The Bachelor of Science in Nursing for Registered Nurses is available in an online format with one designated clinical course. Individual clinical experiences are arranged by students under the direction of qualified expert faculty.

Requirements for Admission:

1. Make application to Minot State University.
2. Request an appointment with the Advance Standing Director in the Department of Nursing. An informal credit review of prior course work will be conducted to plan a program of study.
3. Students who have graduated from a board approved nursing education program and have passed NCLEX-RN* need to:
   a. Make application to the Department of Nursing.
   b. Submit nursing license documentation to the Department of Nursing.
4. Students who have graduated from a board approved nursing education program, but have not passed NCLEX-RN* may take the following courses before acceptance into the program:
   a. General education courses
   b. Required support courses
   c. Nursing 363 Theory & Research
   d. Nursing 393 Professional Nursing I
   e. Special Topics course approved by the Nursing Department

Curriculum:

General Education Courses (38 cr)

Required Support Course:

- Statistics (3)

Online Nursing Courses (21 cr)

- Nurs 363 Theory and Research (3)
- Nurs 383 Professional Nursing I (3)
- Special topics course (3) approved by the Nursing Department
- Nurs 483 Professional Nursing II (3)
- Nurs 457 Public Health Theory (3)
- Nurs 458 Public Health Clinical (3) / 135 hours clinical
- Nurs 493 Professional Nursing III (Capstone) (3)

NCLEX-RN * Examination Credit (40 cr)

Electives or Transfer Courses (26 cr)

A minimum of 30 credits need to be taken at Minot State University

HEALTH MANAGEMENT SCIENCE MINOR (24 CR)
The goal of the Health Management Science Minor is to:
- Provide students with the background and foundational skills necessary to manage personal health and to be an informed citizen in the health care arena.
- Provide students with an understanding of the dynamic, multidimensional, and interdisciplinary aspects of the management of health.
- Provide students with a knowledge base for informed decision-making regarding personal health management.
• Provide students with an understanding of culturally congruent and age appropriate dimensions in health management in a global society.

Required Core (11 credits)
HMS 151 Stress Management (2 credits)
HMS 333 Transcultural Health Care (3 credits)
or cultural diversity course approved by the Department of Nursing
Select one or more of the following developmental courses (3 credits):
HMS 203 Health Care through the Life Span (3 credits)
HMS 213 Life Span Growth and Development (3 credits)
HMS 279 Death and Dying (3 credits)
HMS 379 Health and Physiological Aspects of Aging (3 credits)
NURS 323 Gerontological Nursing (3 credits)
Select one or more of the following health science courses (3 credits):
HMS 215 Principles of Pharmacology (3 credits)
HMS 240 Nutrition (3 credits)
HMS 243 Pathophysiology (3 credits)

Elective Courses
HMS 208 Medical Terminology (2 credits)
HMS 260 Introduction to Public Health (3 credits)
HMS 460 Quality and Risk Management in Health Care (3 credits)
HMS 463 Issues in Health Care Regulation and Professional Practice (3 credits)
NURS 253 Nursing Perspectives (3 credits)
NURS 422 Therapeutic Touch (2 credits)
BADM 322 Professional Selling or FIN 251 Personal Finance (3 credits)
HPER 210 First Aid and CPR (2 credits)
HPER 361 Vital Health Issues (3 credits)
BIOL 220 Anatomy and Physiology I (4 credits)
BIOL 221 Anatomy and Physiology II (4 credits)

HEALTH MANAGEMENT SCIENCE CONCENTRATION (12 CR)
(Open to General College students. Concentration not required for the nursing major.)

Elect from any of the Health Management Science (HMS) course offerings and/or from the following nursing courses:

NURS 253 Nursing Perspectives (3)
NURS 323 Gerontological Nursing (3)
NURS 422 Therapeutic Touch (2)

Advisory Information
First-year student (freshman) and sophomores should select required support courses before other required and elective courses. Study of the current class schedule, the summer schedule, and the yearly schedule of classes will aid students in planning how to complete requirements to be eligible for admission into the nursing major. Students are expected to maintain contact each semester with their academic advisor.

Progress in the Major
Nursing majors must achieve a minimum grade of “C” in nursing courses for continuous progress in the nursing program. PSY 270 Abnormal Psychology must be completed with a minimum grade of “C” prior to NURS 354 Psychiatric-Mental Health Nursing. To obtain a minimum grade of “C,” nursing courses may be repeated one time only subject to Admission and Progression committee recommendations, faculty decision and such considerations as availability of faculty, clinical resources, and classroom spaces. The Faculty Committee reserves the right to deny the readmission of a student who failed one or more courses in the nursing major. Any student not making satisfactory progress may be subject to stipulations, such as probationary status, providing evidence of adequate aptitude for nursing, or evidence of academic improvement in prerequisite or concurrent courses. Documentation of any or all of these may be required.

Special student requests, such as for readmission, should be directed by petition or letter to the Admission and Progression committee through the Department of Nursing Chair’s office.

Adherence to policies in the Department of Nursing Handbook is required and includes the maintenance of current CPR certification and immunizations. Students must successfully complete each semester’s listed nursing courses before advancing to the next semester.

Assessment
The purpose of assessment is to measure the extent of attainment of Department of Nursing goals and student learning outcomes. Assessment results are used to evaluate and improve the program. Participation in assessment activities (e.g., surveys, standardized tests) is required of all nursing majors. Decisions about progression can be affected by student outcomes of assessment results, for example the Assessment Technologies Institute (ATI) assessments.

Approval and Accreditation
The Department of Nursing is approved by the North Dakota Board of Nursing (NDBON) and accredited by the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission Inc. (NLNAC). NLNAC may be contacted at 61 Broadway, 33 floor, New York, NY 10006. 800-669-1656 ext. 153. The Department of Nursing is a member of the National League for Nursing Council of Baccalaureate and Higher Degree Programs. The NDBON is located at 919 57th St Suite 504, Bismarck, ND 58504-5881. 701-328-9778.
Cooperating Agencies
Clinical experience and other learning opportunities may be available at the following cooperating agencies, pending educational agreement.

- Burdick Job Corps Center
- City/County Free Clinic, Minot
- Dakota Boys and Girls Ranch
- Day Care and Child Care Centers
- First District Health Unit
- ManorCare Health Service
- Minot Catholic Schools
- North Central Human Service Center
- Quentin N. Burdick Memorial Health Care Facility, Belcourt
- REM Home
- Student Health Services, MSU
- Trenton Community Clinic, Trenton
- TriniTots Child Care Center, Minot
- Trinity Homes
- Trinity Hospital and Medical Clinics
- Upper Missouri District Health Unit, Williston
- Wells County District Health Unit, Fessenden

Other agencies, in addition to the above, may be utilized for clinical experience, especially during the senior practicum. These include, but are not limited to, the following North Dakota health care facilities/agencies:

- Altru Hospital, Grand Forks
- Anne Carlsen Center for Children, Jamestown
- Bethel Home, Williston
- Garrison Memorial Hospital and Nursing Facility, Garrison
- Heart of America Medical Center, Rugby
- Kenmare Community Hospital, Kenmare
- Mercy Hospital, Devils Lake
- Mercy Hospital, Williston
- Merit Care Hospital/Health System, Fargo
- Mountrail County Medical Center, Stanley
- Prairie Land Home Health, Bottineau
- Sakakawea Medical Center, Hazen
- St. Aloisius Hospital, Harvey
- St. Andrew’s Health Center, Bottineau

DEPARTMENT OF TEACHER EDUCATION AND HUMAN PERFORMANCE
Chair: Deb Jensen/Warren Gamas

Faculty: Dr. Lisa Borden-King, Program Coordinator—Elementary Education, Dr. Rebecca Anhorn, Program Coordinator—Teacher Education Core, Dr. Warren Gamas, Pat Jorgenson, Dr. Clarine Sandstrom, Katherine Hintz, Dr. David Rochholz, Program Coordinator—Human Performance, Dr. Terry Eckmann, Mike Wollard, Dr. Suzanne Shope, Dr. Florence Flesche, Robert Sundberg, Heather Golly, Dr. Elaine Larson, Teacher Advisement and Field Placement Director.

The Department of Teacher Education and Human Performance is responsible for: 1) the required pedagogy core courses for all teaching majors; 2) the preparation of Elementary teachers; 3) the preparation of Physical Education teachers; 4) the preparation of Corporate Fitness majors, and the preparation of Athletic Training majors.

The department also has responsibility for the operation of the Teacher Advisement and Field Placement Office, which handles group advising relative to Teacher Education and coordinates practicum and student teaching placements.

Teacher Education and Human Performance Department Mission
The Department of Teacher Education and Human Performance emphasizes the role of the teacher as reflective decision-maker through a conceptual model which emphasizes action, reflection, and knowledge (ARK). Through course work and field experiences the student builds knowledge around specific discipline content and around best pedagogical practices, providing a basis for reflection and action.

TEHP, in addition, supports the overall mission of the broader Teacher Education Unit (TEU) at Minot State University. The TEU focuses on current cognitive science research* to prepare teachers who demonstrate reflective decision-making and the ability to integrate knowledge of content, students and the contexts in which we learn.

Our Mission is to prepare educational professionals with:

- knowledge of content, and knowledge of cognitive and developmental sciences,
- performance skills, and
- professional dispositions toward the students, curriculum, and reasons they teach. This preparation will allow them to work successfully with:
  - varied students,
  - within a global community.

* Cognitive Science is defined here as a multi-disciplinary field or study which includes what we know about observed individual and social behaviors, mental representations and thinking processes (mind), biophysical structures, functions and mechanisms of learning (brain), and how human beings change over time as they develop in all quadrants: cognitive, social, emotional and physical growth (education).

(See also: Teacher Education Unit (TEU) mission, goals and policies on page 124-127)
Teacher Education and Human Performance Department Goals and Outcomes

Objectives
1. To provide a comprehensive teacher training program in elementary and secondary education.
2. To prepare competent teachers who are involved in acting and reflecting on the pedagogical and content knowledge they have acquired.
3. To provide specialized training in reading, early childhood education, and middle school.
4. To provide opportunity for certification in Water Safety Instruction (WSI), Cardio-Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR), and Hunter Education.
5. To provide a sound foundation for graduate studies in education.
6. To develop skills and knowledge that aid in developing a personal, lifetime wellness concept.
7. To provide a program to meet the needs of students seeking employment opportunities in hospital wellness centers, sports medicine departments, community sport and fitness clubs, and corporate fitness settings.
8. To provide courses that fulfill the General Education requirements and provide university students with the chance to develop life long activity opportunities.

Teacher Education Coursework
Faculty: Dr. Lisa Borden-King; Dr. Rebecca Anhorn; Dr. Warren Gamas; Katherine Hintz; Dr. Deb Jensen; Dr. Suzanne Shope; Dr. Florence Flesche; Director, Teacher Education and Field Placement Office: Dr. Elaine Larson

General Education Requirements (38 cr)
(See specific majors for targeted General Education requirements.)

Core Requirements for all Bachelor of Science in Education Majors (BSE) (28-38 cr)
*indicates courses requiring admittance to Teacher Education

Professional Education Sequence (32-38 credits)
May be taken prior to admission to Teacher Education:
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning, and Assessment (3)
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
Elect one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
PSY 352 (Secondary) Adolescent Psychology (3)

Admittance to Teacher Education Required:
*ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)
*ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)
*ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)
*Methods class(es) required by major. (4 cr minimum)

*ED 491, 492, 493, 494, or 495 Student Teaching (6-16)
(Course number dependent upon student teaching grade level)

Department/Division Requirements: see catalog descriptions under each department and division offering a BSE degree. They are identified by the ARK conceptual model:

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION
Faculty: Dr. Lisa Borden-King, Elementary Program Coordinator; Patricia Jorgenson; Dr. Florence Flesche; Dr. Elaine Larson; Dr. Clarine Sandstom; Director, Teacher Advisement and Field Placement Office: Dr. Elaine Larson

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (128 CR)
The BSE Program is aligned with the Education Standards and Practices Board of North Dakota grade 1-6 Elementary Education teaching license. Those who wish to teach Kindergarten add the Kindergarten Endorsement to become K-6. Those who wish to teach middle school grades 7-8 add the Middle School Endorsement and a concentration of 24 credits in the subject areas they wish to teach in grades 7-8.

Refer to pages 124-127 of the catalog for details regarding Teacher Education at Minot State University. These pages explain the admission, retention, and exit requirements of the program.

General Education (38 cr)
(Requires two lab sciences: one each in Life and Physical Sciences, in addition to the requirement for GEOL 108 Earth and Planetary Science, which is taken in the Elementary Education major. Requires MATH 103 College Algebra. Requires either HIST 103 US History to 1877 or HIST 212 World Civilization to 1500; and either GEOG 110 Principles, or GEOG 161 World Regional)

Coursework not requiring admission to Teacher Education (33 cr)
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ED 320 Curriculum, Planning and Assessment (3)
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
Select one of the following (3 cr)
PSY 252 Child Psychology (3)
PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
MUSC 101 Fundamentals of Music (2)
ART 201 Art Methods for Elementary Education (3)
HPER 210 First Aid and CPR (2)
MATH 277 Mathematics for Elementary Teachers I (3)
MATH 377 Mathematics for Elementary Teachers II (2)
ENGL 238 Children’s Literature (3)
GEOL 108 Earth and Planetary Science (4)
Coursework requiring admission to Teacher Education (42 cr)
- MUSC 301 Music Methods for Elementary Teachers (2)
- HPER 340 Elementary Methods and Activities (3)
- ELED 352 Foundations of Reading (3)
- ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)
- **ELED 421 Elementary Mathematics Methods (3)**
- **ELED 422 Elementary Language Arts Methods (3)**
- **ELED 423 Elementary Reading Methods (3)**
- **ELED 424 Elementary Social Studies Methods (3)**
- **SCI 426 Elementary Science Methods (4)**
- ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)
- ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)
- ED 492 Student Teaching—Elementary (12)

Refer to pages 124-127 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

Electives (14 cr) Requires either 14 credits from the endorsement options which follow, or 14 credits of other electives

* In selected double majors some of the coursework may be substituted. Refer to departmental policies.

** The methods classes for elementary education candidates must be taken together in one semester. During this time candidates will complete a five week practicum experience in an elementary school which will require the candidates to put in the same hours as the teacher to whom they are assigned.

OPTIONAL: ENDORSEMENTS/ CREDENTIALS/CONCENTRATIONS

KINDERGARTEN ENDORSEMENT (18-20 CR)
The kindergarten endorsement requires a BSE with a major in elementary education plus the following coursework:
- ELED 360 Language Acquisition (3)
- ELED 335 Early Childhood Education (3)
- ELED 361 Observation and Assessment Early Childhood Education (3)
- ELED 430 Preschool Curriculum, Activities and Practicum (3)
- ED 491 Student Teaching Kindergarten (6-8)

MIDDLE SCHOOL CONCENTRATIONS (12 CR)
The middle school endorsement requires a B.S.E. with major in elementary education or B.S.E. in secondary education plus the following coursework:
- ED 350 Middle School Curriculum and Philosophy (3)
- ED 402 Content Area and Developmental Reading (3)
- ED 451 Middle School Teaching Strategies (3)
- PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology (3) OR
  - PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)

ELEMENTARY READING CREDENTIAL (9 CR)
The designated reading coursework may be applied toward a reading credential.
- ED 402 Content Area and Developmental Reading (3)
- ED 440 Remedial Reading (3)
- ED 441 Clinical Practice in Remedial Reading (3)

HUMAN PERFORMANCE
**Faculty:** Dr. Dave Rochholz, Program Coordinator; Michael Wollard; Dr. Terry Ferebee Eckmann; Heather Golly; Alvis Martinson; Robert Sundberg

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION (128 CR)
The BSE program meets the requirements of the Education and Standards and Practices Board of North Dakota for a K-12 physical education teaching license.

Refer to pages 124-127 of the catalog for details regarding Teacher Education at Minot State University. These pages explain the admission, retention, and exit requirements of the program.

General Education (38 cr)

Coursework not requiring admission to Teacher Education (50 cr)
- HPER 107 Introduction to Physical Education (2)
- HPER 207 Prevention and Care of Injuries (2)
- HPER 210 First Aid and CPR (2)
- HPER 215 Methods of Teaching Sports Activities (2)
- HPER 220 Methods of Teaching Dance (2)
- HPER 226 Methods of Teaching Group Fitness and Weight Training (2)
- HPER 231 Water Safety Instructor (2)
- HPER 301 Psychomotor Development (2)
- HPER 310 Organization and Administration of Physical Education and Athletics (2)
- HPER 334 Nutrition for Physical Performance (2)
- HPER 407 Psychology of Physical Education and Athletics (2)
- HPER 431 Kinesiology (3)
- HPER 433 Physiology of Exercise (3)
- HPER 441 Evaluation of Psychomotor Performance (3)
- HPER 442 Methods of Teaching Physical Education to the Disabled (2)
- SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
- ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
- ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
- ED 320 Curriculum Planning and Assessment (3)
- PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
- SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
Coursework requiring admission to Teacher Education
(31 cr)
- HPER 340 Elementary Methods and Activities (3)
- HPER 341 Practicum for Elementary Physical Education (2)
- ED 380 Technology in Teaching (2)
- HPER 391 Physical Education Methods/Secondary (4)
- ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment (2)
- ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners (2)
- ED 494 Student Teaching K-12 (16)
Refer to pages 124-127 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

Electives (10 cr)

PHYSICAL EDUCATION MINOR (28-29 CR)
- HPER 107 Introduction to Physical Education (2)
- HPER 210 First Aid and CPR (2)
- HPER 215 Methods of Teaching Sports Activities (2)
- HPER 220 Methods of Teaching Dance (2)
- HPER 226 Methods of Teaching Group Fitness and Weight Training (2)
- HPER 301 Psychomotor Development (2)
- HPER 334 Nutrition for Physical Performance (2)
Elect from the following (3-4 cr)
  - HPER 340 Elementary Methods and Activities (3)
  - HPER 391 Physical Education Methods/Secondary (4)
  - HPER 431 Kinesiology (3)
  - HPER 433 Physiology of Exercise (3)
  - HPER 441 Evaluation of Psychomotor Performance (3)
  - HPER 442 Methods of Teaching Physical Education to the Disabled (2)

NOTE: Physical Education minors must complete HPER 340 or HPER 391, whichever is commensurate with the licensing level of their major, and must earn a grade of C or better.

COACHING MINOR (30 CR)
- HPER 207 Prevention and Care of Injuries (2)
- HPER 208 Taping and Bracing (2)
- HPER 210 First Aid and CPR (2)
- HPER 226 Methods of Teaching Group Fitness and Weight Training (2)
- HPER 250 Officiating (2)
- HPER 310 Organization and Administration of Physical Education and Athletics (2)
- HPER 407 Psychology of Physical Education and Athletics (2)
- HPER 431 Kinesiology (3)
- HPER 433 Physiology of Exercise (3)
- HPER 496 Coaching Practicum (2)
Elect from the following (6 cr)
  - HPER 401 Methods of Coaching Football (2)
  - HPER 402 Methods of Coaching Basketball (2)
  - HPER 403 Methods of Coaching Track (2)
  - HPER 404 Methods of Coaching Baseball/Softball (2)
  - HPER 405 Methods of Coaching Wrestling (2)
  - HPER 406 Methods of Coaching Volleyball (2)
Elect from the following (2 cr)
  - HPER 111 Varsity Football (1)
  - HPER 112 Varsity Basketball (1)
  - HPER 113 Varsity Track and Field (1)
  - HPER 114 Varsity Tennis (1)
  - HPER 115 Varsity Golf (1)
  - HPER 116 Varsity Cross Country (1)
  - HPER 117 Varsity Volleyball (1)
  - HPER 118 Varsity Cheerleading (1)
  - HPER 119 Varsity Softball (1)
  - HPER 121 Varsity Baseball (1)
  - HPER 215 Methods of Teaching Sports Activities (2)

HEALTH EDUCATION MINOR (23 CR)
Required Support Courses (may be used as General Education requirements or electives)
- BIOL 142 General Microbiology (4)
- BIOL 150 General Biology (4)
- CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I (5)
Required Core
- BIOL 347 General Ecology (3)
- HMS 203 Health Care Through the Life Span (3)
- HPER 210 First Aid and CPR (2)
- HPER 334 Nutrition for Physical Performance (2)
- PSY 349 Psychopharmacology (3)
Elect from the following (6 cr)
  - HPER 360 Administration of School Health Programs (3)
  - HPER 361 Vital Health Issues (3)
  - HPER 362 Principles and Methods of Teaching School Health (3)

DRIVER AND TRAFFIC SAFETY CONCENTRATION
This program is the only Driver and Traffic Safety program in the state and is one of a very few in the region. Several states have indicated they would recognize this concentration in certifying teachers as driver education instructors.
Requirements for this credential would be:
1. A valid teaching license or eligibility for one.
2. Completion of the following courses (10 cr.)
   - DTS 230 Driver and Traffic Safety Education (3)
   - DTS 350 Advanced Driving (3)
   - DTS 260 Teenage Driving Behavior Problems (2)
   - DTS 450 Organization, Administration and Supervision of Traffic Safety Education (2)

Since this program is offered in an online environment our pool of potential students covers ND, SD, Minnesota and Montana. Individuals seeking to become qualified in ND at the minor or minor equivalency level complete a minimum of 24 credits aligned with the ND Standards for Driver Education.
ATHLETIC TRAINING

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN ATHLETIC TRAINING

General Education (38 cr)

Required Athletic Core (90 cr)
- BIOL 220 Anatomy and Physiology I (4)
- BIOL 221 Anatomy and Physiology II (4)
- CHEM 115 Introductory Chemistry* (4)
- HPER 208 Medical Terminology (2)
- HMS 215 Pharmacology (3)
- HMS 243 Pathophysiology (3)
- HMS 260 Introduction to Public Health (3)
- HPER 120 Weight Training* (1)
- HPER 126 Group Fitness Land/water/yoga aerobics* (1)
- HPER 128 Introduction to Athletic Training (3)
- HPER 129 A T Clinical Experience I (1)
- HPER 206 Medical Conditions (3)
- HPER 207 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (2)
- HPER 208 Taping and Bracing (2)
- HPER 210 First Aid and CPR (2)
- HPER 223 A T Clinical Experience II (1)
- HPER 226 Methods of Teaching Group Fitness (2)
- HPER 270 Upper/Lower Extremity Evaluation (3)
- HPER 301 Psychomotor Development (2)
- HPER 304 Therapeutic Exercise (3)
- HPER 307 Head, Neck, & Spine Evaluation (3)
- HPER 308 Biomechanics (2)
- HPER 310 Organization and Administration (2)
- HPER 323 A T Clinical Experience III (2)
- HPER 324 A T Clinical Experience IV (2)
- HPER 334 Nutrition (2)
- HPER 407 Psychology of Physical Education and Athleics (2)
- HPER 410 Modalities (3)
- HPER 420 Athletic Training Management (2)
- HPER 423 A T Clinical Experience V (2)
- HPER 424 A T Clinical Experience VI (2)
- HPER 425 Capstone in Athletic Training (1)
- HPER 431 Kinesiology (3)
- HPER 433 Physiology of Exercise (3)
- HPER 441 Evaluation of Psychomotor Performance (3)
- PHYS 203 Intro to Physics I* (4)
- PSY 241 Introduction to Statistics (3)

*These courses can be taken as a part of the General Education requirement.

CORPORATE FITNESS

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN CORPORATE FITNESS

General Education (38 cr)

Required Physical Education Core (46 cr)
- ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting (3)
- BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management (3)
- BADM 303 Human Resource Management (3)
- BOTE 127 Information Processing (3)
- BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications (3)
- HPER 207 Prevention and Care of Injuries (2)
- HPER 210 First Aid and CPR (2)
- HPER 215 Methods of Teaching Sports Activities (2)
- HPER 220 Methods of Teaching Dance (2)
- HPER 225 Fitness Leadership (2)
- HPER 226 Methods of Teaching Group Fitness and Weight Training (2)
- HPER 334 Nutrition for Physical Performance (2)
- HPER 431 Kinesiology (3)
- HPER 433 Physiology of Exercise (3)
- HPER 441 Evaluation of Psychomotor Performance (3)
- HPER 497 Corporate Fitness Practicum (8)

A minimum of a 2.5 GPA within the Corporate Fitness major is required for graduation.

Second Major or Minors/Concentration(s)/or Electives (46 cr)

HEALTH AND WELLNESS

CONCENTRATION (10 CR)
- HPER 100 Concepts of Fitness and Wellness (2)
- HPER 120 Weight Training (1)
- HPER 126 Group Fitness (1)
- HPER 210 First Aid and CPR (2)
- HPER 215 Methods of Teaching Sports Activities (2)
- HPER 334 Nutrition for Physical Performance (2)

DEPARTMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATION

Chair: Dr. Lori Garnes

Faculty: Jodi Appelt; Dr. Brent Askvig; Dr. Alan Ekblad; Dr. Joseph Ferrara; Jennifer Hefter; Mary Mercer; Holly Pedersen; Jolynn Webster; Dr. Johnna Westby; Dr. Christy Jackson-Carroll.

Special Education Program Mission

MSU's special education program: 1) provides exemplary learning experiences to prospective and practicing educators;
2) provides technical assistance and services to schools, families, and agencies; 3) disseminates current and relevant information to state and local agencies; and 4) conducts credible, practical research.

Students who complete one of MSU’s special education programs will be reflective decision makers who provide exemplary educational services to people with disabilities.

Special Education Department Goals
- Prepare professional personnel to teach children and adults with disabilities
- Render community service to children and adults with disabilities through testing, clinical program and consultation
- Assist teachers, administrators and parents to understand and improve the lives of individuals having special needs

Special Education Department Outcomes
- Students will describe the philosophical, historical and legal foundations of special education.
- Students will describe the characteristics of learners with and without disabilities.
- Students will demonstrate appropriate assessment, diagnosis and evaluation procedures and strategies for individuals with disabilities.
- Students will use appropriate instructional content and practices for individuals with disabilities.
- Students will plan and manage the teaching and learning environment for individuals with disabilities.
- Students will manage learner behavior and social interactions.
- Students will engage in and facilitate appropriate communication and collaborative partnerships.
- Students will demonstrate professional and ethical practices.

University Teacher Education Policies
Refer to pages 124-127 of the catalog for details regarding Teacher Education at Minot State. These pages explain the admission, retention and exit requirements of the program.

Additional Teacher Education Requirements
Refer to the University-wide Teacher Education Policies. In addition to these policies, majors in special education must earn a grade of “C” or higher in the following methods courses and maintain a GPA of 2.50 or above in the major.

Education of the Mentally Retarded: SPED 340, SPED 441, SPED 442, SPED 444, SPED 498

Certification
Education of the Mentally Retarded (double major program):
The program of study meets the requirements of the North Dakota Department of Public Instruction for an endorsement to teach students with mental retardation.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION WITH A MAJOR IN MENTAL RETARDATION taken in Conjunction with AN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJOR* (146-147 CR)

General Education (38 cr)
(Requires two lab sciences: one each in Life and Physical Sciences, in addition to the requirement for GEOL 108 Earth and Planetary Science, which is taken in the Elementary Education major. Requires MATH 103 College Algebra. Requires either HIST 103 US History to 1877 or HIST 212 World Civilization to 1500; and either GEOG 110 Principles, or GEOG 161 World Regional)

Required Core (34 cr)
SPED 310 Introduction to Developmental Disabilities (3)
SPED 340 Classroom Assessment for Mental Handicaps* (3)
SPED 441 Methods of Teaching Persons with Mild Mental Handicaps* (3)
SPED 442 Methods of Teaching Persons with Moderate Mental Handicaps* (3)
SPED 444 Vocational Programming for Persons with Mental Handicaps* (3)
SPED 445 Collaborative Partnerships in Special Education (3)
SPED 498 Advanced Field Experience* (1)
CD 426 SP-Lang Dev and Dis for teachers(4)
PSY 201 Dynamics of Adjustive Behavior and Mental Health (3)
ED 495 Student Teaching, Special Areas* (8)

Teacher Education Core (Admission Not Required) (28 hrs)
SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
PSY 252, or 255 Child Psychology/Child and Adolescent Psychology (3)
SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America (3)
MUSC 101 Fundamentals of Music (2)
HPER 210 First Aid and CPR (2)
MATH 277 Math for Elementary Education Teachers I (3)
MATH 377 Math for Elementary Education Teachers II (2)
ENGL 238 Children’s Literature (3)
ED 250 Foundations of Education (2)
ED 260 Educational Psychology (2)
ART 201 Art Methods for Elementary Education (3)
ED 320 Curricular Planning and Assessment (3)

Required Teacher Education Core (27 cr)
(Teacher Education Admittance Required)
MUSC 301 Methods for Elementary Teachers* (2)
HPER 340 Elementary Methods and Activities* (3)
ELED 352 Foundations of Reading* (3)
ED 380 Technology in Teaching* (2)
ED 421 Math Methods* (3)
ELED 422 Elementary Language Arts Methods* (3)
ELED 423 Elementary Reading Methods* (3)
ELED 424 Elementary Social Studies Methods* (3)
SCI 426 Elementary Science Methods* (4)
ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment* (2)
ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners* (2)
ED 492 Student Teaching, Elementary* (8)

Elective Credit Options (Choose One) (2-3 cr)
PSY 473 Behavior Modification (3)
SPED 120 Intro to Behavior Management (3)
SPED 410 Introduction to Learning Disabilities (3)

* Requires Admission to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 124-127 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION
WITH A MAJOR IN MENTAL RETARDATION taken in
Conjunction with A SECONDARY TEACHING CONTENT AREA Requires Admission to Teacher Education. Refer to pages 124-127 for Teacher Education Policies & Procedures (128-153 CR)

1. General Education (38 cr)
2. Secondary Teaching Content Area (32-40 cr)
3. Professional Education Sequence (34-38 cr)
4. Mental Retardation Major (36-37 cr)

Mental Retardation Major Requirements
Required Core (34 cr)
- SPED 310 Introduction to Developmental Disabilities (3)
- SPED 340 Classroom Assessment for Mental Handicaps* (3)
- SPED 441 Methods of Teaching Persons with Mild Mental Handicaps* (3)
- SPED 442 Methods of Teaching Persons with Moderate Mental Handicaps* (3)
- SPED 444 Methods of Teaching Persons with Severe Mental Handicaps* (3)
- SPED 444 Vocational Programming for Persons with Mental Handicaps* (3)
- SPED 445 Collaborative Partnerships in Special Education (3)
- SPED 498 Advanced Field Experience* (1)
- CD 426 SP-Lang Dev and Dis for Teachers(4)
- PSY 201 Dynamics of Adjutive Behavior and Mental Health (3)
- ED 495 Student Teaching, Special Areas* (8)

Elective Credit Options (Choose One) (2-3 cr)
PSY 473 Behavior Modification (3)
SPED 120 Intro to Behavior Management (3)
SPED 410 Introduction to Learning Disabilities (3)

Total 128-153 cr
Refer to pages 124-127 for Teacher Education Policies and Procedures.

Persons wishing to teach in a secondary content area and in mental retardation must complete the General Education requirements, the secondary content coursework, the professional education sequence for that content area, and the mental retardation major coursework. Consult with an advisor on the specific courses taken per semester.

SPECIAL EDUCATION CONCENTRATION
(10-11 CR)
Required
- SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children (3)
- SPED 420 Adaptations in Regular Education (2)
Elect two from the following (5-6 cr)
- SPED 120 Introduction to Behavior Management (3)
- SPED 210 Introduction to the Education of Children Who Are Deaf or Hard of Hearing (2)
- SPED 310 Introduction to Developmental Disabilities (3)
- SPED 410 Introduction to Learning Disabilities (3)

DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES

ASSOCIATE OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES (65 CR)

Our two Developmental Disabilities (DD) degree programs prepare professionals to work for agencies that provide services for adults with disabilities. The Associate of Science in DD is a unique program that works closely with North Dakota’s community-based service system.

Since students in this program often hold full-time and part-time jobs in the DD service industry, all of the classes in this degree program’s “required core” are made available at DD service sites throughout ND, and online. Furthermore, this program’s general education requirements can be completed at any accredited college or university.

The Associate of Science Degree in Developmental Disabilities is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the designated 27 credits of developmental disabilities coursework and the 38 credits of General Education coursework. Further information can be obtained from the Department of Special Education, Developmental Disabilities Office at 701-858-3260, 1-800-777-0750, ext. 3260.
General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (27 cr)
- SPED 101 Introduction to Developmental Disabilities (3)
- SPED 111 Health Care in Developmental Disabilities I (3)
- SPED 112 Health Care in Developmental Disabilities II (2)
- SPED 120 Introduction to Behavior Management (3)
- SPED 130 Organization to Leisure Time in Developmental Disabilities (1)
- SPED 140 Human Development (2)
- SPED 221 Techniques of Behavior Management (2)
- SPED 223 Dual Diagnosis: Mental Retardation and Psychopathology (1)
- SPED 225 Assisting People with Traumatic Brain Injury and Their Families (2)
- SPED 250 Developing Communicative Interactions (2)
- SPED 296 Supervised Field Experience in Developmental Disabilities (4)

NOTE: Most courses in AS in DD are only offered once every two years. Students schedules will vary. See advisor for assistance.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES (NON-TEACHING) (128 CR)

MSU’s Bachelor of Science in DD was originally designed as a career ladder choice for graduates of our Associate of Science degree and many students continue to follow this career path. In recent years, an increasing number of students have enrolled in this four-year program with neither an Associate degree nor previous experience in the DD service industry. Like the Associate of Science degree, students in this four-year program take advantage of many paid, hands-on experiences in the DD service industry.

General Education (38 cr)

Required Core (43 cr)
- SPED 101 Introduction to Developmental Disabilities (3)
- SPED 111 Health Care in Developmental Disabilities I (3)
- SPED 112 Health Care in Developmental Disabilities II (2)
- SPED 130 Organization of Leisure Time in Developmental Disabilities (1)
- SPED 221 Techniques of Behavior Management (2)
- SPED 250 Developing Communicative Interactions (2)
- SPED 296 Field Experience in Developmental Disabilities (4)
- SPED 310 Introduction to Developmental Disabilities (3)
- SPED 340 Classroom Assessment of Persons with Mental Handicaps (3)
- SPED 441 Methods of Teaching Persons with Mild Mental Handicaps (3)
- SPED 442 Educating Persons with Moderate Mental Handicaps (3)
- SPED 444 Vocational Programming for Persons with Mental Handicaps (3)
- SPED 445 Collaborative Partnerships in Special Education (3)
- SPED 491 Senior Seminar in Special Education (4)
- SPED 497 Externship in Developmental Disabilities (8)

Behavior Management Requirement (3 cr)
- Elect one of the following (3)
  - SPED 120 Introduction to Behavior Management (3)
  - PSY 473 Behavior Modification (3)

Human Development Requirement (2-3 cr)
- Elect one of the following (2-3)
  - SPED 140 Human Development (2)
  - PSY 255: Child & Adolescent Psychology (3)

Mature-Citizen Requirements (2 or 3 credits)
- Elect one of the following (2-3)
  - SPED 255: Aging and Developmental Disabilities (2)
  - PSY 379: Psychology of Adult & Aging (3)

Adjunctive discipline studies (Granting department requirements)
- Students in this program may complete either an academic minor or two academic concentrations.

Minor and/or Concentration(s)-Related Field (33 cr)

Students pursuing a non-teaching degree in Developmental Disabilities should take an average of 16 hours per semester to complete 128 hours in four years (eight semesters). Consult an advisor for specific class sequence.

DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES CONCENTRATION (12 CR)

Required
- SPED 101 Introduction to Developmental Disabilities (3)
- SPED 120 Introduction to Behavior Intervention (3)
- SPED 221 Techniques of Behavior Intervention (2)
- Elect four credits from the following:
  - SPED 111 Health Care in Developmental Disabilities I (3)
  - SPED 112 Health Care in Developmental Disabilities II (2)
  - SPED 130 Organization of Leisure Time in Developmental Disabilities (1)
  - SPED 223 Dual Diagnosis: Mental Retardation and Psychopathology (1)
  - SPED 250 Developing Communicative Interactions (2)
  - SPED 255 Aging and Developmental Disabilities (2)
  - SPED 296 Supervised Field Experience (4)
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION IN DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES (15 CR)
The Certificate of Completion in Developmental Disabilities is designed to meet a national demand for paraprofessional training of personnel who support individuals with disabilities in the community. Students will be required to take SPED 101: Introduction to Developmental Disabilities Services and at least 12 semester hours of electives from the remaining courses in the Associate of Science in Developmental Disabilities. Students may specialize in Health Care, Behavior Intervention, Aging, or Severe Disabilities. Contact (701) 858-3260 or 800-777-0756 ext 3260 for advising.

Elect 12 credits from the following:
- SPED 111 Health Care in Developmental Disabilities I (3)
- SPED 112 Health Care in Developmental Disabilities II (2)
- SPED 120 Introduction to Behavior Intervention (3)
- SPED 130 Organization of Leisure Time in Developmental Disabilities (1)
- SPED 140 Human Development (2)
- SPED 221 Techniques of Behavior Intervention (2)
- SPED 223 Dual Diagnosis: Mental Retardation and Psychopathology (1)
- SPED 225 Assisting People with TBI and Their Families (2)
- SPED 250 Developing Communicative Interactions (2)
- SPED 255 Aging and Developmental Disabilities (2)
- SPED 296 Supervised Field Experience (4)
Teacher Education Policies and Procedures

Teacher Education Mission
The Teacher Education Unit (TEU) at Minot State University focuses on current cognitive science research* to prepare teachers who demonstrate reflective decision-making and the ability to integrate knowledge of content, students and the contexts in which we learn.

Our mission is to prepare educational professionals with:
• knowledge of content, and knowledge of cognitive and developmental sciences,
• performance skills, and
• professional dispositions toward the students, curriculum, and reasons they teach.

This preparation will allow them to work successfully with:
• varied students,
• in changing classroom environments,
• within a global community.

*Cognitive Science is defined here as a multi-disciplinary field of study which includes what we know about observed individual and social behaviors, mental representations and thinking processes (mind), biophysical structures, functions and mechanisms of learning (brain), and how human beings change over time as they develop in all quadrants: cognitive, social, emotional and physical growth (education).

Teacher Education Philosophy
Our philosophy for Teacher Education at MSU is to:
• prepare learners to participate in a democratic society,
• engage learners’ natural curiosity about their communities and the world,
• access and purposefully reflect upon continuously evolving knowledge-bases in their content area(s) and cognitive/developmental sciences,
• construct skills and attitudes necessary for critical thinking and the useful application of knowledge,
• build effective teacher/student/community relationships, and
• demonstrate a sense of agency toward ethical, respectful and responsible behaviors.

THEREFORE, WE BELIEVE:
• Responsibility for the preparation and continuing development of teachers, must be shared by university faculty, educational practitioners, and the state, through its educator licensure standards;
• Teacher Education faculty must model ethical professional practice;
• Teacher Education faculty must be involved in both scholarly activities and the field of practice, to continually clarify and expand the professional knowledge base in both content and pedagogy;
• Teacher Education faculty must systematically evaluate programs and graduates to assure their continued high quality;
• Teacher Education programs must reflect global diversity and prepare professionals to teach in a pluralistic and multicultural society within a global community;
• The education of teachers must consist of a course of study that demonstrates high expectations, including a broad liberal education, academic subject matter preparation, knowledge of cognitive and developmental characteristics (of children, adolescents, young adult learners) and general and content-specific preparation in teaching methodology;
• The Teacher Education program and subsequent graduate study must include a wide variety of school-based experiences that serve as opportunities for candidates to apply pedagogical knowledge, grounded in research from cognitive and developmental science, and reflect on its application;

Teacher Education Goals
To actualize our Conceptual Model, philosophy and beliefs, Teacher Education faculty has applied the standards of the Interstate New Teacher Assessment and Support Consortium (INTASC) within our curriculum and TEU Assessment System. The INTASC Standards set high expectations for teacher candidates in subject-area content, learning sciences, and contextual understanding: reflecting our mission and vision:

• Standard #1—Knowledge of Subject Matter
  The teacher understands the central concepts, tools of inquiry, and structure of the discipline(s) he or she teaches and can create learning experiences that make these aspects of subject matter meaningful for students.

• Standard #2—Knowledge of Human Development and Learning
  The teacher understands how children learn and develop, and can provide learning opportunities that support their intellectual, social, and personal development.

• Standard #3—Adapting Instruction for Individual Needs
  The teacher understands how students differ in their approaches to learning and creates instructional opportunities that are adapted to diverse learners.

• Standard #4—Multiple Instructional Strategies
  The teacher understands and uses a variety of instructional strategies to encourage students’ development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills.

• Standard #5—Classroom Motivation and Management Skills
  The teacher uses an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self motivation.
• **Standard #6—Communication Skills**
The teacher uses knowledge of effective verbal, nonverbal, and media communication techniques to foster active inquiry, collaboration, and supportive interaction in the classroom.

• **Standard #7—Instructional Planning Skills**
The teacher plans instruction based on knowledge of subject matter, students, the community, and curriculum goals.

• **Standard #8—Assessment of Student Learning**
The teacher understands and uses formal and informal assessment strategies to ensure the continuous intellectual, social, and physical development of the learner.

• **Standard #9—Professional Commitment and Responsibility**
The teacher is a reflective practitioner who continually evaluates the effects of his or her choices and actions on others (students, parents, and other professionals in the learning community), and who actively seeks out opportunities to grow professionally.

• **Standard #10—Partnerships**
The teacher fosters relationships with school colleagues, parents, and agencies in the larger community to support students’ learning and well being.

**TEACHER EDUCATION VISION**
The vision we hold of our graduates is embodied in the Teacher Education Unit’s Conceptual Model, Teachers as Reflective Decision-makers, focusing on Action, Reflection and Knowledge (ARK).

**Teachers who act** are decision-makers who model professional practice, who have a sense of purpose and agency to engage and empower students within inclusive communities of learners. They value, encourage, and monitor the sustained, active involvement of every student in thoughtfully planned, meaningful learning experiences. They collaborate willingly with colleagues and other professionals on educational issues, to plan and implement practices informed by professionally grounded evidence. They offer and receive support in continuing to develop as an expert teacher.

**Teachers who reflect** are decision-makers who evaluate relevant choices for teaching, decide and act on the preferred choices. They continually reevaluate their choices in light of their effectiveness, evidenced by students’ responses and achievement, and by current literature and research. They reflect on cognition and learner development in regard to how students process information in the mind/brain, and the influences of the contextual environments in which students live. They hold the perspective of improving students’ future success, and life-long learning as an engine driving the common good of society.

**Teachers who know** are decision-makers who have acquired a strong knowledge base in subject-area content, cognitive and developmental sciences, and pedagogy. They understand that these knowledge-bases interact to help students construct meaningful and useful knowledge. They understand the importance of continually striving for currency across these areas. This multi-disciplinary knowledge base provides information for reflection and action in teaching situations as well as the skills and attitudes necessary to ensure continued growth.

**Professional Dispositions**
In addition to the INTASC Standards, MSU Teacher Education Unit faculty has designed eight professional dispositions statements which embody how we expect our graduates to be disposed toward the students, curriculum, and reasons they teach. Candidates and graduates should be:

- Motivated/Dedicated
  Inclined to action/Devoted wholly to some purpose
- Caring/Sensitive
  Being concerned, having thought or regard, feeling concerned about/Responsive to the feelings of others
- Ethical
  Being in accordance with the rules or standards for right conduct
- Responsible
  Accountable, as for something within one’s powers; having a capacity for moral decisions and, therefore, accountable
- Open-Minded
  Having or showing a mind receptive to new ideas or arguments; unprejudiced, unbighoted, impartial
- Collegial (Collaborative/Cooperative)
  Sharing responsibility in a group endeavor
- Resourceful
  Able to deal skillfully and promptly with new situations, difficulties, etc.
- Poised
  Self-confident, self-assured

**Teacher Advisement and Field Placement Office**
The Teacher Advisement and Field Placement Office (TAFP) serves all candidates enrolled in Teacher Education programs across campus. This office is responsible for regularly scheduled group meetings held throughout each academic year (Admissions seminars, Student Teaching orientations, and Student Teaching seminars). In these meetings, candidates are specifically coached regarding admission, retention, and exit policies, as well as various application procedures and deadlines associated with MSU’s Teacher Education program and certification. Office members are available for candidates on an individual basis to answer questions related to their progress through the Teacher Education program. In addition to advisement, the office is responsible for coordination of all Teacher Education field-based experiences in partnership with the schools, including practicum arrangements and student teaching placements.
Admission to Teacher Education

The candidate must submit a completed admissions packet prior to a Teacher Education Administrative Council (TEAC) admission meeting. These meetings are held the week prior to the semester registration time and at the end and the beginning of each semester. The packet will contain the following:

1. Application form.
   One of the requirements listed on the application form is that the Teacher Education Unit must be able to verify satisfactory grade point averages through previous semesters:
   a. At least a 2.50 GPA on the communications portion of General Education requirements (ENGL 110, ENGL 120, COMM 110) with no grade lower than “C”.
   b. Cumulative GPA of at least 2.50
   c. Minimum GPA in the teaching major and teaching minor of at least 2.5:
      Students who have met all other requirements for Admission to Teacher Education and do not hold an overall GPA of 2.50, but do demonstrate a 3.00 GPA in their last 45 semester hours of study, may petition for special review by TEAC for admission to Teacher Education. Students granted admission by TEAC under this provision must demonstrate an overall GPA of 2.50 prior to Student Teaching.

2. Documentation of 20 clock hours of supervised activities with children or youth signed by the supervisor. The candidate’s faculty advisor must certify the appropriateness of the activities.

3. Two completed “Reference Forms for Admission to Teacher Education” from previous teachers/supervisors.

4. A recommendation from the major department. This may include additional departmental requirements.

5. A personal statement of the candidate’s current philosophy of education.

6. Satisfactory basic skills demonstrated by the Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) scores. Satisfactory basic skills as demonstrated by the following: Must have a composite score of 516 or more. Two of the three scores must meet or exceed the higher number listed below.
   The third score must not be below the lower number listed below.
   PPST scores: Reading 173/170; Writing 173/171; Math 170/169

7. Evidence of completion of a Teacher Education Admissions Seminar and be currently enrolled or have completed ED 250.


The advisor, upon receiving all of the required information, fills out an application form, which is forwarded to the chair of the respective department for approval and then forwarded to the Dean of Education and Health Sciences.

The Teacher Education Administrative Council will grant or deny admission to Teacher Education prior to registration for the following semester. After admission to Teacher Education, the candidate may register for restricted education courses provided all other prerequisites are met.

+ Candidates who have been certified for teaching in another state or province may be admitted to Teacher Education without completing all of the above requirements; however, each case must be recommended to the Teacher Education Administrative Council (TEAC) by the department chair of the candidate’s major area of study.

++ Candidates applying for post baccalaureate licensure must work with the Teacher Education and Human Performance Department to complete a plan acceptable to the University and the North Dakota Education Standards and Practices Board.

+++ Individuals seeking ‘licensure-only’ student teaching placements, in which they are not receiving a degree from Minot State University, but MSU will transcript their student teaching credits, must take the core methods in their program area with MSU. This requirement exists to assess required academic and pedagogical competencies prior to placement in a school. Courses designated as ‘core methods’ are defined by each program area, and assessments parallel those required of degree candidates.

Application for Student Teaching

Prospective student teachers should make application for student teaching nearly a full semester in advance of their expected placement. Application materials and instructions are available from the Teacher Advisement and Field Placement office, Old Main Room 202. Candidates should check current semester schedule booklets, the Red and Green, the TAFP website at http://www.minotstateu.edu/afoffice/, and the campus bulletin boards for relevant published deadlines and announcements regarding student teaching. Only completed applications, submitted by the published deadline, will be processed and considered for approval for student teaching.

Retention in Teacher Education

Criteria for retention in Teacher Education:

1. Teacher Education candidates must maintain cumulative grade point averages of at least 2.50 in all courses in the Teacher Education core, the teaching major(s), or minor(s) and overall. The candidate must receive at least a “C” grade in every course of the Teacher Education core and methods courses that require admission to Teacher Education. A grade below a “C” in a Teacher Education core course that does not require admission to teacher education may not place a candidate on probation but prior to student teaching candidates must obtain a grade of not less than a “C” in all core courses. At the end of each semester, grades will be reviewed and if the stated conditions are not met the candidate is placed
on probation. This probation must be remedied by the end of the next semester or the candidate is automatically dropped from Teacher Education. A candidate on probation will not be allowed to student teach. See section on “Effect of Probation Status.”

2. The candidate must meet any additional departmental requirements. Students are requested to check with their advisors concerning any additional departmental requirements.

3. The candidate is expected to demonstrate the dispositions of a good teacher throughout the program by being: motivated, dedicated, responsible, resourceful, caring, sensitive, open minded, poised, ethical and collegial (collaborative/cooperative). Candidates who display inappropriate dispositions are to be reported by faculty or field based supervisors. Prior to filing the report faculty would be expected to discuss their concerns about the candidate’s disposition with the candidate. If discussion of the concern does not remedy the problem then an inappropriate dispositions report is filed. Both the candidate and reporting person should sign the report. If the candidate is unavailable (eg. due to excessive absences) the report may be filed without the candidate’s signature. The written report is filed with the Chair of Teacher Education and Human Performance who will forward copies to the candidate’s advisor or department Chair. The form will describe the inappropriate disposition or behavior and also indicate the level of urgency in remedying the situation. Any report of inappropriate dispositions will require that the reporting faculty member be notified of an advisor/candidate action plan to remedy the concerns. In the case of multiple reports of inappropriate dispositions or an egregious incident the candidate will be required to meet with the Teacher Education Administrative Council (TEAC) which will determine what action needs to be taken. Action may include an advisor/candidate plan to remedy concerns, probation with a plan to remedy concerns, or removal from the program. In the event of multiple reports or an egregious incident a “plan follow through” report must be filed with TEAC prior to recommendation for licensure.

4. The candidate must maintain continuous enrollment. Candidates who are not enrolled at the university for more than two consecutive semesters (excluding summer semesters) will be dropped from Teacher Education and must be re-admitted to Teacher Education before proceeding with any coursework requiring admission to Teacher Education.

Effect of Probationary Status

1. The candidate on probation must work to remedy the causes of probation and may not take any further coursework requiring admittance to Teacher Education other than courses that need to be retaken. This should involve consultations with the faculty advisor.

2. Following the probationary semester the Teacher Education Administrative Council (TEAC) will review the candidate’s status. This review will include but not be limited to: the grade point averages, dispositions, recommendations from faculty, and the previous probation history. The TEAC will change the candidate’s status to fully admitted, or will drop the student from the Teacher Education program. The candidate will be informed of the decision at the end of the semester. A candidate dropped from Teacher Education will be dropped from any course requiring admission to Teacher Education.

3. Candidates on probation may not apply for student teaching.

Procedure for Readmittance to Teacher Education

If a candidate was dropped from Teacher Education for failure to enroll for more than two consecutive semesters, the candidate must meet with his/her advisor and be recommended for reinstatement by his/her advisor and the department chair.

If a candidate was dropped from the program for other reasons, he/she must go through the full admissions process, but will not be required to duplicate relevant items from the first admission.

Exit Requirements from Teacher Education

1. Successful completion of all coursework outlined by the Teacher Education Governance Unit and the major department.

2. Successful completion of student teaching including required documentation.

3. Successful completion of required Praxis II tests.

4. Make formal application for graduation.

Praxis Testing

The ND Education Standards and Practices Board, as of July 1, 2006, required PRAXIS II content-area testing in programs that are considered “core academic areas” under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, also known as No Child Left Behind. These core areas include English, reading and language arts, mathematics, science, foreign languages, music, visual arts, history, civics and government, geography, and economics. All other areas are considered non-core academic areas, but will also require a Praxis II test within the next 2 years. Elementary education majors are required to take the PRAXIS II in elementary content and the Principles of Learning and Teaching (PLT) test. The MSU Teacher Education Unit requires that individuals seeking educational licensure in these areas pass the PRAXIS requirements prior to completion of their program(s) of study. Individual departments may use their discretion in determining the most effective placement of the testing within their sequence of courses for the major.
Praxis II and Teaching Minors
A teaching minor in a “core” subject area requires that the candidate successfully complete the Praxis II examination to obtain a major equivalency that allows them to teach in that subject area.

A teaching minor in a “non-core” subject area allows the candidate to be licensed to teach in that area.

Alternative Assessment to the Praxis II:
Individuals who have taken the Praxis II at least twice without receiving a passing score may appeal to the TEAC to present an alternative assessment under the following conditions:

1. Permission to submit an alternative assessment to TEAC must be gained from the candidate’s advisor and the department chair in which the major resides.

2. The alternative assessment must meet the requirements for the second assessment of content-area knowledge and skill required for NCATE accreditation as outlined in the TEU Policy Manual, and be shown by the department to have parallel forms reliability with how their candidates score on the Praxis II.

3. The candidate’s Praxis II performance will still be considered as one factor, along with these other assessments of the of the B.S.E. program objectives, to ascertain the candidate’s overall readiness to teach.

4. If inability to pass the Praxis II is related to a documented disability and/or test anxiety diagnosis, the candidate may, at their discretion, include that documentation with their appeal.

5. Passing the alternative assessment will count toward graduation from MSU, but candidates should be aware they must still meet the Praxis II cut score to be licensed to teach in North Dakota, and may need to pass similar tests in other jurisdictions.

Licensure
The Dean of the College of Education and Health Sciences recommends licensure based on the candidate meeting the guidelines established by the Education Standards and Practices Board of North Dakota.
Course Descriptions

Accounting
ACCT 102 Fundamentals of Accounting 3 cr. A basic study of the accounting cycle for a sole proprietorship business.

ACCT 200 Elements of Accounting I 3 cr. Basic principles of the complete accounting cycle with emphasis on current assets; property, plant, and equipment; and current liabilities. Prerequisite(s): MATH 103 or higher.

ACCT 201 Elements of Accounting II 3 cr. A continuation course of ACCT 200 with emphasis on partnerships, corporations, and management accounting. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 200.

ACCT 300 Legal Environment of Business 3 cr. Includes the nature and function of law; contracts and private property as basic concepts in free enterprise; the legal system and evolution of attitudes and law regarding marketing functions and governmental regulation imposed on business activities. Prerequisite(s): sophomore status or higher.

ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I 3 cr. Begins with a review of the accounting process and the conceptual framework underlying financial accounting. It proceeds to an in-depth study of cash, time value of money, receivables, and inventory. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 201 and BOTE 247.

ACCT 302 Intermediate Accounting II 3 cr. Continues the intermediate sequence with in-depth coverage of operational assets (tangible and intangible), liabilities (current and long-term), stockholder's equity, and investments. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 301.

ACCT 303 Intermediate Accounting III 3 cr. Concludes the intermediate sequence with in-depth coverage of the statement of cash flows, pensions and post retirement benefits, leases, earnings per share, financial statement analysis, accounting for income taxes, accounting changes and error analysis, revenue recognition, and financial reporting. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 302.

ACCT 315 Government/Non-Profit Accounting 3 cr. Covers accounting principles for state and local governmental units, universities, hospitals, and other not-for-profit organizations. Topics include budgetary accounting, the preparation of reports and statements, and the use of special funds. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 301.

ACCT 321 Managerial Accounting 3 cr. Emphasizes structuring and analyzing accounting data for management decisions related to manufacturing, merchandising, and service entities. Prerequisite: ACCT 201, Co-requisite: BADM 301.

ACCT 322 Advanced Managerial Accounting 3 cr. Addresses cost allocation, inventory methods and concepts, process and activity based costing systems, standard costing, and performance measures. Prerequisite: ACCT 321.

ACCT 330 International Business Law 3 cr. Provides a study of four major topics: 1) international sales contracts subject to the UN Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG); 2) North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA); 3) General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs (GATT); and 4) remedies/enforcement of the international sales contract. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 300.

ACCT 331 Business Law I 3 cr. Topics include contracts (formation, performance, rights, and remedies), negotiable instruments, and legal matters relating to the financial/banking community. Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior status.

ACCT 332 Business Law II 3 cr. Topics include Uniform Commercial Code (Art.2, sales contracts), Uniform Commercial Code (Art. 9, secured transactions), employment/agency law. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 331.

ACCT 351 Introduction to Fraud Examination 3 cr. This course is designed to provide the student with an introduction to the skills necessary to detect, investigate and prevent fraud, and white-collar crime. The material covered in this course should be of interest to accountants, auditors, fraud investigators, loss prevention specialists, attorneys, educators, criminologists, or business owners/managers. The purpose of this course is to: (1) educate the student about both the pervasiveness of and the causes of fraud and white-collar crime in our society, (2) explore the methods of fraud detection, investigation, and prevention, and (3) increase the student's ability to detect material financial statement fraud. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 102 or ACCT 200.

ACCT 360 Accounting Information Systems 3 cr. Emphasizes how accounting information systems function in today's business environment. Manual and computer systems will be used to study the processes and procedures by which an organization's financial information is accumulated, classified, processed, analyzed, and communicated. Topics include business cycles, controls, integrated accounting software, spreadsheets, and relational databases. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 201, BOTE 247.

ACCT 401 Advanced Accounting I 3 cr. Addresses issues related to business combinations and consolidated financial statements as well as a partnership accounting. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 302.

ACCT 402 Advanced Accounting II 3 cr. Addresses accounting for foreign operations, segment reporting, home/branch accounting, interim financial reporting, accounting for estates/trusts, corporate reorganizations/liquidations. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 302.

ACCT 411 Taxation of Individuals 3 cr. Provides a study of federal taxation principles and theories relating to individuals with emphasis on the determination of gross income and
taxable income. Taxation of self-employment income and property transactions will be covered. Compliance under AICPA Standards for Tax Service, AICPA Code of Professional Conduct, and preparer penalties are discussed. Students apply these principles by preparing federal income tax returns, and by performing research, and tax planning. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 201.

ACCT 412 Taxation of Business Entities 3 cr. Provides a study of federal taxation principles and theories relating to corporations, partnerships, and estates and trusts. Students will apply these principles by preparing various types of federal income tax returns and by performing tax research and tax planning. Consolidation tax returns, gift tax returns, and foreign related transactions will be introduced. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 411.

ACCT 415 Energy Lay 3 cr. Energy law is an ever-changing discipline that emphasized how both individuals and businesses interact with the law related to the energy industry on a day-to-day basis. This course will focus on the relationships between energy corporations and the individual land owner or service provider as well as the relationships between environmental laws and productino. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 411.

ACCT 430 Auditing/Assurance Concepts 3 cr. Introduces audit theory, standards, responsibilities, and processes. Coverage include auditing engagement standards, ethical and legal responsibilities, quality control, fraud, internal control evaluation, audit approaches, and audit reporting. The course concludes with a discussion of compilations, reviews, examinations and other assurance services. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 300

ACCT 431 Auditing/Assurance Practices 3 cr. Focuses on auditing procedures: audit sampling, risk analysis, testing specific balance sheet accounts and determining the effectiveness of key business cycles. The course begins with accepting clients and concludes with the final audit steps. An audit case is an integral part of the course. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 430 and MATH 240.

ACCT 480 Controllership 3 cr. Examines the role of controller as a vital member of an organization’s management team. Students exercise judgment in solving accounting-related problems by synthesizing and applying knowledge gained from previous business coursework. Focus will be placed on cost management, budgeting, organizational behavior, ethics, cash management, policy-making, internal control, performance measurement, compensation and benefits, accounting information systems, and tax compliance. Prerequisite(s): College of Business Core, ACCT 326, ACCT 430 and senior status or higher.

ACCT 497 Accounting Internship 2-12 cr. Refers to supervised professional experience in public, industrial, governmental, or non-profit accounting. Students must meet standards set by both the employer and the Accounting Program. A maximum of 2 credits count toward the major with the remaining credits counting as electives. This course is restricted to accounting majors. Consent of program coordinator required. Grading Basis: S/U. Repeatable for credit.

ACCT 499 Special Topics. Topics are variable. Offerings include visiting professors, experimental offerings of new courses, or one time offering and current topics. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

Arabic

ARB 101 Beginning Arabic I 4 cr. (GE3) For beginners or those entering with one or two years of high school Arabic. Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, writing, and culture.

ARB 102 Beginning Arabic II 4 cr. (GE3) A continuation of Beginning Arabic I. Prerequisite(s): ARB 101.

ARB 201 Intermediate Arabic I 4 cr. (GE3) Review of basic Arabic with increased practice in conversation, reading and writing. Prequisite(s): ARB 102, three years of high school Arabic or consent of instructor.

ARB 202 Intermediate Arabic II 4 cr. (GE3) Continuation of Arabic 201. Prerequisite(s): ARB 201.

ARB 299 Special Topics 3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of Arabic. Repeatable for credit as topics change. Taught in English

ARB 340 Conversation and Composition 3 cr. Advanced practice in oral and written skills using cultural reading and other media. Prerequisite(s): ARB 202 or consent of instructor

ARB 341 Advanced Conversation 3 cr. Advanced practice in oral skills using cultural reading and other media. Prerequisite(s): ARB 202 or consent of instructor

ARB 342 Intro to Arabic Literature 4 cr. Designed to improve language skills with an emphasis on reading and enhance the students’ ability to understand Arabic literature. Includes study of poetry, drama, and narrative form Arabic speaking countries. Prerequisite(s): ARB 302.

ARB 343 Arabic Culture 3 cr. Readings in culture and society of the Arab world. Prerequisite(s): ARB 340 or consent of instructor.

ARB 394 Independent Studies 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of Arabic. Arabic majors or minors only. Prerequisite(s): ARB 342.

ARB 402 Genres 3cr. Study of a major genre or period in Arabic Literature. Topic varies from year to year. Prerequisite(s): ARB 343.

ARB 450 Senior Capstone in Arabic 3cr. Individual research project on a cultural topic approved by the instructor one semester prior to enrollment in the course. Restricted to Arabic majors. Prerequisite(s): ARB 303 and 304.
**ARB 499 Special Topics 3 cr.** Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of Arabic. Repeatable for credit as topics change. Prerequisite(s): ARB 340 or consent of instructor.

**Art**

**ART 101 Introduction to Studio Art 3 cr.** (GE4) An introductory studio art course designed to familiarize the non-art major with basic painting, printmaking, sculptural, jewelry, and ceramic processes.

**ART 110 Introduction to Visual Arts 3 cr.** (GE3) Study and appreciation of visual arts. Three hour lecture.

**ART 112 Computer Graphics 3 cr.** (GE4) An introduction to the computer as it applies to page layout, digital imaging, and the visual arts. Six studio hours per week.

**ART 122 Two-Dimensional Design 3 cr.** (GE4) A basic course in the study of two-dimensional design for the studio artist. Six studio hours per week.

**ART 123 Color Theory 3 cr.** Study of color properties and structural devices and their contribution to visual organization. Six studio hours per week.

**ART 124 Three-Dimensional Design 3 cr.** A basic course in the study of three-dimensional design for the studio artist. Six studio hours per week.

**ART 130 Drawing I 3 cr.** Introduction to basic drawing techniques through a variety of materials. Six studio hours per week.

**ART 140 Crafts I 3 cr.** (GE4) Introduction to basic crafts. Six studio hours per week.

**ART 191 Visual Arts Seminar I .5 cr.** Introduction of departmental requirements, procedures and opportunities. Restricted to Art and Art Ed majors and minors. Repeatable for credit up to 1 cr.

**ART 201 Art Methods for Elementary Education 3 cr.** Methods of teaching art in elementary education. Six studio hours per week. This course is repeatable a maximum of two times.

**ART 204 Jewelry I 3 cr.** (GE4) Introduction to basic jewelry techniques, design, and materials. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 124 or consent of instructor.

**ART 207 Digital Tools: Imaging & Print 3 cr.** An exploration of Adobe’s Photoshop, Illustrator and InDesign. Covers software programs and peripherals designed for imaging and print, building basic skills and knowledge of computer programs. Prerequisite(s): ART 112 or consent of instructor.

**ART 208 Digital Tools: Interactive Web 2 cr.** Covers software, programs and peripherals designed for interactivity on Web, building basic skills and knowledge of art related computer programs. Meets four hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 207 or consent of instructor.

**ART 209 Digital Tools: Motion 2 cr.** Covers software, programs and peripherals designed for motion and time-based art, building basic skills and knowledge of art related computer programs. Meets four hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 207 or consent of instructor.

**ART 210 Art History I 3 cr.** (GE3-Diversity) A survey of western art from Paleolithic to Renaissance.

**ART 211 Art History II 3 cr.** (GE3) A survey of western art from Renaissance to present.

**ART 212 Non-Western Art History 3 cr.** An integrated survey of the art of non-western cultures.

**ART 213 Graphic Design I 3 cr.** Introduction to the elements and practice of typography with emphasis on typefaces and letterforms in graphic design. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 207, 122, 123, 130 or consent of instructor.

**ART 214 Graphic Design II 3 cr.** Application of problem solving skills for visual communications as applied to the history of graphic design. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 213 or consent of instructor.

**ART 219 Native American Art 3 cr.** (Diversity) Art and crafts of the indigenous people of the Americas through a study of the artifacts and contemporary work.

**ART 220 Painting I 3 cr.** Introduction to basic painting through a variety of materials. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 122, 123, 130 or consent of instructor.

**ART 225 Water Media I 3 cr.** Introduction to basic watermedia painting for the studio artist. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 122, 123, 130 or consent of instructor.

**ART 231 Figure Drawing I 3 cr.** Introduction to basic figure drawing. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 122, 123, 130 or consent of instructor.

**ART 250 Ceramics I 3 cr.** (GE4) Introduction to basic ceramic techniques. Six studio hours per week.

**ART 265 Sculpture I 3 cr.** Introduction to basic sculpture materials and techniques. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 122, 123, 124 or consent of instructor.

**ART 266 Sculpture II 3 cr.** Continuation of ART 265. Four studio hours per week. Emphasis on independent development of technique and style. Prerequisite(s): ART 265 or consent of instructor.

**ART 270 Printmaking I 3 cr.** Introduction to basic printmaking techniques and materials. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 122, 123 and 130 or consent of instructor.
ART 271 Printmaking II 3 cr. Basic experiences in intaglio printing techniques with emphasis upon imaginative expression in these media. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 123 and 130 or consent of instructor and entry level specialization and 100 level core foundation.

ART 280 Photography I 3 cr. (GE4) Introduction to basic photography. Six studio hours per week.

ART 281 Digital Photography 3 cr. Course will encourage exploration and production in digital imaging techniques. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 280 or consent of instructor.

ART 282 Alternative Photography 3 cr. Course will encourage exploration and production in photographic techniques not studied in beginning photography courses, including alternative techniques and special effects. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 280 or consent of instructor.

ART 291 Visual Arts Seminar II .5 cr. A continuation of VA Seminar, including second year portfolio reviews. Restricted to Art and Art Ed majors and minors. Prerequisite: Art 191 or consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit up to 1 cr.

ART 296 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. May be repeated for credit up to 16 cr. Restricted to students with Freshman or Sophomore status. Grading Basis S/U.

ART 299 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Topics are variable. Offerings include visiting professors, experimental offerings of new courses, or one time offerings of current topics. Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

ART 310 Modernism 3 cr. A study of modernism in art. Prerequisite(s): ART 210, 211, or consent of instructor.

ART 311 Postmodernism 3 cr. A study of Postmodernism in art. Prerequisite(s): ART 210, 211, 310 or consent of instructor.

ART 312 History of Architecture 3 cr. A survey of architectural history from prehistory to the present.

ART 322 Graphic Design III 3 cr. An advanced exploration of graphic design in the contemporary digital environment, culminating in the execution of a professional portfolio. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 214 or consent of instructor.

ART 323 Illustration Techniques 3 cr. Introduction to materials, techniques, and problem solving skills used in illustration. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 122, 123 and 130 or consent of instructor.

ART 325 Water Media II 3 cr. Continuation of ART 225 with renewed emphasis on development of an individualized technique, style, and concept though acrylic as well as transparent watercolor. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 123 and 225 or consent of instructor.

ART 331 Advanced Drawing 3 cr. Advanced problems in drawing including still-life, figure drawing, group composition, and style. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 122, 123, 130, and 231 or consent of instructor.

ART 333 Painting II 3 cr. Continuation of ART 220 with emphasis on independent development of technique, composition, and style. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 220 or consent of instructor.

ART 334 Painting III 3 cr. Continuation of ART 333. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 333 or consent of instructor.

ART 351 Ceramics II 3 cr. Advanced development of the individual ceramist in studio experience related to clay bodies, glazes, and firing procedures. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 250 or consent of instructor and entry level specialization and 100 level core foundation.

ART 352 Ceramics III 3 cr. Continuation of ART 351. Six studio hours per week. Emphasis on independent development of the technique and style. Prerequisite(s): ART 250 and 351.

ART 362 Printmaking III 3 cr. Continuation of 270 and 361 with emphasis on independent development of technique, composition, and style. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 270 or 361 or consent of instructor and entry level specialization and 100 level core foundation.

ART 380 Advanced Photography 3 cr. Advanced exploration of photography with emphasis on independent development of technique, composition and style. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 281 or ART 282 or consent of instructor and entry level specialization and 100 level core foundation.

ART 390 Art Methods 4 cr. Basic experience in organizational techniques and classroom presentation as they apply specifically to the public school art class. Prerequisite(s): Admittance to Teacher Education and ART 122, 130, 140, 201 or consent of instructor.

ART 391 Visual Arts Seminar III .5 cr. A continuation of VA seminar, including a junior group exhibition. Restricted to Art and Art Ed majors and minors. Prerequisite: Art 291 or consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit.

ART 397 Bachelor of Fine Arts Internship 1-12 cr. This course is offered for variable credit. It is an internship in any of the following areas: Art Gallery Administration through the Northwest Art Center, The North Dakota Art Galleries Association, or a professional Art Studio Apprenticeship. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. Prerequisite(s): Art majors only with junior status or consent of instructor. Internships are not available to students who
have existing Advanced Art or internship incompletes.  
Grading Basis: S/U. Repeatable for credit.

ART 410 Advanced Independent Drawing 1-16 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent involvement in drawing. A preliminary outline of proposed studio work and approach is required. Critiques with art staff required. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. This course is restricted to art majors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor or advanced status. Advanced Art studios are not available to students who have existing Advanced Art incompletes. Repeatable for credit up to 16 cr.

ART 411 Advanced Independent Painting 1-16 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent study in painting. A preliminary outline of proposed studio work and approach is required. Critiques with art staff required. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. This course is restricted to art majors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor or advanced status. May be repeated for a total of 16 credits. Advanced Art studios are not available to students who have existing Advanced Art incompletes. Repeatable for credit up to 16 cr.

ART 412 Advanced Independent Ceramics 1-16 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent study in ceramics. A preliminary outline of proposed studio work and approach is required. Critiques with art staff required. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. This course is restricted to art majors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor or advanced status. Advanced Art studios are not available to students who have existing Advanced Art incompletes. Repeatable for credit up to 16 cr.

ART 413 Advanced Independent Sculpture 1-16 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent study in sculpture. A preliminary outline of proposed studio work and approach is required. Critiques with art staff required. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. This course is restricted to art majors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor or advanced status. Advanced Art studios are not available to students who have existing Advanced Art incompletes. Repeatable for credit up to 16 cr.

ART 414 Advanced Independent Graphic Design 1-16 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent study in graphic design. A preliminary outline of proposed studio work and approach is required. Critiques with art staff required. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. This course is restricted to art and art education majors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor or advanced status. Advanced Art studios are not available to students who have existing Advanced Art incompletes. Repeatable for credit up to 16 cr.

ART 415 Advanced Independent Jewelry 1-16 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent study in jewelry. A preliminary outline of proposed studio work and approach is required. Critiques with art staff required. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. This course is restricted to art majors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor or advanced status. Advanced Art studios are not available to students who have existing Advanced Art incompletes. Repeatable for credit up to 16 cr.

ART 416 Advanced Independent Crafts 1-16 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent study in crafts. A preliminary outline of proposed studio work and approach is required. Critiques with art staff required. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. This course is restricted to art majors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor or advanced status. Advanced Art studios are not available to students who have existing Advanced Art incompletes. Repeatable for credit up to 16 cr.

ART 417 Advanced Independent Photography 1-16 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent study in photography. A preliminary outline of proposed studio work and approach is required. Critiques with art staff required. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. This course is restricted to art majors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor or advanced status. Advanced Art studios are not available to students who have existing Advanced Art incompletes. Repeatable for credit up to 16 cr.

ART 418 Advanced Independent Printmaking 1-16 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent study in printmaking. A preliminary outline of proposed studio work and approach is required. Critiques with art staff required. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. This course is restricted to art majors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor or advanced status. Advanced Art studios are not available to students who have existing Advanced Art incompletes. Repeatable for credit up to 16 cr.

ART 419 Advanced Independent Computer Graphics 1-16 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent study in computer graphics. A preliminary outline of proposed studio work and approach is required. Critiques with art staff required. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit per week. This course is restricted to art majors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor or advanced status. Advanced Art studios are not available to students who have existing Advanced Art incompletes. Repeatable for credit up to 16 cr.

ART 420 Advanced Study in Art History 1-6 cr. Open to advanced art students for independent research in art history. A preliminary outline of proposed research is required. This course is restricted to art majors or minors. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit up to 6 cr.

ART 422 Digital Design: Interactive Web 3 cr. Hierarchical and interactive digital design as related to visual communication. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite(s): ART 208, 213, 322 or consent of instructor.

ART 423 Digital Design: Motion 3 cr. The exploration of linear and time-based digital design as it relates to visual
communication. Six studio hours per week. Prerequisite: ART 209, 213 or consent of instructor.


ART 491 Visual Arts Seminar IV .5 cr. A continuation of VA seminar, culminating in an exhibition of the student’s work prior to graduation. Restricted to Art and Art Ed majors and minors. Prerequisite: Art 391 or consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit.

ART 496 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. May be repeated for credit up to 16 cr. Restricted to student with Junior or Senior status. Grading Basis S/U.

ART 497 Art Internship 1-12 cr. This course is offered for variable credit. It is an internship in either of the following areas: Applied Art or Fine Art Studio Apprenticeship. A minimum of four clock-hours per credit hour per week. Prerequisite(s): Art or Multimedia majors and senior status or consent of instructor. Grading Basis: S/U. Repeatable for credit.

ART 499 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Topics are variable. Offerings include visiting professors, experimental offerings of new courses, or one time offerings of current topics. Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

BADM 120 Fundamentals of Business 3 cr. Acquaints the student with the American free enterprise system. Topics include consumer rights, personal finance, business ethics, employment and careers in finance, management, marketing, and international business. This course may not be taken by business majors during their final two semesters. An excellent course for beginning business students and nonbusiness majors.

BADM 205 Supervisory Management 3 cr. Focuses on the primary functions associated with the supervision of employees. The course explores the relationship between supervisors and employees, the organizational framework in which supervisors must operate, employee hiring, motivation, and discipline. Beginning business students, nonbusiness majors, and employees in beginning supervisory positions will find this to be a valuable course.

BADM 226 Quantitative Methods for Business 3 cr. Introduction to the application of mathematical, statistical, and quantitative techniques to business decision making. Topics addressed will include introductory applied calculus, applied statistics, forecasting, queuing theory, and simulation. Prerequisite(s): MATH 240, BOTE 247 and ECON 201.

BADM 282 Professional Development 2 cr. Provides students with the knowledge and skills that are needed for entering the job market, including the determination of clear career goals and objectives, determination of specific career paths, searching for positions, analysis of prospective employers, development of effective resumes and interviewing for positions.

BADM 301 Fundamentals of Management 3 cr. Focuses on the nature of management, the evolution of management thought, strategic management and planning concepts, decision making and creative problem solving, and motivation and leadership in a changing environment. Prerequisite(s): sophomore status.

BADM 303 Human Resource Management 3 cr. Includes personnel policies, programs, and procedures, standards, employment, staffing, wage and salary administration, personnel laws, and personnel research. Prerequisite(s): BADM 301.

BADM 304 Entrepreneurship/Small Business Management 3 cr. Introductory entrepreneurship course is intended to provide a solid foundation in terms of the vital role played by entrepreneurs and entrepreneurship in the global economy. Topics include entrepreneurial theory, knowledge, practice, innovation, creativity, and techniques. This is the cornerstone course, complemented at the end of the management program with the entrepreneurship and new venture creation capstone course. Prerequisite(s): BADM 301 and junior status or higher.

BADM 309 Safety Management 3 cr. Introduces safety management in the work place and its application to the law, OSHA, cost analysis, program organization, and safety program administration. Prerequisite(s): BADM 301.

BADM 321 Marketing 3 cr. Acquaints students with the principles, concepts and perspectives underlying marketing functions, including the conception, pricing, promotion, and distribution of products, services, and ideas, and the role of marketing in society. Prerequisite(s): BADM 301.

BADM 322 Professional Selling 3 cr. Introduces the basic principles that underlie selling and the steps in making a sale (prospecting, approaches, objections, presentations, demonstrations, closing). Practical illustrations and demonstrations are employed. Prerequisite(s): BADM 321.

BADM 323 Retailing 3 cr. Examines the basic principles and methods of retail merchandising, store location and layout, buying, selling, stock and inventory control, management of personnel for retail merchandising, and also the interactive marketing systems that use the advertising media to effect a measurable response by using the elements of marketing mix to sell directly to both consumers and other businesses, by-passing retail stores and personal sales calls. Prerequisite(s): BADM 321.

BADM 324 Integrated Marketing Communications 3 cr. Acquaints students with the role of integrated marketing communications concepts and practices in enhancing the equity of brands, and provides thorough coverage of all aspects of an IMC program: advertising, promotions, packaging, and brand-
ing strategies, point of purchase communications, marketing oriented public relations, and event and cause oriented sponsorships. Prerequisite(s): BADM 321 or permission of instructor.

**BADM 326 New Product Development 3 cr.** Focuses on the new product development and planning process, the management of new product introduction into the marketplace, and pricing. Includes idea generation, concept testing, screening, technical development, market testing, and the launching of new products into the market. Prerequisite(s): BADM 321.

**BADM 327 Services Marketing 3 cr.** Explores the essential characteristics of services marketing, the features that distinguish services for goods, and their implications for marketing decisions. Prerequisite(s): BADM 321.

**BADM 391H Seminar in Business Issues 3 cr.** Challenges the honors student to develop critical thinking skills, apply these skills to various business issues, cultivate well thought-out opinions, and defend these opinions against others. Honors Program admission or 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of instructor is required.

**BADM 406 Professional Business Ethics 3 cr.** Studies of ethical issues faced by businesses including distributive justice, capitalism, decision-making, corporate responsibility, corporate morality, governance, whistle-blowing, hiring policies, codes of ethics, advertising, safety, pollution, and foreign business practices. Prerequisite(s): BADM 301.

**BADM 408 Negotiations 3 cr.** The study of negotiation to include framing, strategizing, planning, tactics, negotiating, and settlement. The course of study includes individual, organizational, and collective bargaining processes. It also includes practical applications of bargaining processes through group projects. Prerequisite(s): BADM 301.

**BADM 409 International Business 3 cr.** (Diversity) Introduces conceptual and operational problems of participating in international business. Coverage includes a study of managerial, marketing, financial, accounting, legal, economic and cultural environments in foreign markets for the conduct of world business. Prerequisite(s): BADM 301 and 321.

**BADM 416 Operations Management 3 cr.** (Diversity) Introduces the concepts, issues, and problems of operations management and the management of the production function. Problems are analyzed and solutions are recommended. Microcomputer applications are addressed. Prerequisite(s): A course in statistics, BADM 226, BADM 301 and MATH 240.

**BADM 421 Applied Business Research 3 cr.** Explores the full range of activities involved in the marketing research process for business including research and measurement concepts, sampling and field work, and data analysis and presentation. Prerequisite(s): BADM 321.

**BADM 422 Consumer Behavior 3 cr.** Studies the consumer decision-making process in the purchase of goods and services. Emphasis is placed on developing and understanding the determinants of consumer behavior and the appropriate application of marketing strategies. Prerequisite(s): BADM 321 or permission of instructor.

**BADM 424 Logistics and Channel Management 3 cr.** Explores channels of distribution considering behavioral, social, and economic aspects of the distribution system to include transportation, inventory management, order processing, purchasing, warehousing, materials handling, packaging, customer service, and product scheduling. Prerequisite(s): BADM 321.

**BADM 427 International Marketing 3 cr.** Introduces the essentials of conducting international marketing operations to include estimating market potential, developing entry strategies, and managing and controlling marketing programs. Prerequisite(s): BADM 321.

**BADM 436 Organizational Behavior Principles and Practices 3 cr.** Includes the principles, concepts, and processes that interpret human relations in management at the individual, group, and organizational levels. Prerequisite(s): BADM 303.

**BADM 437 International Culture and Management 3 cr.** (Diversity) Examines the impact of culture on business practices and introduces the student to the management process in an international setting. Includes an examination of comparative systems and environmental conditions and their impact on management decisions. Prerequisite(s): BADM 301.

**BADM 462 International Business Strategy 3 cr.** Provides an international business capstone experience. Case studies illustrating international business decisions and operations are emphasized. Prerequisite(s): BADM 409.

**BADM 465 Strategic Management 3 cr.** An analysis of the objectives of business firms and the development and evaluation of strategies and policies designed to meet these objectives. Cases are emphasized. Prerequisite(s): BADM 301, 321 and 353 or FIN 353.

**BADM 486 Business Consulting 3 cr.** Junior/senior level students consults with area businesses in conjunction with faculty advisors. An excellent opportunity for students to apply business knowledge to real life business situations. Grading Basis: S/U. Repeatable up to 9 credits.

**BADM 488 Marketing Strategy 3 cr.** Management of marketing organizations and integration of functions, with emphasis on planning and designing strategies and applying tools and techniques for problem solving and decision making. Co-requisites: BADM 324, BADM 422 and BADM 427 Prerequisite(s): BADM 321 and BADM 421

**BADM 489 Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation 3 cr.** This capstone course is an integrative course that brings together the theory and practice of your business school education. The course focuses on entrepreneurship, new venture creation, and the completion of your own business plan. The
business plan applied principles, concepts and a framework to real world situations. Co-requisites: BADM 416 and 465. Prerequisite(s): BADM 303, BADM 321, BADM 304, BADM 353 or FIN 353 and ACCT 321.

BADM 496 Study Abroad 3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. May be repeated for credit for different countries. Grading Basis: S/U. Repeatable up to 9 credits.

BADM 497 Internships 2-9 cr. A cooperative occupational training program in the area of marketing, finance, and management. Maximum of 3 credits will count toward major. Prerequisite(s): junior status, BADM major and consent of instructor. Grading Basis: S/U. Repeatable for credit up to 9 cr.

BADM 499 Special Topics in Business Administration 1-8 cr. Topics are variable. Offerings include visiting professors, experimental offerings of new courses, or one time offerings of current topics. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

BIOLOGY

BIOL 111 Concepts of Biology 4 cr. (GE6) This course is designed to accommodate one semester of the General Education requirement for non-science majors at Minot State University. The course will focus on a comprehensive survey of modern biology with an emphasis on enhancing the science literacy of the college educated student. Topics will include, but not limited to: cell biology, genetics, evolution by natural selection, systematics, and the impact of human activity on the biosphere. Where appropriate, topics will be illustrated with examples of the human animal and at all times the course will reflect the five strands of a General Education course. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

BIOL 111H Honors Concepts of Biology 4 cr. (GE6) This course is designed to accommodate one semester of the General Education requirement for non-science majors of Minot State University. The course will focus on a comprehensive survey of modern biology with an emphasis on enhancing the science literacy of the college-educated student. Topics will include, but are not limited to: cell biology, genetics, evolution by natural selection, systematics, and the impact of human activity on the biosphere. Where appropriate, topics will be illustrated with examples of the human animal and at all times the course will reflect the five strands of a General Education course. Laboratory time will focus on small-scale research projects and in-depth discussion. Honors Program admission is required.

BIOL 103 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Science 1 cr. Designed to acquaint first-year student (freshman) medical technology students with the depth and breadth of this field. Students visit medical technology departments at local hospitals. The course is presented by the education coordinators at local hospitals. Lecture, 1 hour.

BIOL 115 Human Structure and Function 4 cr. Structure and function of the human body. Anatomy and physiology of major body systems is emphasized. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

BIOL 142 General Microbiology 4 cr. (GE6) A survey of microbial cell biology, microbial genetics, microbial interaction with humans, and the impact of microorganisms on the environment. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

BIOL 150 General Biology I: Introduction to Cellular Biology 4 cr. (GE6) Introduction to fundamental concepts of biology at the level of the cell including: bioenergetics, cell structure, physiology principles, genetic function and inheritance. Laboratory time will focus on small-scale research projects and in-depth discussion. Honors Program admission is required.

BIOL 150H Honors General Biology I 4 cr. (GE6) Introduction to fundamental concepts of biology at the level of the cell including: bioenergetics, cell structure, physiology principles, genetic function and inheritance. Laboratory time will focus on small-scale research projects and in-depth discussion. Honors Program admission is required.

BIOL 151 General Biology II: Introduction to Zoology 4 cr. (GE6) The biology of animals is covered beginning with an emphasis on the underlying cellular structure and physiology and expanding towards larger whole organism features that are difficult to predict from cell biology. The general patterns of animal life are covered. In an effort to connect the general principles offered in this course to one's daily life (e.g., cellular respiration, excretion, muscle structure and function), an emphasis is placed on mammalian systems. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

BIOL 151H Honors General Biology II 4 cr. (GE6) The biology of animals is covered beginning with an emphasis on the underlying cellular structure and physiology and expanding towards larger whole organism features that are difficult to predict from cell biology. The general patterns of animal life are covered. In an effort to connect the general principles offered in this course to one's daily life (e.g., cellular respiration, excretion, muscle structure and function), an emphasis is placed on mammalian systems. Laboratory time will focus on small-scale research projects and in-depth discussion. Honors Program admission is required.

BIOL 154 Introduction to Botany 4 cr. (GE6) Introduction to the biology of plants emphasizing evolution and diversity, plant anatomy and development, water and mineral nutrition, photosynthesis, and plant ecology. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

BIOL 154H Honors Introduction to Botany 4 cr. (GE6) Introduction to the biology of plants emphasizing evolution and diversity, plant anatomy and development, water and mineral nutrition, photosynthesis, and plant ecology. Laboratory time will focus on small-scale research projects and in-depth discussion. Honors Program admission is required.

BIOL 215 Genetics 4 cr. Introduction to principles of genetics including: inheritance, DNA and chromosomes, gene regula-
tion, evolution, and genetic engineering. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150

BIOL 220 Anatomy and Physiology I 4 cr. Structure and function of the human body dealing with the chemical, cellular, and tissue levels of organization and integumentary, skeletal, muscular, and nervous systems. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

BIOL 221 Anatomy and Physiology II 4 cr. Structure and function of the human body dealing with the digestive, cardiovascular, respiratory, lymphatic, endocrine, reproductive, and urinary systems; special senses and metabolism, fluid and electrolyte, and acid-base balance; metabolism and energetics. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 220.

BIOL 250 Cellular Biology 4 cr. An advanced cell biology designed for biology majors with an emphasis on biological chemistry, membrane structure and transport, cellular energy metabolism, protein synthesis and modification, subcellular organelle structure and function, and the cell biology of the nucleus. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150.

BIOL 301 Evolution 4 cr. This course details the processes that influence evolutionary change. An emphasis is placed on the methodology for (1) inferring phylogenetic relationships (i.e., history), (2) determining the relative influences of natural selection and genetic drift, and (3) exploring the conditions that lead to various modes of speciation. Topics covered include population genetics, speciation, microevolution vs. macroevolution, punctuated equilibrium, life history theory, and modes of selection. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150, 151, 154, 215.

BIOL 310 Pharmaceutical Ethnobotany 4 cr. Historical and present use of native american and introduced plants. The focus is on medicinal plants, their authentication, their active principles, and their current application in medicine. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours.

BIOL 325 Entomology 4 cr. Classification, taxonomy, morphology, identification, life histories, interrelationships, and economic importance of insects. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150, 151, 154.

BIOL 330 Biogeography 4 cr. This course will describe the spatial patterns in the distribution of species and will examine how abiotic and biotic factors are hypothesized to result in these patterns. Lecture, 3 hours; recitation, 1 hour. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150, 151, 154.

BIOL 335 Comparative Anatomy 4 cr. Comparative study of organ systems of a series of vertebrates. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150, 151, 154.


BIOL 420 Co-op Practicum 4-8 cr. A cooperative program with industry, state, and federal agencies for an in-depth study of a specialized aspect of biology. Students spend approximately 25 clock hours per semester hour for the practicum. Prerequisite(s): 2 years of biology or consent of biology coordinator. Repeatable for credit.

BIOL 430 Pre-Veterinary Practicum 3 cr. This program is designed to give MSU students a hands-on experience in veterinary medicine. The students spend about 80 hours per semester for the practicum. Prerequisite(s): 2 years of biology.

BIOL 440 Pre-Med Practicum 3 cr. This program is designed to give MSU students a basic understanding of the hospital and its functions. Students spend approximately 90 hours per semester in the various departments and the family practice clinic. Students are supervised by the physicians involved in the program while the program is coordinated by a biology professor on campus. Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

BIOL 445 Cancer Biology 4 cr. This course describes the major aspects of cell cycle control and relates them to the multiple cell cycle defects associated with cancer. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 151, BIOL 154, BIOL 215 and BIOL 250.

BIOL 448 Systematic Botany 4 cr. Classification and taxonomy of seed plants with emphasis on local flora. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150, 151, 154.

BIOL 450 Parasitology 4 cr. Morphology, taxonomy, and life histories of the endemic, exotic, and zoonotic parasites of the animal kingdom. Diseases caused by parasites are also presented. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 221.

BIOL 455 Hematology 4 cr. Study of the blood and hematologic disorders including anemia, leukemia, and other blood dyscrasias. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 221.

BIOL 458 Anatomy of Seed Plants 4 cr. Development of cells, tissues, and organs in seed plants. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150, 151, 154.

BIOL 460 Herpetology 4 cr. Herpetology is the study of reptiles (exclusive of birds) and amphibians; this includes extant groups (e.g., frogs) and extinct groups (e.g., dinosaurs). This course begins with the phylogeny, history, and taxonomy of “herps” (i.e., reptiles and amphibians) and progresses to coverage of physiology, ecology, and behavior.

BIOL 465 Immunology 4 cr. Principles and techniques of immunology and serology. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Corequisite: BIOL 455. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 142, CHEM 240.

BIOL 470 Histology 4 cr. The course presents the microscopic anatomy of vertebrates with an emphasis on humans. Structure-function relationships at the cell and tissue levels are highlighted. Cell and tissue anatomy comprise the structural basis of normal physiology. Knowledge of histology is essential for understanding disease mechanisms in terms of altered structure and function of the body. Students are expected to identify cells, tissues and organs, and understand the structural basis of their function. Emphasis is placed on microscopic study in laboratories. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 4 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150/151 and consent of instructor.

BIOL 475 Clinical Microbiology 4 cr. Isolation, identification and clinical application of pathogenic microorganisms. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 142.

BIOL 480 Molecular Biology 4 cr. This course covers a variety of topics concerning the macromolecules of living cells, focusing on nucleic acids and proteins. Major areas of study include: DNA replication and transcription, protein synthesis (translation), and comparison of processes in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. The latter part of the course will focus on mechanisms of gene expression, the molecular genetics of cancer, and applied molecular biology. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150, 151, 154, 215, 250.

BIOL 492 Directed Research 1-5 cr. The faculty of the Department of Biology considers research a valuable component of the curriculum. The content and extent of research projects are determined by the student and a faculty sponsor. The research may be in the lab or field and is intended to help the student develop a greater appreciation of the scientific process. While publication is not a requirement, all projects have a goal of producing publishable results. A successful experience in research can be an asset for graduate studies and many careers in biology. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 150, 151, 154. Repeatable for credit.

**BUSINESS INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

Courses with BOTE prefix are recognized as common courses across the North Dakota University System.

BOTE 102 Keyboarding I 3 cr. Basic instruction and practice in using the alphanumeric keyboard. Emphasis
on proper fingering for touch operation of the keyboard, development of speed and accuracy, and exploration of business document formatting. Offered online only.

**BOTE 108 Business Math 3 cr.** Review of mathematical fundamentals with emphasis on business applications and problem solving. Offered online only.

**BIT 123 Technology-Personal Development 2 cr. (GE4)** Introduction to technology for personal development. Emphasis placed on how to exploit technology to achieve goals and improve quality of life.

**BOTE 127 Information Processing 3 cr.** Introduction to computer concepts, hardware and software applications, operating systems, word processing, spreadsheets, presentations, and Internet. Course may be waived if student holds MOS certification in Word, Excel, and Power Point at the specialist level.

**BIT 154 Word Processing and Presentation Software 3 cr.** Use of word processing and presentation software to create professional business documents and presentations. Prerequisite(s): previous computer experience.

**BOTE 127 Information Processing 3 cr.** Introduction to computer concepts, hardware and software applications, operating systems, word processing, spreadsheets, presentations, and Internet. Course may be waived if student holds MOS certification in Word, Excel, and Power Point at the specialist level.

**BIT 154 Word Processing and Presentation Software 3 cr.** Use of word processing and presentation software to create professional business documents and presentations. Prerequisite(s): previous computer experience.

**BIT 235 Introduction to Web Site Design 3 cr.** Basics of web site design using HTML code and web editing software. Prerequisite(s): Previous computer experience.

**BIT 236 Business Design Tools 3 cr.** Hands-on computer course that surveys current software packages in the area of desktop publishing. Prerequisite(s): Previous computer experience.

**BOTE 247 Spreadsheet Applications 3 cr.** Intermediate and advanced use of application software for creation of spreadsheets, graphs, databases, and macros. Integration with other software applications is also reviewed. MIS students should take this course prior to CSCI 111. Prerequisite(s): Previous computer experience.

**BIT 312 Database Theory and Application 3 cr.** Emphasis on database principles, concepts, theory, and applications. Students will study the methods and techniques used to conceptually and physically design a relational database. Prerequisite(s): Previous computer experience.

**BIT 318 Business Communication 3 cr.** Focuses on oral, written and nonverbal communication skills used in business. Emphasis on virtual and global communication, listening and collaborative communications skills, and enhancement of communication using multimedia. Co-requisite: BADM 301. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110 and previous computer experience.

**BIT 320 Management Information Systems 3 cr.** Designed to introduce issues relevant to management information systems and to assist in preparing students to become managers of business information systems. Students are exposed to methods for acquiring, organizing, monitoring, and controlling information system resources and addressing management problems using computerized information systems. Prerequisite(s) or Corequisites: Previous computer experience.

**BIT 333 COBOL Programming I 3 cr.** Includes the study of the compiler language COBOL with programming emphasis on business applications. Course also includes study of structured programming concepts; input, output, and data movement; arithmetic statements; IF statements and conditions; sequential filing and sorting; simple report creations; and tables. Offered online summer. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 111.

**BIT 341 Human-Computer Interaction 3 cr.** Study of physical, psychological, and theoretical aspects of human factors and the computer interface. Emphasis is placed on human factors, such as levels of knowledge, work environment, productivity, and satisfaction, as they interact with computer software and hardware design, implementation, and evaluation. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111 and BIT 235.

**BIT 342 Advanced Web Site Design 3 cr.** Enhancement of students’ skills to plan and develop well-designed web sites that combine effective navigation with the balanced use of graphics, text, and color. Offered on campus spring; online fall and summer. Prerequisite(s): BIT 235 and BIT 236.

**BIT 356 Business Data Communications 3 cr.** Introduces a business user’s approach to data communications and computer networking concepts. Offered on campus spring; online fall. CSCI 440 cannot be substituted for BIT 356. Prerequisite(s): BIT 320.

**BIT 358 Networking for Managers 3 cr.** Application of concepts in planning, designing, implementing and supporting computer networks. Offered on campus fall; online spring and summer.

**BIT 370 E-Commerce Technology 3 cr.** Designed to give students the tools necessary to compete in the global market via the Internet. A business web site will be created. Offered on campus fall, online spring, summer. Prerequisite(s): BIT 235, 320.

**BIT 385 Technology Management 3 cr.** Introduction of hardware/software selection, troubleshooting in a lab, and managing a network. Course waived with A+ certification.

**BIT 391 Methods of Teaching Business 3 cr.** Emphasizes the competencies needed for preserve teachers that may apply to the teaching of any business course. Special emphasis placed
on classroom management strategies, unit development, lesson planning, and evaluation and assessment options, along with other activities pertaining to the actual teaching experience. Offered on campus fall. Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education and MOS certification at specialist level in Word, Excel or PowerPoint.

BIT 421 Philosophy of Career and Technical Education 3 cr. Addresses the history, growth, legislation, and elements of career and technical education. Students research principles and practices of vocational business education and their relationship to general business education and other areas of career and technical education. Offered on campus fall. Co-requisite: BIT 423. Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education and junior status.

BIT 423 Coordinating Techniques 2 cr. Study of cooperative office and other work experience programs. Principles in developing career and technical education materials as well as the utilization of community resources are presented. Study of business education curriculum is also included. Offered on campus fall. Corequisite: BIT 421. Prerequisite(s): junior status and admission to teacher education.

BIT 450 Knowledge Management 3 cr. Introduction to and exploration of knowledge management elements and trends. Topics include KM systems, knowledge creation and architecture, knowledge capture and coding, systems testing and deployment, knowledge transfer and sharing, KM tools and portals, and legal, ethical and managerial issues. Prerequisite(s): BIT 457, senior status and MIS major.

BIT 452 Client/Server Database 3 cr. Covers database applications in a client server environment. Offered on campus spring; online fall. Prerequisite(s): BIT 312.

BIT 453 Systems Analysis 3 cr. Introduction to the concepts, tools, and techniques required when analyzing a business problem. Offered on campus and online fall. Prerequisite(s): senior status or consent of instructor.

BIT 454 Systems Design 3 cr. Introduction to the methodologies, tools, and techniques required to create the physical information system based on the conceptual and logical design. Offered on campus and online spring only. Prerequisite(s): BIT 453 and Senior status or consent of instructor.

BIT 455 Virtual Teams 3 cr. Explores team creation, social/environmental aspects, member roles as well as virtual team management. Includes oral and written communication skills for working in the virtual collaborative environment. Prerequisite(s): BIT 318.

BIT 457 Virtual Business Technology 3 cr. Use of collaborative tools (application software, email, teleconferencing, Internet, voice/video over IP), wireless technology, handheld devices, etc. Prerequisite(s): BIT 455.

BIT 460 Current and Emerging Issues in MIS 3 cr. Introduces students to technology issues and trends in the corporate MIS environment. Offered on campus spring; online fall, summer. Prerequisite(s): MIS majors and senior status or higher.

BIT 470 Projects in MIS 3 cr. Application of concepts learned from courses taken in the College of Business core and Management Information Systems core to real world projects. Prerequisite(s): Senior status. Restricted to MIS majors.

BIT 471 Strategies for Managing a Virtual Business 6 cr. Focuses on strategic planning and management of a virtual business. Content includes resource management, project management, application of technology, and employee training and mentoring. Course is a capstone experience emphasizing the application of techniques from all previous courses and includes a semester-long internship. Course meets for one semester. Prerequisite(s): BIT 457 and senior status.

BIT 472 IT Project Management 3 cr. After completing this course the students are able to do following: understand what is an IT project, project management, roles of the project manager, the project management profession, organization, project phases, project management plan, project execution, project time management, project cost management, project quality management, project HR management, project communication management, project risk management and project procurement management—use MS project—analyze and manage IT projects. Prerequisite(s): BADM 226

BIT 497 Internship 3-9 cr. Internship allows the student to combine an on-the-job learning experience with related academic coursework. Prerequisite(s): Senior status, restricted to MIS majors.

BIT 499 Special Topics 1-4 cr. Topics will vary from year to year. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

CHEMISTRY

CHEM 110 Survey of Chemistry 4 cr. (GE6) An introductory course covering topics that concern students’ everyday lives. This course is designed for liberal arts and General Education students. The course consists of an introduction to the science and includes historical perspectives. The course is intended to present chemistry in its broad cultural, social, and economic context. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

CHEM 110H Honors Survey of Chemistry 4 cr (GE6) An introductory course covering topics that concern students’ everyday lives. This course is designed for liberal arts and general education students. The course consists of an introduction to the science and includes historical perspectives. The course is designed to present chemistry in its broad cultural, social, and economic context. Assignments will include investigation of specific topics and written descriptions of the findings. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite: Honors program admission or 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of the instructor.
CHEM 115/115L Introductory Chemistry 4 cr. (GE6) This course introduces concepts in general, organic, and biochemistry. Topics likely to be covered include: measurement, atoms, molecules, elements, the periodic table, nuclear chemistry, compounds, bonds, molecular geometry, classes of organic compounds, gases, liquids, solutions, chemical reactions, solutions, acids, bases, and biochemical compounds. Assignments will include investigation of specific topics and written descriptions of the findings. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Corequisite: MATH 102 or 103.

CHEM 115H/115HL Honors Introductory Chemistry 4 cr. (GE6) This course introduces concepts in general, organic, and biochemistry. Topics likely to be covered include: measurement, atoms, molecules, elements, the periodic table, nuclear chemistry, compounds, bonds, molecular geometry, classes of organic compounds, gases, liquids, solutions, chemical reactions, solutions, acids, bases, and biochemical compounds. Assignments will include investigation of specific topics and written descriptions of the findings. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Corequisite: Math 103. Prerequisites: CHEM 115H/115HL, Honors program admission or 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of the instructor.

CHEM 121/121L General Chemistry I 5 cr. (GE6) This course is the first of a two-semester sequence primarily intended for students majoring in science and science-related fields. Topics likely to be covered in this semester include: matter, measurement, atoms, ions, molecules, reactions, chemical calculations, thermochemistry, bonding, molecular geometry, periodicity, and gases. Lecture, 3 hours; recitation, 1 hour; laboratory, 3 hours. Corequisite: MATH 103. Note: CHEM 121 and 121L must be taken concurrently.

CHEM 121H/121HL Honors General Chemistry I 5 cr. (GE6) This course is the first of a two-semester sequence primarily intended for students majoring in science and science-related fields. Topics likely to be covered in this semester include: matter, measurement, atoms, ions, molecules, reactions, chemical calculations, thermochemistry, bonding, molecular geometry, periodicity, and gases. Note: Chem 121H and 121HL must be taken concurrently. Assignments will include investigations of specific topics and written descriptions of the findings. Lecture, 3 hours; recitation, 1 hour; laboratory, 3 hours. Corequisite: Math 103. Prerequisite: Honors program admission or 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of the instructor.

CHEM 122/122L General Chemistry II 5 cr. (GE6) This course is the second of a two-semester sequence primarily intended for students majoring in science and science-related fields. Topics likely to be covered in this semester include: intermolecular forces, liquids, solids, kinetics, equilibria, acids, bases, solution chemistry, precipitation, thermodynamics, and electrochemistry. Lecture, 3 hours; recitation, 1 hour; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 121/121L. Note: CHEM 122/122L must be taken concurrently.

CHEM 122H/122HL Honors General Chemistry II 5 cr. (GE6) This course is the second of a two-semester sequence primarily intended for students majoring in science and science-related fields. Topics likely to be covered in this semester include: intermolecular forces, liquids, solids, kinetics, equilibria, acids, bases, solution chemistry, precipitation, thermodynamics, and electrochemistry. Assignments will include investigation of specific topics and written descriptions of the findings. Lecture, 3 hours; recitation, 1 hour; laboratory, 3 hours. Corequisite: Math 103. Prerequisites: CHEM 121H/121HL, Honors program admission or 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of the instructor.

CHEM 230 Quantitative Analysis 5 cr. A course in quantitative chemistry including gravimetric and volumetric analysis, statistical treatment of data, and an introduction to some instrumental analysis. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 122/122L.

CHEM 240 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry 5 cr. Theory of bonding and structure in organic molecules and their reactions. An emphasis on functional groups related to biological molecules. This course presents the minimum preparation for CHEM 481. Offered in the fall. Lecture, 4 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 122/122L.

CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry I 5 cr. A study of the different classes of organic functional groups, their nomenclature, reactions, and properties. An introduction to infrared and Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy is included. Offered in the fall. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours; recitation, 1 hour. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 122/122L.

CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry II 5 cr. A continuation of CHEM 341. A study of the chemical and mechanistic properties of organic functional groups. Offered in the spring. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours; recitation, 1 hour. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 341.

CHEM 360 Principles of Physical Chemistry 4 cr. This course is designed for students interested in chemical education at the secondary level. Topics include gas laws, thermodynamics, equilibria, kinetics, quantum mechanics, and spectroscopy. Offered alternate years. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 230 and MATH 107.

CHEM 380 Environmental Chemistry 4 cr. The course examines the interaction of chemical substances with the environment. Emphasis is placed on water quality and air quality. Offered alternate years. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 230.

CHEM 420 Inorganic Chemistry 3 cr. An advanced course in inorganic chemistry, including theories of covalent and ionic bonding, crystalline structure, coordinate covalent bonding, group theory, and coordination chemistry. Offered alternate years. Lecture, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 122, MATH 165.

CHEM 422 Inorganic Synthesis 1 cr. Applied techniques in inorganic synthesis and compound characterization. Offered
on demand. Laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor. Corequisite: CHEM 420.

CHEM 430 Instrumental Analysis 5 cr. A survey of instrumental methods used for chemical analysis. These methods include molecular absorption, atomic absorption and emission, fluorescence and phosphorescence, infrared absorption chromatography, nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometry. Offered alternate years. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 230.

CHEM 440 Organic Spectroscopy 3 cr. Identification of organic molecules via spectroscopic methods. Methods studied include infrared, UV-visible, proton and carbon-13 nuclear magnetic resonance, and mass spectrometry. Offered alternate years. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 342.

CHEM 461 Physical Chemistry I 4 cr. This course is the first of a two-semester sequence of calculus-based physical chemistry for chemistry majors. Topics covered include thermodynamics and equilibrium. Offered alternate years. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 122, MATH 166, and PHYS 222.

CHEM 462 Physical Chemistry II 4 cr. A continuation of CHEM 461. Topics include: quantum mechanics, molecular orbital theory, group theory, and spectroscopy. Offered alternate spring terms. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 461.

CHEM 481 Biochemistry I 3 cr. Study of major classes of biological compounds, synthesis of macromolecules, enzyme kinetics, intermediary metabolism, and control mechanisms. Lecture, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 240 or 342 and BIOL 150.

CHEM 480L Biochemistry Laboratory 2 cr. A course covering theory and laboratory experience with a variety of techniques used in biochemistry. Laboratory, 6 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 230. Corequisite: CHEM 481.

CHEM 482 Biochemistry II 3 cr. A continuation of CHEM 481 with more in-depth studies of particular pathways; particular emphasis is placed on medicinal chemistry and on corresponding clinical applications associated with the various pathways. Lecture, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): CHEM 481.

CHEM 494 Directed Research in Chemistry 1-6 cr. Students conduct research under the direction of a faculty mentor. The general topic and specific goals and activities are agreed upon by the student and the mentor. The number of credits is proportional to the time committed to the research. Repeatable for up to 6 credits total.

CHEM 499 Special Topics 1-8 cr. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

COMMUNICATION ARTS/ BROADCASTING

COMM 099 Recitals 0 cr. This is a zero credit course required of all communication arts majors and minors, and is required each semester in attendance. It is designed to accumulate information about each student's required attendance at pre-designated communication arts department recitals. Grading Basis: S/U.

COMM 110 Fundamentals of Public Speaking 3 cr. (GE1) The theory and practice of public speaking with emphasis on topic selection, content, organization of material, language, methods of securing attention and maintaining interest, delivery and critical evaluation of informative and persuasive messages. May not be used as part of communication arts major, minor, or concentration.

COMM 120 Introduction to Broadcasting 3 cr. Basic introduction to commercial and non-commercial broadcasting.

COMM 191 Freshman Seminar 1 cr. Introduction of departmental requirements and opportunities. Communication majors or minors only.

COMM 194 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of communication. Communication majors or minors only.

COMM 210 Advanced Public Speaking 3 cr. An advanced course in the art of oral discourse. Emphasis is placed on professional presentations, adapting to diverse audiences, logic, persuasion, and rhetorical analysis. Prerequisite(s): COMM 110 or consent of instructor.

COMM 212 Interpersonal Communication 3 cr. Introduces fundamental concepts of communication between individuals. Exploring aspects of self expression, relationship communication—how people present themselves, and how others perceive them in return.

COMM 218 Public Relations Principles 3 cr. An introduction to the theory and practice of public relations, emphasizing management functions, its publics, writing skills, communications process, tools, and professional ethics.

COMM 219 Mass Media and Society 3 cr. Basic communication theory and its application to mass communication with emphasis on social, cultural, and political implication of the media.

COMM 220 Broadcast Advertising and Applications 3 cr. This course will examine, through research and field experience, the fundamental elements of electronic advertising practices and applications. Students will learn success factors that increase the power of advertising through mass media. Restricted to sophomore, junior, and senior status.
COMM 221 PR & Media Writing 3 cr. Introduction to basic writing skills in the field of public relations & the media. This is a writing intensive course. You will learn how to adapt message for various media & mediums. Specifically, you will learn to compose news releases, media advisories, internal communications information, and more. Active writing is a key component taught in this course. This course teaches students how to prepare professional public relations messages for print electronic media.

COMM 224 Publication Makeup and Design 3 cr. Introduction to the technical aspects of newspaper, magazine, and yearbook production.

COMM 225 Audio Production I 3 cr. Laboratory and lecture course with emphasis on the principles and techniques of radio production and programming.

COMM 244 Reporting and Feature Writing 3 cr. Introduction to news gathering, judgment, writing, history, conventions and style of the news story, the newspaper feature story, and the magazine article.

COMM 281 Reporting and Editing 1 cr. Laboratory course in which class members work on the campus paper and attend staff meetings. Repeatable for credit up to 8 cr.

COMM 283 TV Activities 1 cr. An opportunity for students to work on various video projects that they will produce for on and off campus. Repeatable for credit up to 8 cr.

COMM 284 Radio Activities 1 cr. An opportunity for students to work on various audio projects that they will produce for on and off campus groups. Repeatable for credit up to 8 cr.

COMM 285 Communication Arts Activities 1 cr. The participation in a significant capacity in any communication arts activity above and beyond the requirements of a specific course. Repeatable for credit up to 8 cr.

COMM 286 Promotion Activities 1 cr. The course provides students with an understanding of how to strategically plan promotions. Students are able to engage in real life events activities such as planning, marketing, advertising, production, writing, and more. Students are taught time management alongside promotions. This course specifically directs students to have hands on experience within the Broadcasting Department. More directly, writing newsletters, promotions of channel 19, alumni relations, web site writing & creation, and advertising.

COMM 291 Sophomore Seminar 1 cr. Study of communication (people, events, activities) as determined by student/professor consultation. Communication majors or minors only. Grading Basis: S/U.

COMM 297 Internship 1-2 cr. Hands-on experience in the discipline Restricted to communication majors or minors or consent of instructor.

COMM 299H Communication and Popular Culture 3 cr. Includes analysis of audience, occasion, subject and speaker. Subject matter will include such media as movies, songs, television, humor, fashion, public demonstration, advertisements, architecture, etc. Includes text readings, group discussion, analytical essays, and a critical paper and presentation. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Honors Program or a 3.30 cumulative GPA or permission of the instructor.

COMM 311 Oral Interpretation 3 cr. The study of literature for performance with emphasis on written and verbal analysis. The technique of performance applied to oral reading of literature.

COMM 315 Persuasion and Argumentation 3 cr. An investigation of the structure, types, and tests of arguments with practical application in preparing and presenting persuasive speeches. Prerequisite(s): COMM 110 or consent of instructor.

COMM 316 Group Dynamics 3 cr. Study of techniques of group discussion and small group theory with emphasis on participating in various types of discussion and conferences.

COMM 317 Rhetorical Theory 3 cr. A study of the development of rhetorical critical standards and practices from ancient times to the present.

COMM 318 Organizational Communication 3cr The course is a study of communication practices in organizations by examining organizational structure, leadership, team building, and ethics. The course will include communication areas such as diversity, conflict, stress, and technology.

COMM 322 Media Sales and Analysis 3 cr. A close up look at the business of broadcast advertising, including radio, TV, and cable.

COMM 323 Journalism History 3 cr. Examination of the news gathering function of the mass media with special emphasis on press theory and the development of thought of freedom of expression.

COMM 324 Community Relations 3 cr. This course examines current communication strategies used to establish and maintain contact with communities. Sects of society integrate communication differently and it’s essential to a public relations practitioner to understand those levels of communication. This class explores a variety of ways to maintain community relations, focusing specifically on technology and social networking. Most importantly it informs students how to utilize community resources to promote strong community relations.

COMM 325 Campaigns and Strategies 3 cr. This course will explore marketing, public relations, and advertising relationships in today’s market. The textbook, classroom lectures, guest speakers, and assignments will build a solid foundation in the fundamentals needed to develop and implement campaigns and strategies in the field of public relations, advertising, and marketing. Prerequisite(s): COMM 218 and Junior or Senior status.
COMM 326 Media Announcing 3 cr. Theories, practices, and techniques of “on-air” presentation will be the focus of this course. Students will develop the skills necessary to perform a variety of media announcing tasks. Students will study the techniques and styles required to perform as media newscasters, interviewers, program hosts, commercial and public service announcers. Prerequisite(s): COMM 120 or consent of instructor.

COMM 327 Editing and Advising 3 cr. Introduction to the problems of administering and advising publications (especially student publications).

COMM 344 Investigative Reporting 3 cr. This course is an introduction to the subject matter, techniques and ethics of investigative reporting. It will include such topics as secondary sources, primary documents, people sources, computer-assisted reporting, writing projects, accuracy and ethics. Prerequisite: COMM 244.

COMM 354 Special Events Planning 3 cr. The course will introduce students to special event processes and techniques. Students will become knowledgeable about model workplace skills, leadership development, promotions, media relations, and production associated with an event. Site selection, program planning, and material development will be among other designations for the course.

COMM 360 Video Production I 3 cr. Emphasis on the operation of video, audio, and editing equipment. Prerequisite(s): COMM 120.

COMM 361 Broadcast News Writing 3 cr. Intensive survey and application of gathering, writing, and presenting.

COMM 362 Electronic News Gathering 3 cr. An introduction to the practical knowledge of basic electronic news gathering production techniques, as well as to learn to operate equipment associated with ENG. Students will learn the correct terminology and the basic formats of ENG. Prerequisite(s): COMM 360.

COMM 389 Directing Forensics 2 cr. Theory, philosophy, and practice in speech contest/festival design and of coaching individual forensic events and debate. Designed for the teacher who will be asked to coach speech on the secondary level. May be taken at the same time as student teaching.

COMM 390 Communication Arts Methods 3 cr. Methods and materials for creative teaching of speaking, listening, and theatre and broadcast activities, in today’s secondary school environment. Prerequisite(s): Admittance to Teacher Education.

COMM 392 Junior Project 1 cr. The course will include proposal writing procedures and defense, journal writing, research as dictated by the individual’s project, public relations policies leading to the public presentation of a recital. All in preparation for the Senior Recital. Prerequisite(s): COMM 099.

COMM 394 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of communication. Communication majors or minors only. Repeatable for credit.

COMM 395 Service Learning 3 cr. Students will utilize reflection and research (both primary and secondary) to (a) integrate personal community or global service experience(s). Communication majors or minors only.

COMM 397 Communication Arts Practicum 3 cr. Student Internship with application of specialized techniques in broadcasting, theatre, or other areas of communication arts. Grading Basis: S/U.

COMM 410 Advanced Problems 3 cr. Courses beyond the present offerings in broadcasting, speech communication, and theatre arts. No more than three courses may be accrued.

COMM 411 Communication Issues and Ethics 3 cr. The course will focus on current communications issues in social and workplace settings. Areas of study will include the history of free speech, the responsibility of the media, the responsibility of the individual as sender and receiver of messages, and ethical decision making.

COMM 412 Communication Law 3 cr. A study of the regulatory policies (federal, state, and municipal) in modern electronic and print media.

COMM 413 Gender Communication 3 cr. (Diversity) Course designed to explore the theories surrounding differences and similarities in male and female communication. Focus on ways in which gender roles originated and are sustained in a variety of contexts including families, organizations, institutions, peer groups, the media, and interpersonal relationships. Prerequisite(s): COMM 110 and Junior or Senior status.

COMM 425 Crisis Communication 3 cr. This course develops the public relations practitioner from a theoretical and professional approach. Students will learn how to incorporate grounded theory into crisis management plans. This course develops the research base focusing on fundamental case studies within the field in order to develop a proactive approach to crisis management. Students will learn how to use an ethical framework when engaging communities, organizations or the society at large before, during and after a crisis situation. Prerequisite(s): COMM 218

COMM 460 Video Production II 3 cr. Use of TV video, audio, and editing equipment in various news and commercial applications. Prerequisite(s): COMM 360.

COMM 475 Broadcast Production 1-3 cr. The operations, techniques, and practices of broadcast production. Activities include originating, acquiring, organizing, and assembling news segments into a complete television program. Prerequisite(s): COMM 360. Repeatable for credit up to 8 cr.
COMM 492 Senior Project 3 cr. Special project undertaken during the senior year with the direct supervision of an instructor. Projects may be chosen from any area of the communication arts department. Prerequisite(s): COMM 099, 392, and consent of faculty.

COMM 497 Broadcast Practicum 4 cr. Internship in the mass communication field allowing the students to put into practice, in a professional setting, those techniques and theories learned in their coursework. Prerequisite(s): Completion of 40 credits in communications with a 2.75 GPA in major.

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

CD 025 Speech Improvement 1 cr. Therapy for those needing remedial assistance for problems with articulation, fluency, hearing, voice, and/or language disorders. Repeatable for credit.

CD 110 Survey of Com. Disorders 2 cr. An introduction into the profession of Communication Disorders. Contents will describe the progression from the preprofessional student level to the expert-consultant level. Major topics will include development of interpersonal skills, professional skills, problem-solving skills, technical skills and knowledge/experience.

CD 310 Intro Communication Disorders 3 cr. A survey of various communication disorders: language, phonology, fluency, voice, hearing impairment, cleft palate, cerebral palsy, aphasia. Ten hours of clinical observation are required.

CD 320 Introduction to Phonetics 3 cr. A study of the sounds of American English and the use of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) to record normal and disordered articulatory production. Five hours of clinical observation are required.

CD 321 Language Development 3 cr. The study of those events and processes which combine in relatively predictable and observable ways and are evidenced in the acquisition of language.

CD 322 Articulatory Phonological Disorders 3 cr. A study of normal articulatory phonological development and the types, causes, and treatment of Articulatory-Phonological disorders. Ten hours of clinical observation are required. Prerequisite(s): CD 310, 320.

CD 324 Techniques in Communication Disorders 3 cr. Therapy approaches and techniques for completing clinical practicum. This course includes a required laboratory experience and is a Prerequisite(s) for CD 411. Prerequisite(s): CD 322.

CD 331 Language Disabilities in Children 3 cr. The study of deviant language patterns and language patterns associated with cultural diversity. Language evaluation with emphasis on linguistic analysis and the development of language program-
CD 430 Public School Methods in S-L-P 2 cr. A survey of past and present issues faced by the public school speech-language pathologist. Prerequisite(s): CD 310.

COMPUTER SCIENCE

CSCI 101 Introduction to Computer Science 3 cr. General hardware and software issues such as: terminology, environments. Applications such as: word processing, spreadsheets, databases, Internet usage.

CSCI 111 Introduction to Web Languages 4 cr. Introduction to programming in a high-level language. Emphasis on problem solving and logical thinking. Design, implementation and testing of programs for small scale problems using elementary data types and control structures using web programming languages. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 101 or consent of instructor.

CSCI 112 Visual Basic and VBA 4 cr. Introduction to programming in Visual BASIC and Visual Basic Application. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 111

CSCI 115 Introduction to PC Systems 3 cr. PC hardware and software management, fundamental principles of computer hardware, file management, troubleshooting. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 101 or consent of instructor.

CSCI 127 Beginning JAVA 4 cr. An introduction to programming in the JAVA language. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 101 or departmental consent.

CSCI 160 Computer Science I 4 cr. An introduction to computer science, with problem solving, algorithm development, and structured programming in a high-level language. Emphasis on designing, coding, debugging, and documentation, using techniques of good programming style. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 111

CSCI 161 Computer Science II 4 cr. Object-oriented concepts, terminology and notation. The C++ language is explored including topics such as dynamic memory, exception handling, function and class templates, operator overloading, inheritance, polymorphism, and generic programming with the standard template library. Additional topics may include GUI libraries. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 160.

CSCI 177 Intermediate JAVA 4 cr. Intermediate level programming in the JAVA language. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 127.

CSCI 221 Web and Internet Programming 4 cr. Service side programming for the WWW. Emphasis on servlet programming and distributed component programming using API’s for object serialization, remote method invocation, database connectivity and XML generation. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 161

CSCI 242 Algorithms & Data Structures I 4 cr. Advanced programming techniques including recursion, divide-and-conquer, and backtracking. Dynamic and static data structures including lists, stacks, and queues. Modular programming, program specification and verification, and analysis of algorithms. Prerequisite: CSCI 161

CSCI 243 Algorithms & Data Structures II 4 cr. Advanced programming techniques including sorting, binary trees, AVL trees, graphs and networks. A discussion of searching techniques for conceptual graphs and networks and additional searching strategies. Analysis of algorithms will also be presented. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 242


CSCI 275 Computer and Digital Hardware I 4 cr. Fundamentals of digital systems, data representations, mathematics of digital systems, microprocessor design and instruction sets, introduction to laboratory equipment. Prerequisite(s): Math 103 and CSCI 160 or instructor consent.

CSCI 299 Special Topics 1-4 cr. Variable topics. Repeatable for credit as topics change.


CSCI 323 Robotics 4 cr. Introduction to robotics, computer design, programming of autonomous robot systems, basic dynamics and control of motion, sensors, and artificial intelligence techniques for robot applications in the real world. Individual and group projects analyze robot control problems and design hardware and software solutions. Students write basic control programs for different robot platforms and apply state-of-the-art artificial intelligence techniques to the control of robotic mechanisms.

CSCI 330 Software Engineering 4 cr. The principles, methods, and models used to develop and manage software projects, including test implementation of a large-scale project. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 161, 275, 340.

CSCI 331 Social Implications 4 cr. The effects of computer technology (hardware and/or software) on society and individuals; ethical problems faced by computer professionals; human interaction and interfacing with computer technology. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 161, 275 and 340 or instructor consent

CSCI 340 Local Area Networks 4 cr. The design and management of local area networks. Emphasis is placed on laboratory work. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 160.

CSCI 352 Comparative Languages 4 cr. Comparison of procedural and non-procedural languages. Study of strengths and weaknesses of languages for solving various problems. Introduction to implementation issues such as memory allocation. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 160.
CSCI 356 Database Management 4 cr. Principles of database design and programming. Relational, network and hierarchical models. Inverted files, searching and sorting key maintenance. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 160 or equivalent.

CSCI 360 Systems Programming 4 cr. Programming using interrupts and operating systems services. Device driver implementation. Brief comparison of different hardware systems. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 370.

CSCI 370 Computer Organization 4 cr. The structure and organization of computer hardware. Register implementation and usage. Memory management. Comparison of architectures. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 275

CSCI 375 Computer and Digital Hardware II 4 cr. Advanced applications of digital systems. Builds on the content of CSCI 275, with emphasis on system design. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 275.

CSCI 391 Teaching Computer Science 2 cr. Classroom management and equipment. Analysis of student difficulties, survey of current literature, observation and practicum. Pre-requisite(s): CSCI 160, CSCI 370 and admission to Teacher Education.

CSCI 394 Independent Study 1-4 cr. Repeatable for credit.

CSCI 440 Data Communications 4 cr. Network administration and management of data protocols and models, basic configurations, software, hardware, routing and applications. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 340.

CSCI 450 Operating Systems 4 cr. Design and implementation of operating systems. Study of the control of and communication between interacting processes. Resource allocation and management in a multiprogramming environment. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 360.

CSCI 452 Compiler and Interpreter Construction 4 cr. Theory and practice of program translation. Lexical and syntactic analysis, error detection and response, optimization. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 370 and CSCI 352.


CSCI 460 Project Development 4 cr. A capstone course. The student chooses a project in consultation with the instructor. The student then prepares a statement of the scope of the project and develops it to the specification. Prerequisite(s): CSCI 242, 275 and 356.

CSCI 497 Internship 1-8 cr. Supervised professional experience in computing applications. A maximum of 2 credits may be counted toward a major or minor. Grading Basis: S/U.

Prerequisite(s): Departmental Approval. Repeatable for credit up to 8 cr.

CSCI 499 Special Topics 1-4 cr. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE
CJ 120 Introduction to Criminal Justice 3 cr. Examines the criminal justice process, including legislative law-making, law enforcement, prosecution, the courts, and corrections; highlights contemporary issues and landmark cases influencing case processing at different stages throughout the criminal justice system; familiarizes students with the Bill of Rights and Amendments critical to law enforcement, evidentiary issues, and correctional procedures; a basic survey and Prerequisite(s) for all criminal justice courses.

CJ 226 Introduction to Criminal Investigations 3 cr. This course provides a broad examination of the basic principles involved in conducting a criminal investigation. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 230 Criminal Law 3 cr. A critical examination of the development and function of Western criminal law; analyzes current definitions of criminal acts and omissions, defenses and justifications in the social and legal society of the United States; illustrates the development of legal interpretations of criminal statutes through the use of current and historical U.S. Supreme Court and state court decisions. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 299 Special Topics 1-8 cr. Independent investigations of topics of special interest related to criminal justice. Topics may vary to reflect contemporary criminal justice issues. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120. Course may be repeated as topics change, but only 6 credits can be applied toward CJ requirements.

CJ 300 Policing and Police-Community Relations 3 cr. An historical examination of the evolution of the role of police in Western culture; included are the philosophical, social, legal, political, educational and religious influences on the purpose of police power of the state; examines current and future trends, research and practices that are developed for the policing function; discusses the social and individual effects of police work in Western society. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 320 Probation, Parole, and Intermediate Punishments 3 cr. Distinguishes between probation and parole; examines community corrections options, including home confinement, electronic monitoring, intensive supervised probation/parole; uses of volunteers and paraprofessionals; presentence investigation report preparation; probation/parole officer work roles, duties; functions of jails; recidivism of clients; contemporary community correctional issues. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 330 Criminological Theory 3 cr. Provides an examination of the major criminological schools of thought as well as the prominent theorists within each school; theories are presented
that examine criminal motivation and the application of criminal law; additionally, the implicit theoretical assumptions regarding the punishment of offenders is examined. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 340 Juvenile Justice System 3 cr. Illustrates major components of juvenile justice system, including arrest, intake, adjudication, and disposition of juvenile offenders; examines transfer process for treating juveniles as adults; describes landmark legal cases extending rights to juveniles; examines juvenile court organization as an adversarial system; treatment of contemporary juvenile justice issues, including death penalty for juveniles and deinstitutionalization of status offenders. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 345 Policy Issues in Criminal Justice 3 cr. Assessment of the development, efficacy, and politics of criminal justice policy. Emphasis on analyzing the formulation, implementation, and evaluation of criminal justice policy. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 350 Criminal Procedure 3 cr. This course is designed to expose students to the rules and procedures in which criminal prosecutions are governed. The course begins with examining the rules and procedures of police investigations and continues throughout the process of the criminal justice process. Examples of questions that criminal procedures addresses are: When can a police officer conduct a search of a home? When can a probation officer enter probation's home without notice? Students will also examine the historical foundation of these rules and procedures. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120 and CJ 230.

CJ 362 Women in the Criminal Justice System 3 cr. Examines the nature and extent of female offenders, victims in the criminal justice system. The course will provide students with an understanding of the processing of women offenders through the criminal justice system. Students will also become familiar with the theoretical concepts focusing on female criminality and victimization. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 365 Law and Society 3 cr. Examination of the various perspectives on the development and implementation of law and assessment of the various facets of law in action. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 370 Court Processing and Sentencing 3 cr. Provides students with a comprehensive analysis of the U.S. court system; the functions of state and federal district, appellate, and supreme courts is reviewed; students are introduced to the influence of extra-legal factors and their differential impact on offender processing; contemporary criminal justice issues facing the court system are also examined. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 375 Gangs 3 cr. Explores gang phenomena in U.S.; concentrates on recent research about gang formation and gang related violence including the various criminological theories that explain the social, economic, political, and environmental reasons for the rise of gangs in various American urban centers. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 380 Corrections 3 cr. Examines institutionalization of convicted offenders; describes jails and prisons; investigates issues including privatization of prison operations, inmate labor, overcrowding, inmate gang formation and culture, and inmate rights; correctional officer duties/training/responsibilities are described; examines post-institutionalization experiences of released inmates in community programs; examines classification systems used to determine one’s level of custody; describes different types of prisons/jails and their functions. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 385 Terrorism 3 cr. Explores terrorism from an international and national perspective; examines the social, political, and cultural reasons for terrorism including the law enforcement’s fight against terrorism in the U.S. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 394 Independent Study 1-6 cr. Intensive study of substantive interest areas of students; major literature review leading to an analytical paper; topics chosen collaboratively by student and instructor/advisor. Grading Basis: S/U. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor. Course may be repeated as topics change, but only 6 credits may be applied toward CJ requirements.

CJ 395 Victims and Victimology 3 cr. The course provides a student’s overview of the characteristics and trends of victims in a variety of settings, and the criminal justice system’s perception and response to these individuals. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 399 Readings 3 cr. Readings in a specialty area of criminal justice culminating in a summary paper of significant research, findings, and interpretations. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 410 Administration of Criminal Justice Systems 3 cr. An overview of organizational theory as it applies to the administration of Criminal Justice agencies. In addition, this course places an emphasis on criminal justice management theory and policy development. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 450 White-Collar Crime 3 cr. Categories of job offending are analyzed through criminological theory, law, and the criminal and regulatory justice systems, including corporate crime, professional crime, individual crime, and crime by state workers. Traditional and novel strategies for the social control of these offenses are also presented. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

CJ 471 Mental Health Law and Justice 3 cr. This course is designed to begin preparing senior level students who intend on becoming police officers, probation officers or correctional officers and who will deal with mentally ill offenders. Students will acquire an understanding of the relationship between the criminal justice system and the mental health system. Particular emphasis will be on civil commitment procedures versus criminal commitment procedures. Students will also become familiar with the major psychiatric disorders and the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders IV. Case studies will also be provided to students who will apply their understanding of laws, procedures, treatment and ethical issues when working
with this population. NOTE: This course in no way qualifies students to diagnose and provide treatment to offenders. It only provides students with a better understanding of mentally ill offenders and the criminal justice and mental health systems that deal with them. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

**CJ 480 Criminal Justice Research and Data Analysis 3 cr.** This course is designed for students interested in graduate studies in criminal justice. Specific emphasis is on applying scientific methodologies and analyses to current issues in criminal justice. Research designs, sampling procedures, data collection instruments, and ethical issues pertaining to special populations, (inmates, juvenile delinquents and minorities) will be the primary focus. Students will also learn data typically collected by CJ departments and agencies. Additionally, students will be provided with hands-on experience in developing a research proposal which incorporates methods and analyses for their criminological study. Co-requisites: CJ 120. Prerequisite(s): MATH 240

**CJ 490 Role Conflict and Performance Dilemmas in Criminal Justice 3 cr.** Criminal justice professionals face various potential role and value conflicts in the enforcement of laws and offender processing; this course exposes students to the conceptual and theoretical issues involved in the field of value conflict; this course will focus upon real-life and hypothetical value dilemmas faced by criminal justice practitioners. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120.

**CJ 491 Senior Seminar 3 cr.** Integration of program outcomes with application of knowledge, values, and skills necessary for field entry, value and ethical considerations, and the development and implementation of future career objectives. Provides application of core courses, provides students with current developments in key core areas. Prerequisite(s): Criminal justice major, senior status and must have completed all CJ core courses.

**CJ 497 Field Experience 3-6 cr.** Student practicum in a criminal justice or related agency; course may be repeated in either the same or different agency; designed to enhance these experiences, supplementary readings and written assignments are required. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120 or consent of instructor; all core requirements must be completed before enrolling. Grading Basis: S/U. Repeatable for credit up to 6 cr.

**CJ 499 Special Topics 1-8 cr.** Specialized topics offered as regular classes; topics vary depending upon student and faculty interest. Prerequisite(s): CJ 120. Course may be repeated as topics change, but only 6 credits can be applied toward CJ requirements.

**DRIVER TRAFFIC SAFETY**

**DTS 225 Introduction to Safety Education 1 cr.** Promotes general safety with special emphasis on school bus safety, fire safety and tornado safety.

**DTS 230 Driver and Traffic Safety Education 3 cr.** Introduction to driver and traffic safety education. A review of various high school textbooks and other teaching tools.

**DTS 250 Defensive Driving 1 cr.** Classroom course that is a part of the National Safety Council’s Driver improvement program. Successful completion allows a three point reduction on a licensee’s driving record.

**DTS 260 Teenage Driving Behavior Problems 2 cr.** Teaches prospective driver educators about the past problems concerning teenage traffic offenders. Assists driver educators in adjusting classroom presentations to address problems with beginning teenage drivers.

**DTS 350 Advanced Driving 3 cr.** Advanced driving to improve skills, perception, decision making, and general driving ability.


**DTS 450 Organization and Administration of Safety Education 2 cr.** Basic concepts and development of the four phase program: dual controlled car, simulator, multiple car driving range, and classroom. Pre/Co-requisite(s): DTS 230.

**DTS 452 Instruction in Range, Simulator and In-Car 3 cr.** Instruction in the use of electronic driving simulator, equipment, multiple care driving range, and dual controlled car. Prerequisite(s): DTS 450.

**DTS 454 Driver Education for the Disabled 2 cr.** Instruction in dual-controlled cars with special hand controls for teaching the handicapped. Prerequisite(s): DTS 450.

**ECONOMICS**

**ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics 3 cr.** (GE7) Supply and demand, price and output determination in the product and resource markets, consumer demand, elasticity, costs and profits, and international trade.

**ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics 3 cr.** (GE7) Nature, method, and scope of economic analysis; nature of economic growth; inflationary tendencies and unemployment, monetary and fiscal policies, international finance. (May be taken before ECON 201.)

**ECON 312 Price Theory 3 cr.** Analysis of individual consumer demand, principles of production, costs, pricing and output decisions under different market structures. Prerequisite(s): ECON 201

**ECON 314 National Income Analysis 3 cr.** Study of major movements in national income, production, employment, price levels, as well as policy related to growth and equilibrium. Prerequisite(s): ECON 202.
ECON 201 and 202. Economic development is also undertaken. Prerequisite(s):
cation of the planning strategies necessary to effect desirable
facilitate various levels of economic development. The appli-
Study of basic techniques and methods in planning which
ECON 419 Economic Planning and Development 3 cr.
ECON 201 or 202
mies, historical school and Socialist doctrines. Prerequisites:
lution of economic thought under different social and political
ECON 418 History of Economic Thought 3 cr. Study of evolu-
one of economic thought under different social and political
ECON 419 Economic Planning and Development 3 cr.
Study of basic techniques and methods in planning which
ECON 320 Environ and Nat Resource Econ 3 cr. This class
engages students in standard economic theory through the
tenative microeconomic analysis with a detailed examination of
factors of production over national boundaries, role of trade
programming will also be covered to assist the decision making

growth of young children. Prerequisite(s): ED 320.

EDUCATION
ED 250 Foundations of Education 2 cr. Study of the
historical, philosophical, and sociological concepts that have
impacted the development of American public schools. Includes
an orientation to the teaching profession and a field experience.

ED 250H Foundations of Education 2 cr. Study of the
historical, philosophical and sociological concepts that have
impacted the development of American public schools.
Includes an orientation to the teaching professional and a field
experience. Prerequisite: Admission to the Honors Program.

ED 260 Educational Psychology 2 cr. Emphasizes learning
to, effective teaching, classroom management and child
development as applied to educational settings.

ED 260H Educational Psychology 2 cr. Emphasizes learning
to, effective teaching classroom management, and child
development as applied to educational settings. Prerequisite: Admission to the Honors Program.

ED 320 Curriculum, Planning and Assessment 3 cr. The
development of curriculum for the public schools and strate-
gies for the planning, delivery and assessment of instruction.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 201 and 202.

EDUCATION
ED 250 Foundations of Education 2 cr. Study of the
historical, philosophical, and sociological concepts that have
impacted the development of American public schools. Includes
an orientation to the teaching profession and a field experience.

ED 250H Foundations of Education 2 cr. Study of the
historical, philosophical and sociological concepts that have
impacted the development of American public schools.
Includes an orientation to the teaching professional and a field
experience. Prerequisite: Admission to the Honors Program.

ED 260 Educational Psychology 2 cr. Emphasizes learning
to, effective teaching, classroom management and child
development as applied to educational settings.

ED 260H Educational Psychology 2 cr. Emphasizes learning
to, effective teaching classroom management, and child
development as applied to educational settings. Prerequisite: Admission to the Honors Program.

ED 320 Curriculum, Planning and Assessment 3 cr. The
development of curriculum for the public schools and strate-
gies for the planning, delivery and assessment of instruction.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 201 and 202.

ELED 335 Early Childhood Education 3 cr. Study of early
childhood learning theories, developmentally appropriate
materials, classroom arrangement, observational techniques,
curriculum planning. Actual experiences with materials,
observation, and field experience. Prerequisite: ECON 320

ED 350 Middle School Philosophy and Curriculum 3 cr.
Acquaints students with the philosophy of middle school
education and current practices in middle school curriculum,
instruction, and assessment. Prerequisite(s): ECON 250 and 260.

ELED 352 Foundations of Reading 3 cr. Principles, tech-
niques, and approaches for implementing a developmental
reading program in the elementary school. Prerequisite(s):
ECON 320

ELED 350 Middle School Philosophy and Curriculum 3 cr.
Acquaints students with the philosophy of middle school
education and current practices in middle school curriculum,
instruction, and assessment. Prerequisite(s): ECON 320.

ELED 360 Language Acquisition: The Child 3 cr. Language
activity includes speaking, writing, reading and listening.
Coursework will center on how language is acquired, the func-
tions of language and how language develops. Examine how
teachers can best support the growth of children as language
learners and users. Prerequisite(s): ECON 320.

ELED 361 Observation and Assessment, Early Childhood
Education 3 cr. Students will learn about and actively engage
in a variety of observational methods to assess the social,
motor, and cognitive growth of young children. Prerequisite(s):
ECON 320

ELED 370 Handwriting Instruction 1 cr. Introduction to
handwriting systems and instructional methodology. Elective.
Grading Basis: S/U. Prerequisite(s): Sophomore, Junior or
Senior status.
ED 380 Technology in Teaching 2 cr. Strategies for the instructional uses of technology including multimedia presentation, e-mail, internet, spreadsheets, data bases, and emerging technologies. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education and ED 320 or CD majors.

ED 402 Content Area and Developmental Reading 3 cr. The study of teaching reading at elementary, middle school, and high levels; ways of responding to literature and other written materials, content area reading for different purposes, application of strategies and study skills, and use of a variety of performance assessments.

ELED 421 Elementary Mathematics Methods 3 cr. Practicum in teaching mathematics to children in cooperative learning groups through the use of manipulative materials, symbolic representations, and problem solving approaches. Observation and participation in a planned teaching experience in a school setting will illustrate and support the learning processes. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education, ED 320, Math 277 and 377. Corequisites: ELED 422, 423, 424, SCI 426. Course restricted to Elementary Education majors.

ELED 422 Elementary Language Arts Methods 3 cr. Encompasses curriculum, theory, and methodology in language arts. Observation and participation in a planned teaching experience in a school setting will illustrate and support the learning processes. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education and ED 320, 352. Corequisite: ELED 421, 423, 424, SCI 426. Course restricted to Elementary Education majors.

ELED 423 Elementary Reading Methods 3 cr. Principles, techniques, approaches and materials for teaching reading in grades K through 8. Observation and participation in a planned teaching experience in a school setting will illustrate and support the learning processes. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education and ED 320, 352. Corequisite: ELED 421, 423, 424, SCI 426. Course restricted to Elementary Education majors.

ELED 424 Elementary Social Studies Methods 3 cr. Curriculum, theory, and methodology in the teaching of social studies. Observation and participation in a planned teaching experience in a school setting will illustrate and support the learning process. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education and ED 320. Corequisite: ELED 421, 422, 423, SCI 426. Course restricted to Elementary Education majors.

ELED 430 Preschool Curriculum, Activities and Practicum 3 cr. Study of development of 4-7 year olds and procedures in preschool planning including teaching techniques and expressive materials for the campus preschool. Laboratory. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education, ED 320 and ELED 335. Course restricted to Elementary Education majors.

ED 440 Remedial Reading 3 cr. Diagnosis and treatment of children with reading difficulties. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education and ED 352.

ED 441 Clinical Practice in Remedial Reading 3 cr. Supervised practice in a clinical remedial reading situation. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education and ED 352, 440.

ED 451 Middle School Teaching Strategies 3 cr. Designed to develop the skills and teaching strategies to implement a middle school program. Stresses teaming, thematic curriculum development, advising, and working with parents. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education and ED 320.

ED 460 Managing the Learning Environment 2 cr. Strategies for successfully creating a positive learning environment in the classroom; strategies for dealing with the disruptive student, strategies for creating positive parental involvement in student learning. Prerequisite(s): ED 320 and Admission to Teacher Education.

ED 460H Managing the Learning Environment 2 cr. Strategies for successfully creating a positive learning environment, strategies for dealing with the disruptive student and strategies for creating positive parental involvement in student learning. Creative, intellectual, in-depth study of management strategies will be required. Pre-requisites: ED 320, Admission to Teacher Education and Admission to the Honors Program.

ED 470 Teaching Diverse Learners 2 cr. (Diversity) Adapting teaching strategies to cultural, ethnic, linguistic, developmental and physical differences in the classroom. Collaborating with related professions in individualizing instruction. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education and ED 320.

ED 470H Teaching Diverse Learners 2 cr. Adapting teaching strategies to cultural, ethnic, linguistic, development and physical differences in the classroom. Collaborating with related professionals in individualizing instruction. Creative, in-depth intellectual study of diversity. Pre-requisites: ED 320, Admission to Teacher Education and Admission to the Honors Program.

ED 480 Clinical Practicum in Education 1 cr. This course is designed to give education majors an opportunity to have 30 hours of practical experience. Placements in schools settings are arranged by the Teacher Advisement and Field Placement office. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education, a methods class, and departmental approval.

ED 491 Student Teaching, Kindergarten 4-16 cr. Supervised teaching in kindergarten. Prerequisite(s): Recommendation by advisor, division/department chairperson, and TEAC admission to Teacher Education; and completion of all other required education coursework. Grading Basis: S/U.

ED 492 Student Teaching, Elementary 4-16 cr. Supervised teaching in elementary schools. Prerequisite(s): Recommendation by advisor, division/department chairperson, and TEAC; admission to Teacher Education; and completion of all other requires education coursework Grading Basis: S/U.
ED 493 Student Teaching, Secondary 4-16 cr. Supervised teaching in secondary school. Prerequisite(s): Recommendation by advisor, division/department chairperson, and TEAC; admission to Teacher Education; and completion of all other required education coursework. Grading Basis: S/U.

ED 494 Student Teaching, K-12 4-16 cr. Supervised teaching in both elementary and secondary levels in restricted areas. Prerequisite(s): Recommendation by advisor, division/department chairperson, and TEAC; admission to Teacher Education; and completion of all other required education coursework. Grading Basis: S/U.

ED 495 Student Teaching, Special Areas 4-16 cr. Supervised teaching in special areas: mentally handicapped and education of the deaf. Prerequisite(s): Recommendation by advisor, division/department chairperson, and TEAC; admission to Teacher Education; and completion of all other required education coursework.

ED 497 Mentored Clinical Practicum 5-16 cr. This course is designed to provide a one year mentored clinical internship for classroom teachers. Prerequisite(s) include departmental approval and emergency licensure by the Educational Standards and Practices Board of North Dakota.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING
EE 206 Circuit Analysis 3 cr. Introduction to electric circuit components. Steady state and transient analysis of DC and AC circuits. Electric power calculations. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Corequisites: MATH 166 and PHYS 222.

ENGINEERING
ENGR 101 Engineering Graphics 3 cr. Lettering and sketching; pictorial and orthographic representations; uses engineering graphics computer software to create geometrical constructions; developments, technical practices; dimensions and tolerances; engineering drawing using computer; graphical analysis of engineering data; geometrical calculus.

ENGR 201 Statics 3 cr. Vector approach to principles of statics. Resultants of force systems, equilibrium of force systems, analysis of structures, centroids, moments of inertia. Lecture, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): MATH 165.

ENGR 202 Dynamics 3 cr. Vector approach to principles of dynamics. Rectilinear and curvilinear translation, rotation, plane motion, force-mass-inertia, work-energy, impulse-momentum. Lecture, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): ENGR 201. Corequisite: MATH 166.

ENGLISH
ENGL 110 College Composition I 3 cr. (GE1) Guided practice in college-level reading, writing, and critical thinking. Emphasis on writing processes, and on approaches to critical reading. Does not apply toward the English major/minor.

ENGL 111H Honors Composition I 3 cr. (GE1) The first course in the honors curriculum, ENGL 111 takes the place of ENGL 110. The course is reading intensive and encourages intellectual independence. Admission to the Honors Program is not a Prerequisite(s), but ACT scores of 25 in reading and writing are required. Does not apply to the English major/minor.

ENGL 120 College Composition II 3 cr. (GE1) Advanced practice in college-level writing from sources and in applying rhetorical strategies. Emphasis on rhetorical strategies and incorporating research in academic writing. Does not apply toward the English major/minor. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 121H Honors Composition II 3 cr. (GE1) The second course taken in the honors curriculum. Replaces ENGL 120 in the General Education program. Independent research and writing focuses on a rigorous study of literature. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110 or 111; admission to Honors Program or permission of the Honors Director. Does not apply toward the English major/minor.

ENGL 124H Introduction to Linguistics 3 cr. Entry level knowledge for the scientific study of language, including such topics as phonology, semantics, grammar, and related cultural history. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110 and ENGL 120.

ENGL 200 English Usage Lab 2 cr. Review of punctuation, mechanics, usage, structure, and syntax of present day English. May be repeated as desired. Only four credits may be used towards graduation requirements. Does not count towards the English major/minor/BSE. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 209 Introduction to Linguistics 3 cr. Entry level knowledge for the scientific study of language, including such topics as phonology, semantics, grammar, and related cultural history. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110 and ENGL 120.

ENGL 211 Introduction to Creative Writing 3 cr. Introduction to the form and craft of imaginative writing in fiction and poetry. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120.

ENGL 220 Introduction to Literature 3 cr. (GE3) Reading and discussion of literary forms such as the short story, the novel, poetry, and drama, with emphasis on common literary terminology. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 225 Introduction to Film 3 cr. (GE3) Introduction to the aesthetic, technical, and social significance of selected films, with emphasis on understanding basic film vocabulary and narrative structure. Four studio hours per week.

ENGL 231 Bible as Literature 3 cr. (GE3) Study of the Bible from a literary point of view. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 231H Bible as Literature 3 cr. (GE3) Study of the Bible from a literary point of view. The class emphasizes
themes and the influence of biblical themes on world culture. Prerequisite: ENGL 110 or 111H.

ENGL 232 Mythology 3 cr. (GE3) The study of representative myths, legends, and folklore from various cultures with emphasis upon the literary respects of myth. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 236 Women and Literature 3 cr. (Diversity) The course will focus on the socio-cultural representation of women in the literature of different historical periods, literature by women, the problematic of the female author, and the impact of feminist/gender criticism on English Studies. May also examine feminist and/or gendered critical approaches to literature, the appropriation or transformation of literary genres by women writers, or writing of women during a particular historical period. Specific content will vary depending on the instructor. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

ENGL 238 Children's Literature 3 cr. Introductory study of picture books and poetry; folk tales, fairy tales, myth, and legend; modern fiction, both realistic and imaginary; historical fiction; and biographical and informational books for children. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 241 World Literature I 3 cr. (GE3) Readings from representative texts composed prior to 1500 CE. Focus is primarily upon non-Western works.

ENGL 242 World Literature II 3 cr. (GE3) Readings from representative texts composed after 1500 CE. Focus is primarily upon non-Western works.

ENGL 251 British Literature I 3 cr. (GE3) A survey of British literature from the Anglo Saxon period through the 18th century. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 252 British Literature II 3 cr. (GE3) A continuing survey of British literature from the Romantic period to the present. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 261 American Literature I 3 cr. (GE3) A survey of American literature from the Puritans until the Civil War. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 262 American Literature II 3 cr. (GE3) Continuing survey of American literature since the Civil War. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 265 Native American Literature 3 cr. (Diversity) The study of Native American Indian legends, poems, and stories with emphasis on contemporary writings. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 270 Introduction to Literary Criticism 3 cr. The study of methods and assumptions of literary criticism, the reasons for and values of literary studies, and the formal academic discourse employed in English. Course serves as an introduction to the English major. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120.

ENGL 271 Practicum in Writing 1 cr. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education. Corequisite: ENGL 317. Grading Basis S/U

ENGL 294 Independent Study 3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of English (literature, linguistics, composition, and pedagogy).

ENGL 295 Service Learning 3 cr. Students will utilize reflection and research (both primary and secondary) to integrate (a) personal community or global service experience(s). Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 296 Study Abroad 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. Does not count towards the English major/minor/BSE. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 297 Internship 1-2 cr. Hands-on experience in the discipline. Placement determined at time of Internship. Restricted to English and English Education majors or minors, or consent of instructor. Credits do not count towards major requirements. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 299 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of language and/or literature. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

ENGL 303 History of the English Language 3 cr. Survey of the linguistic and structural development of English from its origins through the present day. Includes an intensive look at Old English, Middle English, and Early Modern English. Also focuses on issues of language changes, and the impact of literacy, politics, and social climate on these changes. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110 and ENGL 120.

ENGL 305 Advanced Grammar 3 cr. Advanced study of the structure of English and its systematic analysis. Emphasis is components of the language and their integration. The course is not designed to teach basic competency or mechanics. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120.

ENGL 309 Topics in Linguistics 3 cr. In-depth study of a selected area within the field of linguistics (such as sociolinguistics, psycholinguistics, etc.). Topics may vary. Course may be repeated for credits as topic changes. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110.

ENGL 310 Advanced Composition 3 cr. Concentrated instruction and practice in expository writing. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120.

ENGL 315 Professional and Technical Writing 3 cr. Concentrated instruction and practice in technical and job-related expository writing. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120.

ENGL 317 Teaching Writing 3 cr. Study of methods of teaching writing with emphasis on contemporary theories. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120.
ENGL 318 Writing Tutor Training 1 cr. The course covers practices and theories for tutoring writers. Content includes the composing process, diagnosing problems, establishing rapport, managing research and helping with second language needs. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120.

ENGL 318L Supervised Writing Tutoring 0 cr. Supervised tutoring experience (20 hours) in the Writing Center. Co-requisite: ENGL 318. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 110 with a grade of C or higher, ENGL 120 with a grade of C. English Education majors only. Grading Basis: S/U.

ENGL 321 World Drama 3 cr. Study of significant dramatic literature from a wide variety of cultures and nationalities from the ancient world to the present. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120. For English majors/minors ENGL 270 is also a prerequisite(s).

ENGL 338 Literature for Adolescents 3 cr. Introductory course in understanding and appreciating literature for the adolescent. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120. For English majors/minors ENGL 270 is also a prerequisite(s).

ENGL 351 British Novel I 3 cr. Study of the development of the British novel through the late 19th century. Emphasis on major figures. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120. For English majors/minors ENGL 270 is also a prerequisite(s).

ENGL 352 British Novel II 3 cr. Study of the development of the British novel from Hardy through contemporary novelists. Emphasis on major figures. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120. For English majors/minors ENGL 270 is also a prerequisite(s).

ENGL 354 Studies in British Poetry 3 cr. Advanced study of selected British poets. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120. For English majors/minors ENGL 270 is also a prerequisite(s).

ENGL 355 Age of Shakespeare 3 cr. Study of representative works of Shakespeare. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120. For English majors/minors ENGL 270 is also a prerequisite(s).

ENGL 361 American Novel I 3 cr. Study of the American novel in the 18th and 19th centuries. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120. For English majors/minors ENGL 270 is also a prerequisite(s).

ENGL 362 American Novel II 3 cr. Study of the American novel from the 20th century through contemporary novels. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120. For English majors/minors ENGL 270 is also a prerequisite(s).

ENGL 364 Studies in American Poetry 3 cr. Advanced study of selected American poets. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120 and for English majors/minors ENGL 270 is also a prerequisite(s).

ENGL 390 Secondary Language Arts Methods 3 cr. Theory and practice in teaching literature, composition and language in the secondary school. Includes practicum. Prerequisite(s): Admittance to Teacher Education.

ENGL 393 Peer Tutoring 1 cr. Academic assistance and mentoring for a beginning student provided by an upper-division student. Tutoring experiences will be supervised. Credit does not count towards major requirements. Prerequisite(s): English majors only and junior/senior status. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 394 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of English (literature, linguistics, composition, and pedagogy). Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 397 Internship 3-4 cr. Hands-on experience in the discipline. Placement determined at time of internship. Restricted to English and English Education majors or minors, or consent of instructor. Credits do not count towards major requirements. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 399 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of language and/or literature. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

ENGL 411 Advanced Creative Writing 3 cr. Concentrated instruction and practice in genre-specific imaginative writing. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 211 or consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 415 Advanced Prof and Tech Writing 3 cr. Advanced guided practice in technical writing as applied to grant-writing, website development, and print publication. Emphasis on professional skills and techniques. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 315.

ENGL 430 Advanced Seminar in Literature 3 cr. Intensive exploration of selected literary texts and topics. May include literary and nonliterary cultural texts and genres, historical periods, oral and written forms, dramatic texts, the roles of audience, gender, class, nationalism and/or other social relations. Utilizes critical theory and the analysis of discourse, performance modes, and political/cultural relations. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 270. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 435 Major Writers 3 cr. Intensive study of selected literary works by major authors. Authors and selections will vary from semester to semester. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120 and one 300-level English course or consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 470 Advanced Seminar in Literary Criticism 3 cr. Intensive exploration of one school (or related schools) of modern literary theory. Focus will be on primary works of criticism, not literature. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 270. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 491 Senior Seminar 3 cr. In-depth study of literary issues. Serves as capstone course for English degree. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 120 and senior status. Course restricted to majors.
ENGL 494 Independent Study 3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of English (literature, linguistics, composition, and pedagogy). Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 495 Service Learning 3 cr. Students will utilize reflection and research (both primary and secondary) to integrate (a) personal community or global service experience(s) with the academic aspects of English language, literature, and composition pedagogy. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education Program, Admissions to English Education program, and English majors and minors only. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 496 Study Abroad 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. May be repeated for credit. Does not count towards English major/minor/BSE. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 497 Internship 4-12 cr. Hands-on experience in the discipline. Placement determined at time of internship. Restricted to English and English Education majors or minor or consent of instructor. Credits do not count towards major requirements. Repeatable for credit.

ENGL 499 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of language and/or literature. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

FINANCE

FIN 251 Personal Finance 3 cr. Introduces the consumer to money management and the development of long and short term personal financial planning. Topics include budgeting, consumer credit, saving and investing, insurance planning, retirement and estate planning, real estate investment, and shelter planning. An excellent course for beginning business students and nonbusiness majors.

FIN 351 Corporation Finance 3 cr. Introduces the student to the essentials of financial management. Coverage includes financial analysis, working capital management, capital budgeting, cost of capital, dividend policy, and long term financing decisions. Co-Requisite/Prerequisite(s): MATH 240. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 201.

FIN 355 Investments 3 cr. Introduces the student to the principles of investment. Topics to be covered include: description of the investment environment and investment decisions; introduction to investment, security, and portfolio theories; financial statement analysis; the implications of the Efficient Markets Hypothesis for active and passive portfolio management; and analysis, valuation and management of equities, fixed income securities, indices and indexed funds, and derivative securities. Prerequisite(s): FIN 353 and ECON 201 and 202.

FIN 357 Advanced Corporate Finance 3 cr. An advanced course which examines issues related to financing the corporation including capital structure, valuation of various forms of debt and equity financing, capital budgeting decisions, dividend policy decisions, financial analysis, forecasting and managing risk with financial instruments. Prerequisite(s): FIN 353.

FIN 360 Entrepreneurial Finance 3 cr. Introduces the student to the theories, knowledge, and financial tools needed by the entrepreneur in starting, building, and harvesting a successful venture. Topics include financing a new venture, managing profit and cash flow, financing the growth of the firm, alternative financing methods, creation of value, valuation methods, financial distress, and harvesting a successful venture. A primary focus is on the financial aspect of the business plan. Prerequisite(s): FIN 353.

FIN 421 International Energy Mkts 3 cr. This course introduces students to International Energy Markets. It will examine energy industry market structure and how it relates to business decision-making. The course will examine both renewable and non-renewable energy industry market structures. The course will provide fundamental economic knowledge needed to implement decisions related to the energy industry. It will review supply and demand structures of the energy market as well as various energy forecasting methodologies. The course will use energy data analysis methodology as a tool for analyzing future energy requirements. Prerequisite(s): ECON 320, and ECON 312.

FIN 443 Real Estate Finance 3 cr. Introduces the students to the basic principles of real estate, real estate law, and real estate finance. Topics include the ownership and transfer of real estate property, legal instruments, analysis of real estate markets, real estate appraisals, legal aspects of real estate, and financing residential, commercial, and income property. Prerequisite(s): FIN 353 and ACCT 300.

FIN 451 Insurance and Risk Management 3 cr. Examines the nature of risk and risk management from a social, individual, business and organizational perspective. Explores the available risk management tools and alternatives including insurance. Prerequisite(s): FIN 353 and ACCT 300.

FIN 454 Portfolio Theory 3 cr. Studies advanced concepts relating to investments to include financial statement analysis, stock market efficiency and anomalies, derivative securities, valuation of debt, equity securities and modern portfolio theory. Prerequisite(s): FIN 355.

FIN 455 Financial Institutions and Markets 3 cr. Focuses on the management of depository and non-depository financial institutions and the use of the money and capital markets in financial management strategy. Institutional emphasis includes banks, S & L’s, credit unions, investment companies, real estate investment trusts, finance companies, insurance companies, and pension funds. Prerequisite(s): FIN 353.

FIN 457 International Corporate Finance 3 cr. Examines financial management implications of exchange risk exposure, accounting conventions, international constraint on capital
flows, international investment management, foreign taxation, and working capital management of international firms. Prerequisite(s): FIN 353.

FIN 458 Cases in Finance 3 cr. Emphasizes the application of financial decision making principles, tools, and techniques through case studies by synthesizing and applying knowledge gained from previous business coursework. Coverage includes financial analysis planning and control, working capital, capital budgeting, long-term financing policy, cost of capital, and financial rearrangements. Prerequisite(s): FIN 357, BADM 226 and senior standing or higher in Finance.

FIN 459 Advanced Project Evaluation 3 cr. This course addresses project evaluation and risk analysis for the energy industry and applies quantitative and statistical techniques to investment decisions. The course will emphasize modeling and forecasting methodologies. Software applications will include standard statistical and risk analysis software packages. Prerequisite(s): FIN 357

FIN 491 Seminar in Energy Topics 2 cr. This course introduces current practices and trends and reviews applications that are used in the energy industries. The topics presented will focus on both the short and long-term energy outlook for society. Both renewable and non-renewable energy topics will be presented by industry leaders and experts. Both North Dakota and global energy forecasting needs will be discussed.

FIN 497 Internships 2-9 cr. A cooperative occupational training program in the area of finance. Maximum of 3 credits will count toward major. Prerequisite(s): restricted to major, junior or senior status and consent of the department. Grading Basis: S/U.

FIN 499 Special Topics. Topics are variable. Offerings include visiting professors, experimental offerings of new courses, or one time offerings of current topics. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

FRENCH

FREN 101 Beginning French I 4 cr. (GE3) For beginners or those entering with one or two years of high school French. Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, writing, and culture.

FREN 102 Beginning French II 4 cr. (GE3) A continuation of Beginning French I. Prerequisite(s): FREN 101.

FREN 194 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of French. French majors or minors only. Repeatable for credit.

FREN 201 Intermediate French I 4 cr. (GE3) Review of basic French with increased practice in conversation, reading and writing. Prerequisite(s): FREN 102, three years of high school French or consent of instructor.

FREN 202 Intermediate French II 4 cr. (GE3) Continuation of FREN 201. Prerequisite(s): FREN 201.

FREN 296 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. Does not count towards the French or French Education major or minor. Repeatable for credit.

FREN 299 Special Topics 3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of French language, literature, culture, and civilization. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

FREN 303 French Culture 3 cr. Readings in culture and society from the French-speaking world. Prerequisite(s): FREN 202 or consent of instructor.

FREN 304 Introduction to French Literature 3 cr. Designed to improve language skills with an emphasis on reading and enhance the students ability to understand literature. Includes study of poetry, drama, and narrative from France. Prerequisite(s): FREN 202 or consent of instructor and French major or minor.

FREN 340 Conversation and Composition 3 cr. Advanced practice in oral and written skills using cultural reading and other media. Prerequisite(s): FREN 202 or consent of instructor.

FREN 341 Advanced Conversation 2 cr. Advanced practice in oral skills using cultural readings and other media. Prerequisite(s): FREN 202 or consent of instructor.

FREN 394 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of French. French majors or minors only. Repeatable for credit.

FREN 395 Service Learning 3 cr. Students will utilize reflection and research (both primary and secondary) to integrate (a) personal community or global service experience(s). French majors or minors only.

FREN 399 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of French. French majors or minors only. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

FREN 496 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. Does not count towards the French or French Education major or minor. Repeatable for credit.

GENDER/WOMEN’S STUDIES

GS 225 Introduction to Gender/Women’s Studies 3 cr. (Diversity) The course provides a general introduction to the wide array of historical, social, economic, and philosophical topics usually included within the boundaries of gender studies, and the methods used to analyze society and culture. Considers the differences between sex and gender by examin-
ing the relationships among nature, the body, and theories of social construction and performativity. Under the general rubrics of femininity and masculinity, students will examine the patriarchal structure, feminisms, non-heteronormative sexualities, sexism, and various categories of gendered existence. An interdisciplinary collection of texts from literature and theory, social sciences, psychology, pop culture, and film will be utilized.

GS 294 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Directed topics of study. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

GS 299 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Special topics in Gender Studies. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

GS 397 Internship: Medieval Fem Forum 1-3 cr. Hands-on experience assisting with the production, editing, and distribution of an international feminist scholarly journal. Admission by application. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor. Grading Basis: S/U. Repeatable for credit.

GS 494 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Directed topics of study. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

GS 499 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Special topics in Gender Studies. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

WS 294 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Directed topics of study. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

WS 299 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Special topics in Women’s Studies. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

WS 494 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Directed topics of study.

WS 499 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Special topics in Women’s Studies. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

**GEOGRAPHY**

**GEOG 110 Principles 3 cr.** (GE7) Study of geography in a modern context and its synthesizing role in relation to both physical and social sciences. Major emphasis is on the relationships between people and their environment, spatial interactions, and regional structures.

**GEOG 161 World Regional Geography 3 cr.** (GE7) A survey of the world’s geographic regions. Focus on the location of Earth’s major physical features, human populations, cultures and their interaction.

**GEOG 261 Countries and Cultures 3 cr.** (Diversity) The course presents countries of the world through the experiences of MSU faculty native to these countries. The principal objectives are: 1) to illustrate the immense diversity of world countries and cultures, 2) to facilitate the students’ understanding and appreciation of the world cultures, 3) to motivate students to learn more about other countries and cultures, 4) to help students to become citizens of the world, 5) to increase marketability of MSU students on the global job market.

**GEOG 262 North America 3 cr.** A thematic and regional approach to the geography of North America that stresses human patterns and relationships with the physical environment. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 263 North Dakota 3 cr.** Study of the interrelationships that exist between North Dakota’s physical and cultural environments. Specific topics include physiography, climate, flora, prehistoric occupation, historic development, demography, and economic structures. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 334 Climatology 3 cr.** The scientific study of the Earth’s climate. The major aspects of meteorology, which involves the study of weather conditions, will be addressed. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 363 Geography of Central Asia 3 cr.** Focus on the region as the cultural hearth of three world religions (Judaism, Christianity, Islam) in terms of its cultural landscape, political dynamics, and socio-economic circumstances. The relationship of this region with the U.S. will be discussed. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 364 Africa 3 cr.** Study of the natural regions of Africa with emphasis on the climate, physical and human resources, trade, culture and their effects upon world affairs. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 365 Monsoon Asia 3 cr.** A regional study of Monsoon Asia, with special emphasis on China, Japan, and India. Geographic and political problems of the area are reviewed. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 366 Latin America 3 cr.** A general overview of an extremely diverse region that is the product of both physical and cultural factors which have interacted over time to produce a unique landscape. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 367 Europe 3 cr.** A study of the natural regions of Europe, including a consideration of climate, soil, plant and animal life, and human distribution. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 368 Geography of Russia 3 cr.** Study of the natural resources, the human ecology, and the regional organization of what was the Soviet Union. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 369 Geography of the Caribbean 3 cr.** The region will be studied in the light of European expansionism, colonialism, slavery, emancipation, and neo-colonialism. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 370 Geography of World Tourism 3 cr.** A systematic description and analysis of the world’s major tourism destination regions including coastal zones, alpine areas, interior lakes,
and waterways, cities and cultural attractions. Geographic and economic factors affecting the development of tourism regions are considered. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 371 Cartography 3 cr.** A study of cartography as the art and science of mapmaking. Students will be provided with basic concepts of GIS and GPS techniques, and the use of remotely sensed data in the production of maps. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOG 450 Human Geography Seminar 3 cr.** The world will be viewed as a complex interaction between political, economic, social and cultural systems, illustrative of the changes that occur on the landscape over time, as ideas emerge. Prerequisite(s): GEOG 110 and 161.

**GEOLOGY**

**GEOL 101 Environmental Geology with lab 4 cr. (GE6)** Mankind’s interaction with the earth. Major environmental problems facing citizens today including: water resources, energy and mineral resources, and geologic hazards. Local field trips. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

**GEOL 105 Physical Geology with lab 4 cr. (GE6)** Earth as a physical body, its structure, composition, and the geologic processes acting on and within the earth. Designed especially for students with a specific interest in geology and for those students contemplating a major in the sciences. Field trips. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

**GEOL 106 Historical Geology with lab 4 cr. (GE6)** Earth through time, its origin, history, and the history and evolution of animal and plant life. Laboratory study of fossils, sedimentary rocks, and stratigraphic problems. Field trips. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 105.

**GEOL 108 Earth and Planetary Science 4 cr.** An introduction to the physical geology of Earth and astronomy, focusing on our solar system. Earth’s materials and structure; internal and surficial processes that work to shape Earth; the history of the Earth. Introduction to astronomy, including the earth’s moon, the planets and minor bodies of our solar system, the sun, and the universe beyond our solar system. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

**GEOL 110 Earth Science by Inquiry 4 cr.** This course uses inquiry-based methods to explore observational astronomy and some of the physical principles that shape the earth. Students will explore heat and temperature, magnetism, and optics, as well as the paths of the sun, earth and moon through space.

**GEOL 210 Minerals and Rocks 3 cr.** Physical, chemical, structural, and optical properties of minerals; description and identification of common rock-forming and ore minerals; mineral associations and introduction to classification of common rock types. Field trip. Offered each spring. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 105 and CHEM 121/121L.

**GEOL 220 Introduction to GIS 3 cr.** Introduces students to theory and techniques of GIS including data capture, management and analysis, and cartographic output. This course is especially useful for geography, environmental science, economics and business majors. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

**GEOL 240 Geology of North Dakota 2 cr.** Geology of North Dakota for students with an interest in the geologic history of the state. Coverage includes sedimentary rock units of the state and history of glaciation. Lecture, 1 hour; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 105. Offered alternate falls.

**GEOL 260 Energy Resources 3 cr.** A survey of energy resources, including fossil fuels, renewable, nuclear and unconventional sources. Emphasis on origin, use and implications of development. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 105. Offered alternate falls.

**GEOL 290 Regional Geology 3 cr.** A study of the geology of a particular region in the United States or abroad. Class time involves introduction to the geology and preparation for a field trip to the region. Field trip is typically 10-14 days long and may involve hiking and camping. Special fees required. May be repeated for credit. Lecture 2 hours, field trip required. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 101 or GEOL 105 or consent of instructor.

**GEOL 300 Geologic Field Methods 3 cr.** Geologic mapping and sampling techniques. Students use basic mapping instruments, gather data, record it while in the field, and construct complete and accurate geologic maps. Offered alternate falls. Lecture, 1 hour; laboratory, 4 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 106 and 210 or consent of instructor.

**GEOL 305 Methods in Mineralogy and Petrology 2 cr.** Application of modern laboratory methods to the study of minerals and rocks. Methods include optical and scanning electron microscopy, analysis of bulk materials by ICP-ACES and XRD, and EDX microanalysis of minerals. Offered alternate fall semesters. Laboratory: 6 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 210

**GEOL 310 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology 3 cr.** Description and classification of igneous and metamorphic rocks based on mineralogy, textures, and chemical compositions; study of the origins of rocks through laboratory investigations of suites of related rocks. Field trip. Offered
Inquiry (GEOL 110). Students will conduct oral interviews with GEOL 110 students during GEOL 110 class to determine their progress. Students will be required to learn plate tectonics and observational astronomy in depth during class preparation periods. Course exposes future secondary science teachers to inquiry methods in earth science and teaches them alternate reasoning methods that can be used at a variety of instructional levels. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructors.

GEOL 311 Paleontology 4 cr. Fossilization, classification, evolution, and paleoecology. Geologic history and identification of major invertebrate phyla. Laboratory emphasizes fossil identification. Offered alternate falls. Field trip. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 4 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 106 or BIOL 151.

GEOL 320 Oceanography 3 cr. Nature, origin, and evolution of ocean basins and sea water. Sea water chemistry, movement, and ability to support life. Life forms. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 210.

GEOL 321 Hydrogeology 3 cr. Surface water hydrology; runoff and stream flow; groundwater hydrogeology; distribution of groundwater, aquifer properties, local and regional groundwater flow, geology of groundwater occurrence; groundwater resource development and management; water law. Offered alternate springs. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 210.

GEOL 322 Geomorphology 4 cr. Processes that shape the Earth’s surface. Effects of rock type, geologic structure, and climate on the formation and evolution of land forms. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 210.

GEOL 323 Global Climate Change 3 cr. Examination of physical, chemical and biological processes that cause environments to change naturally or under the influence of human activities. Consideration of small watersheds, large lake systems and global atmospheric-ocean systems including meteorological processes. Emphasis on positive and negative feedback in controlling environments and their susceptibility to change. Prerequisite: Geol 101, or 105 or 108.

GEOL 331 Soils 3 cr. Principles of soils including formation, properties, and classification. This course includes the use of soils information in environmental applications. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 210.

GEOL 340 Aqueous Geochemistry 3 cr. Principles of aqueous chemistry and their application to various geologic environments; chemical weathering, carbonate systems, clay minerals, evaporates, ocean systems, acid deposition, kinetics, solubility and redox equilibria, ion-exchange. Offered alternate springs. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 210.

GEOL 361 Structural Geology 4 cr. Stress, strain, mechanical behavior of rocks; description and interpretation of folds, faults, joints, and foliation; tectonic processes; interpretation of geologic maps and field data. Field trip. Offered alternate springs. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 210.

GEOL 410 Advanced Earth Science by Inquiry 4 cr. Course involving aiding instructors in Earth Science by Inquiry (GEOL 110). Students will conduct oral interviews with GEOL 110 students during GEOL 110 class to determine their progress. Students will be required to learn plate tectonics and observational astronomy in depth during class preparation periods. Course exposes future secondary science teachers to inquiry methods in earth science and teaches them alternate reasoning methods that can be used at a variety of instructional levels. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructors.

GEOL 411 Field Geology 6 cr. The methods of geology, including the preparation of stratigraphic columns, cross sections and geologic maps integrated with paleoenvironmental interpretation and structural history. Students must write professional level reports. Offered in summer. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 361, 471, and consent of instructor.

GEOL 421 Applied Hydrogeology 3 cr. Mass transport in vadose and saturated zones; origin and behavior of inorganic and organic contaminants; investigative techniques; groundwater models; site remediation. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 321.

GEOL 471 Sedimentation and Stratigraphy 4 cr. Origins, characteristics, and classification of sedimentary rocks. Techniques of study, interpretation of data, lithostratigraphy, biostratigraphy, chronostratigraphy, and correlation. Offered alternate falls. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): GEOL 106 and 210.

GEOL 494 Directed Research in Geology 1-2 cr. Students conduct research under direction of a faculty mentor. The topic and goals are agreed to by student and mentor. Repeatable for credit.

GERMAN

GERM 101 Beginning German I 4 cr. (GE3) For beginners or those entering with one or two years of high school German. Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, writing, and culture.

GERM 102 Beginning German II 4 cr. (GE3) A continuation of Beginning German I. Prerequisite(s): GERM 101.

GERM 194 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of German. German majors or minors only.

GERM 201 Intermediate German I 4 cr. (GE3) Review of basic German with increased practice in conversation and reading. Prerequisite(s): GERM 102, three years of high school German, or consent of instructor.

GERM 202 Intermediate German II 4 cr. (GE3) Continuation of GERM 201. Prerequisite(s): GERM 201.

GERM 220 Zeitgeist in German Film 3 cr. An exploration of socio-cultural, historical and political issues in non-mainstream German film. Supplementary readings on modern
German art and literature in English translation. Includes a cross-cultural unit on censorship in the arts during the cold war. Taught in English

GERM 296 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. Does not count towards the German or German Education major or minor. Repeatable for credit.

GERM 320 Advanced Conversation 2 cr. Advanced practice in oral skills using cultural readings and other media. Prerequisite(s): GERM 202 or consent of instructor.

GERM 321 German Conversation and Composition 3 cr. Advanced practice in oral and written skills using cultural reading and other media. Prerequisite(s): GERM 202 or consent of instructor.

GERM 322 Introduction to German Literature 3 cr. Designed to improve language skills with an emphasis on reading and to enhance the student's ability to understand literature. Includes study of poetry, drama, and narrative from the German-speaking world. Prerequisite(s): GERM 202 or consent of instructor.

GERM 323 German Culture 3 cr. Readings in culture and society from the German-speaking world. Prerequisite(s): GERM 202 or consent of instructor.

GERM 394 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of German. German majors or minors only. Repeatable for credit.

GERM 395 Service Learning 3 cr. Students will utilize reflection and research (both primary and secondary) to integrate (a) personal community or global service experience(s). German majors or minors only.

GERM 399 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of German. German majors or minors only. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

GERM 422 Genres or Periods in German Literature 3 cr. Study of a major genre or period in German literature. Topic varies from year to year.

GERM 450 Senior Capstone Project in German 3 cr. Individual research project on a cultural topic approved by the instructor one semester prior to enrollment in the course. Course restricted to majors. Repeatable for credit.

GERM 496 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. Does not count towards the German or German Education major or minor. Repeatable for credit.

GERM 499 Special Topics 1-4 cr. Topics will vary from year to year depending on student backgrounds and needs. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

HEALTH MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

HMS 151 Stress Management 2 cr. (GE4) Focuses on utilizing concepts related to stress and stress management strategies to achieve holistic high level wellness.

HMS 203 Health Care Through the Life Span 3 cr. Provides an overview of promotion of health and prevention of illness throughout the life span.

HMS 208 Medical Terminology 2 cr. Comprehensive examination of prefixes, stems, and suffixes as well as emphasis on pronunciation, spelling, and definitions of words used by health professionals including key pathology, diagnostic and treatment procedure terms.

HMS 213 Life Span Growth and Development 3 cr. Focuses on human growth and development throughout the life span. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111. Classroom Study = 45 hrs.

HMS 215 Principles of Pharmacology 3 cr. Provides a survey of all major drug groups as they apply to providing safe, therapeutic client care.

HMS 240 Nutrition 3 cr. Nutrition and application to human dietary needs of people at different ages.

HMS 243 Pathophysiology 3 cr. Provide fundamental knowledge of the structural and functional changes caused by disease and alterations in body function. Emphasis is placed on understanding changes and responses that produce signs and symptoms in common health problems. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 220 and BIOL 221.

HMS 260 Introduction to Public Health 3 cr. Examines the history, biomedical basis, disciplines (epidemiology, statistics, social and behavioral sciences), and techniques of public health, including education and policy development. Focuses on the health care system, medical care, and trends in public health. Prerequisite(s): sophomore standing or departmental approval.

HMS 279 Death and Dying 3 cr. Provides a holistic approach to end-of-life issues, including death, dying, and bereavement.

HMS 333 Transcultural Health Care 3 cr. (Diversity) Presents framework for health care providers to learn concepts and characteristics of diverse populations to provide culturally competent care for individuals, families, and communities.

HMS 379 Health and Physiological Aspects of Aging 3 cr. Examines concepts of health, physiological changes, and health related practices of older adults. Required for Gerontology minor.

HMS 460 Quality and Risk Management in Health Care 3 cr. Examines the fundamentals of a health care quality and
risk management program, including risk identification, loss prevention, loss reduction, claims management process, risk financing, legal-ethical factors, and clinical risk exposures. Provides experience in quality and risk management practices that are unique to the health care settings. Prerequisite(s): Senior standing, recommended for nursing majors & those with healthcare &/or management background.

HMS 463 Issues in Healthcare Regulation and Professional Practice 3 cr. Examines a variety of agencies that oversee and regulate healthcare in the United States. Focuses on a variety of professional standards and laws that affect quality of care delivery and managerial decision making. Prerequisite: Senior standing, recommended for nursing majors & those with healthcare &/or management background.

HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND RECREATION

HPER 100 Concepts of Fitness and Wellness 2 cr. (GE4) Provides information and skill training directed to assessing the health related components of physical fitness, proper nutritional needs for performing physical activities, laboratory activities (group fitness, calisthenics, walk/jog, and weight training), and the cognitive concepts of health related fitness.

HPER 101 Dance 1 cr. (GE4) Requires active participation and fundamental movement, including but not limited to social, folk and square dance.

HPER 102 Jogging and Conditioning 1 cr. Instruction, practice, and participation in the basic skills, body mechanics, and terminology associated with jogging and power walking. An emphasis is placed on developing a personal fitness program to fit the individual's needs and current abilities.

HPER 103 Beginning Gymnastics 1 cr. Requires active participation in fundamental tumbling skills, movement fundamentals, and warm-up.

HPER 104 Team Sports 1 cr. Requires active participation in (but not limited to) speedball, flickerball, basketball, and softball.

HPER 105 Outdoor Activities I 1 cr. (GE4) Requires active participation in (but not limited to) snow skiing and other outdoor related activities. Fees apply to specific activities.

HPER 106 Soccer 1 cr. Requires active participation in the fundamental skills of soccer.

HPER 107 Introduction to Physical Education 2 cr. Provides prospective physical educators with an insight into the broad scope of physical education. The student will have the opportunity to obtain an understanding and appreciation of this multifaceted field. Opportunities to assess what physical education offers in terms of career potential. Pre- or corequisite: HPER 100.

HPER 108 Volleyball 1 cr. Requires active participation in the fundamental skills and sport of volleyball.

HPER 109 Racket Sports 1 cr. (GE4) Requires active participation in (but not limited to) tennis, badminton, racquetball, and pickleball. Additional Course Fee.

HPER 110 Beginning Swimming 1 cr. (GE4) Requires active participation in the fundamental skills of swimming. An emphasis will be placed on water survival skills based upon the American Red Cross water safety guidelines.

HPER 111 Varsity Football 1 cr. Requires active participation in varsity football. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 112 Varsity Basketball 1 cr. Requires active participation in varsity basketball. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 113 Varsity Track & Field 1 cr. Requires active participation in varsity track and field. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 114 Varsity Tennis 1 cr. Requires active participation in varsity tennis. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 115 Varsity Golf 1 cr. Requires active participation in varsity golf. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 116 Varsity Cross Country 1 cr. Requires active participation in varsity cross country. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 117 Varsity Volleyball 1 cr. Requires active participation in varsity volleyball. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 118 Varsity Cheerleading 1 cr. Requires active participation in cheerleading during the fall or winter sports. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 119 Varsity Softball 1 cr. Requires active participation in varsity softball. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 120 Weight Training 1 cr. (GE4) Instruction, practice and participation in the basic skills, body mechanics, and terminology associated with weight training. An emphasis is placed on developing a weight training program to fit the individual's needs and current abilities.

HPER 121 Varsity Baseball 1 cr. Requires active participation in varsity baseball. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 122 Varsity Dance Team 1 cr. Requires active participation in varsity dance. Repeatable for credit.

HPER 123 Outdoor Activities II 1 cr. Requires active participation in (but not limited to) canoeing and other associated outdoor activities. Fees apply to specific activities.
HPER 124 Individual Sports 1 cr. Requires active participation, terminology, knowledge and skills associated with (but not limited to) golf and archery. Additional Course Fee.

HPER 125 Intermediate Swimming 1 cr. (GE4) Requires active participation in the perfection of swimming skills.

HPER 126 Group Fitness 1 cr. (GE4) Requires active participation in fundamental movement skills and routines associated with group fitness, aqua or yoga. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

HPER 127 Advanced Hunter Education 1 cr. (GE4) Provides North Dakota Hunter Education certification, firearms history and nomenclature, marksmanship theory and practice, firearm handling and safety (which includes live firing with shotgun), basic first aid survival, hunting history, philosophy, and hunter ethics.

HPER 128 Introduction to Athletic Train 3 cr. The purpose of this course is to familiarize student with the profession of athletic training. Students will be introduced to the NATA, the NATA Code of Ethics, the certification process, continuing education, and the NATA Educational Proficiencies. Course topics include epidemiology of injuries, PPE, and program overview.

HPER 129 A T Clinical Experience I 1 cr. During this clinical rotation student’s will be assigned to their clinical experience. Students in the HPER 129 clinical experience will have prior experience in HPER 208 Taping and Bracing, HPER 128 Intro to Athletic Training, Biology 220 Anatomy and Physiology, and HPER 210 First Aid and CPR to build on. Students will be enrolled in HPER 207 Prevention and Care of Injuries at the time of this clinical evaluation and will be adding to the knowledge base of their injury assessment skills. This course allows student’s to observe the multiple roles and setting that are involved in the profession of Athletic Training. Prerequisite(s): CPR Certification, and required immunizations.

HPER 206 Medical Conditions 3 cr. The purpose of this course is to provide students with the knowledge and skills to recognize and treat common medical conditions. Prerequisite(s): HPER 207, BIOL 220, and BIOL 221.

HPER 207 Prevention and Care of Injuries 2 cr. Provides a basic understanding of common injuries. Focus will be on the evaluation and course of treatment of the injuries presented.

HPER 208 Taping and Bracing 2 cr. Application in the techniques of taping and bracing athletic injuries. Additional Course Fee

HPER 210 First Aid and CPR 2 cr. Provides instruction in first aid, emergency care procedures, and CPR, which leads to certification by the American Red Cross. Additional Course Fee.

HPER 215 Methods of Teaching Sports Activities 2 cr. Provides instruction, practice and teaching experience in sports activities. Fundamental rules, skills, terminology and teaching strategies will be emphasized in (but not limited to) the following sports: soccer, speedball, badminton, racquetball, archery, golf, tennis, team handball, pickleball and ultimate frisbee. This course is restricted to PE majors and minors, and corporate fitness majors and coaching minors.

HPER 220 Methods of Teaching Dance 2 cr. Provides practice, instruction, and teaching experience in (but not limited to) social, folk and square dance. Emphasis will be placed on methods and techniques of teaching the rhythms of dance steps and placement of dance. This course is restricted to PE majors and minors, and corporate fitness majors.

HPER 223 A T Clinical Experience II 1 cr. The Clinical Experiences at Minot State University are designed to integrate student’s knowledge learned in the classroom with the application of clinical skills learned in the clinical experience. The Clinical Experience Courses list the courses that students should have had prior to enrollment of the clinical experience, although some students may have taken the courses at a different semester. The CAATE proficiencies for this rotation are equipment intensive (risk management clinical proficiency #2. Students fit, evaluate, and apply protective equipment providing protection to the head, neck, spine, as well as various joints in the body. Students will also learn and be evaluated on the acute care clinical proficiency #1 dealing with acute injuries and illness). During the student’s clinical rotations, students are not permitted to practice any technique on a patient that has not been approved by the clinical experience after students have shown competency in the skill. Prerequisite(s): HPER 129, 210, and 431.

HPER 225 Fitness Leadership 2cr. Course provides prospective corporate fitness, physical education and coaching professionals with an understanding of the fitness industry.

HPER 226 Methods of Teaching Group Fitness and Weight Training 2 cr. Provides instruction, practice, and teaching experience in group fitness and weight training. Fundamental terminology, skills and teaching techniques of the two activities will be emphasized. Students will practice developing training routines tailored to fit ability, fitness level, and desired outcomes of their future students and clients. Prerequisite(s): HPER 120 and 126.

HPER 231 Water Safety Instructor 2 cr. Provides certification for American Red Cross WSI and methodology of teaching in American Red Cross required swimming programs. Certification requires passing of a proficiency swimming test.

HPER 250 Officiating 2 cr. The study of rules, interpretations, and techniques of officiating following the guidelines of the National Federation of State High School Activities Associations.
**HPER 260 First Aid Instructor Trainer 2 cr.** Provides instructor certification for American Red Cross First Aid, CPR, and Basic Life Support. Requirements are established by the American Red Cross. Prerequisite(s): HPER 210.

**HPER 270 Upper/Low Extremity Evaluation 3 cr.** The purpose of this course is to provide students with the knowledge and skills to perform evaluation of upper and lower extremity (UE/LE) injuries or conditions. Student's will be able to perform an observation, history, palpate, perform MMT, perform a neurological evaluation, evaluate ROM, perform special and functional tests for the UE/LE. Prerequisite(s): HPER 207, and 431, BIOL 220 and 221.

**HPER 301 Psychomotor Development 2 cr.** Provides an understanding of the changes that occur in motor behavior over the entire life span. Participants will have opportunities to discuss issues relating to various motor development theories and to the different influences affecting an individual's motor development. Participants will have opportunities to observe and analyze fundamental motor patterns as they are performed in various settings. Emphasis is placed on the identification of components of correct form, the detection of incorrect form, and the appropriate use of skill cues to prompt participants toward correct form.

**HPER 304 Therapeutic Exercise 3 cr.** The purpose of this course is to provide a background rehabilitation, healing, physics, examination, and assessment. The course will discuss techniques of therapeutic exercise, performance enhancement, and application to regions and conditions of the body. Prerequisite(s): HPER 421, and 431.

**HPER 307 Head, Neck, & Spine Evaluation 3 cr.** The purpose of this course is to provide students with the knowledge and skills to perform evaluation of head, neck and spine injuries or conditions. Student's will be able to perform an observation, take a history, palpate, perform MMT, perform a neurological evaluation, evaluate ROM, perform special and functional tests for the head, neck, and spine. Prerequisite(s): HPER 207, and 431, BIOL 220, and 221.

**HPER 308 Biomechanics 2 cr.** The purpose of this course is to introduce students to biomechanics. Course topics include terminology, the quantitative and qualitative perspective of biomechanics. The study of biomechanics in this class will involve the study of the body's architecture with the body's abilities to function in motion. Prerequisite(s): HPER 207, and 431, BIOL 220, and 221.

**HPER 310 Organization and Administration of PE and Athletics 2 cr.** Provides a study of administration and management concepts and management responsibilities relevant to teaching and non-teaching career fields. Prerequisite(s): HPER 107.

**HPER 323 A T Clinical Experience III 2 cr.** The Clinical Experiences at Minot State University are designed to integrate student's knowledge learned in the classroom with the application of clinical skills learned in the clinical experience. The Clinical Experience Courses list the courses that students should have had prior to enrollment of the clinical experience, although some students may have taken the courses at a different semester. The CAATE proficiencies for this rotation are rehab intensive (risk management clinical proficiency #1 and #3). Students will formulate and implement a fitness program for patients of varying conditions. Students will formulate policies and procedures for safe participation in various weather and environmental conditions. During the student's clinical rotations, students are not permitted to practice any technique on a patient that has not been approved by the clinical experience after students have shown competency in the skill. Prerequisite(s): HMS 243

**HPER 324 A T Clinical Experience IV 2 cr.** The Clinical Experiences at Minot State University are designed to integrate student's knowledge learned in the classroom with the application of clinical skills learned in the clinical experience. The Clinical Experience Courses list the courses that students should have had prior to enrollment of the clinical experience, although some students may have taken the courses in a different semester. The CAATE proficiencies for this rotation are rehab intensive (Orthopedic, Medical conditions, and Therapeutic Modalities clinical proficiencies). Students will evaluate various injuries and illnesses, and formulate a rehabilitation plan utilizing therapeutic modalities. During the student's clinical rotations, students are not permitted to practice any technique on a patient that has not been approved by the clinical experience after students have show competency in the skill. Prerequisite(s): HPER 304, 306, 323, and 410.

**HPER 334 Nutrition for Physical Performance 2 cr.** Provides information on how nutritional habits affect physical performance. An emphasis will be placed on knowledge of the six basic nutrients, food groups, calories, and energy expenditure.

**HPER 340 Elementary Methods and Activities 3 cr.** Provides prospective teachers with understanding of a contemporary and reflective approach to teaching elementary physical education grades K-6. This approach to teaching is based on “Dynamic Physical Education for Elementary School Children” by Robert P. Pangrazi Ph.D. and serves as the content for the recently published National Standards for Physical Education (Moving into the Future, 1995). Participants will learn and practice a set of specific teaching behaviors and curriculum development skills, which will be most useful as beginning teachers. Peer teaching and participation in up to six field experiences in surrounding elementary schools are also a part of this class. Activities in this class will result in materials meeting many of the INTASC standards. Prerequisite(s): HPER 301 and Admission to Teacher Education. In addition, this course is a Prerequisite(s) for HPER 341 and it is highly recommended that this it be taken prior to HPER 391.

**HPER 341 Practicum for Elementary Physical Education 2 cr.** Provides prospective physical education teachers with active participation in the complete process of teaching
developmentally appropriate physical education to children in grades K-6. This approach to teaching is based on “Dynamic Physical Education for Elementary School Children” by Robert P. Pangrazi Ph.D. and serves as the content for national standards for physical education (Moving into the Future, 1995). Participants will receive twenty-four contact hours with children during which time they will practice and refine instructional skills first taught in HPER 340. Prerequisite(s): HPER 340 and Admission to Teacher Education.

HPER 360 Administration of School Health Programs 3 cr. The development and administration of the public school health program, with emphasis being placed on health services, healthful school living, and health instruction. Special emphasis placed on developing and administering health instruction material for the elementary through senior high school program based upon the guidelines and recommendations of the North Dakota Department of Public Instruction.

HPER 361 Vital Health Issues 3 cr. Provides participants with an understanding of various current health topics and issues including (but not limited to) stress, mental health, intimate relationships, weight management, and substance abuse.

HPER 362 Principles and Methods of Teaching School Health 3 cr. Provides prospective teachers with an understanding of a contemporary and reflective approach to teaching health in the public schools grades K-12. This approach to teaching is based on learner-centered instructional strategies. Participants will learn and practice skills that will be most useful to them as beginning teachers such as: (a) establishing the learning environment; (b) planning appropriate and meaningful learning experiences; and (c) using effective teaching behaviors to implement the lesson plans.

HPER 391: Secondary Physical Education Methods and Practicum 4 cr. This course has two major components. First, methods coursework done at MSU which provides teaching strategies for classroom management, planning, instruction, and assessment of teacher as well as student behavior. Application of current theories of motivation are explored and applied in this course. Second, forty-five contact hours with secondary students will provide extensive opportunity to apply current practices learned in the classroom. Prerequisite(s): HPER 301, Admission to Teacher Education, and it is highly recommended that students take HPER 340 prior to enrolling in this course. Course restricted to Physical Education majors.

HPER 401 Methods of Coaching Football 2 cr. Provides techniques, skills and coaching procedures developed through classroom presentations and skill sessions.

HPER 402 Methods of Coaching Basketball 2 cr. Provides fundamental and team concepts developed through classroom and skill sessions.

HPER 403 Methods of Coaching Track 2 cr. Provides responsibilities, rules, methods and techniques of coaching track and field. Laboratory work and skill sessions.

HPER 404 Methods of Coaching Baseball/Softball 2 cr. Provides fundamental and team concepts developed through classroom presentations and skill sessions.

HPER 405 Methods of Coaching Wrestling 2 cr. Provides the requirements, responsibilities, and methods of coaching wrestling on a secondary or junior high school level. Along with classroom lecture and discussion the students will be required to observe practice sessions and matches at the local junior and senior high schools.

HPER 406 Methods of Coaching Volleyball 2 cr. Provides techniques, skills and coaching procedures developed through in-class analysis and on court skill sessions.

HPER 407 Psychology of Physical Education and Athletics 2 cr. Provides knowledge of the psychological aspects of participation in physical education fitness training and athletic events. Emphasis will be placed on the teacher/coach, student/athlete and trainer/client relationship in regard to developing communication, leadership, motivation, self-confidence, and goal setting skills. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

HPER 410 Advanced Athletic Injuries and Modalities 3 cr. Provides specific manual examinations involved in the evaluation of athletic injuries. Use of therapeutic modalities in the treatment of athletic injuries will also be studied. Students will take part in laboratory work in order to facilitate hands on experience. Prerequisite(s): HPER 207.

HPER 420 Athletic Training Management 2 cr. The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with the scope and practice of managing an athletic training environment. Topics include organization and administration of an athletic training room, the reimbursement, policies and procedures of athletic training rooms, and the legal concerns. Prerequisite(s): HPER 207, BIOL 220 and 221.

HPER 423 A T Clinical Experience V 2 cr. The Clinical Experiences at Minot State University are designed to integrate student’s knowledge learned in the classroom with the application of clinical skills learned in the clinical experience. The CAATE proficiencies for this rotation are Nutrition Aspects for Athletic Injuries and Illness #1 and #2. Students will practice recognizing eating disorders or disordered eating and will formulate a patient counseling plan on proper nutrition. Students will practice the diagnostic skills for proper nutritional eating and body fat analysis. During the student’s clinical rotations, students are not permitted to practice any technique on a patient that has not been approved by the clinical experience after students have shown competency in the skill. Prerequisite(s): HPER 206, 307, and 433.

HPER 424 A T Clinical Experience VI 2 cr. The Clinical Experiences at Minot State University are designed to integrate student’s knowledge learned in the classroom with the application of clinical skills learned in the clinical experience. The CAATE proficiencies for this rotation are Psychosocial #1, #2, an Orthopedic. Students will practice recognizing mental or
psychological disorders and will formulate a patient counseling plan as well as recognize when to refer patients for assistance. Students will practice the diagnostic skills for multiple skeletal disorders and set up a care plan for the skeletal disorder. During the student's clinical rotations, students are not permitted to practice any technique on a patient that has not been approved by the clinical experience after students have shown competency in the skill. Prerequisite(s): HPER 307, and 334.

HPER 425 Capstone in Athletic Training 1 cr. The capstone course is a course designated to allow students to showcase research skills that they have learned while in the program. The semester will start out with an introduction of the expectations for research presentations. Instructors and outside guests will speak to the students on athletic training topics. The course will meet one day a week following the initial dates of the course. Students will be expected to present scholarly material in a professional manner during the class time in a Powerpoint presentation. The topics will be selected by the students at the onset of the semester to allow ample opportunities for obtaining information for the presentation. The capstone presentations will be presented in an open forum format. Prerequisite(s): HPER 207, BIOL 220, BIOL 221, HPER 304, 306, 307, and 410.

HPER 431 Kinesiology 3 cr. Provides study of joint movements and muscle action as related to physical activities. Prerequisite(s): BIOL 115 or 220, and/or 221.

HPER 433 Physiology of Exercise 3 cr. Provides a comprehensive study of the physiological effect of muscular exercise and training upon the organs and systems of the body. Prerequisite(s): HPER 431.

HPER 441 Evaluation of Psychomotor Performance 3 cr. Designed to provide the corporate fitness and physical education major with an understanding of contemporary methods used to measure and evaluate psychomotor skills and performance. Emphasis will be placed on learning and practicing techniques necessary for proper evaluation of health and performance related to physical fitness and selected sports skills.

HPER 442 Methods of Teaching Physical Education to the Disabled 2 cr. Provides practical methods and teaching applications that can be used in a mainstreamed or adapted group sessions, dance, and individual and dual sports. Prerequisite(s): HPER 215.

HPER 496 Coaching Activities Practicum 2 cr. Coaching minors work with experienced coaches in the field to gain practical experience in a field setting. All practicum's are arranged by the department.

HPER 497 Corporate Fitness Practicum 2-8 cr. 160 hours of practicum experience at two sites in a recreation, wellness, fitness, or athletic performance setting. Restricted to junior and senior corporate fitness majors. All HPER courses for the major must be completed.

**HISTORY**

The following category codes identify which courses may be taken to meet the chronological and distributed history requirements specified for program electives. Each individual course may be used to meet only one requirement.

- CI Course on period before 1900
- C2 Course on period since 1900
- T Course on topical/comparative/thematic issues
- US Course with U.S. focus
- EU Course with European focus
- NW Course with non-western focus

HIST 101 Western Civilization I 3 cr. (GE2) A survey of the political, intellectual, social and economic trends of Western Civilization from the Classical Age to the French Revolution. C1

HIST 102 Western Civilization II 3 cr. (GE2) A survey of the political, intellectual, social, and economic trends of western civilization from the French Revolution to the present. C2

HIST 103 U.S. History to 1877 3 cr. (GE2) Survey of U.S. history from end of Reconstruction to present. C1

HIST 104 U.S. History from 1877 3 cr. (GE2) Survey of U.S. history from end of Reconstruction to present. C2

HIST 201 World Civilizations since 1500 3 cr. A study of the social and cultural history of Europe from the 16th century to the eve of the French Revolution. Recommended Prerequisite(s): HIST 101. EU/T.

HIST 203 Modernization of Early America 3 cr. This course will introduce students to the major developments in American social, intellectual, and cultural history from discovery through the Civil War. The focus of the course will be on the concept of modernization; why, when and how was life in America evolving toward those characteristics we consider part of modern life? Central topics will include cultural interaction, daily life, the development of a new society, American exceptionalism, the evolution of American intellectual thought, democratization, social movements, and the development of an American literature. US/T

HIST 206 Islam and the Muslim World 3 cr. (Diversity) This course introduces students to the history and culture of the wider Muslim world. In this course we will study three aspects of Islam and the Muslim World: Islam as a religion, the 1,400 year history of Muslim Civilizations in all its diversity, and finally, Islam today. NW/T

HIST 212 World Civilizations since 1500 3 cr. (GE2-Diversity) This course surveys non-Western History between 1500 and the present. It focuses on the continents of Asia, Africa and Latin America, examining these continents' cultures and histories from their own perspectives. Special emphases will be placed on religion, organization of societies,
continuity and discontinuity of cultures, interaction with Europe and North America, colonialism, and global exchange.

HIST 215H Modern World Origins 3 cr. (GE2) A seminar in the origins of the modern world. Class time will emphasize student discussion of assigned relevant historical sources, both primary and secondary. In addition, there will be extensive and varied writing assignments. Honors Program admission of 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of the instructor is required.

HIST 220 North Dakota History 3 cr. Survey of the trends and problems in the State of North Dakota and their relations to the upper Mississippi Valley area, from Indian heritage to the present. US/T

HIST 231 Latin American History Survey 3 cr. (Diversity) Survey of the countries below the Rio Grande from pre-Colombian times to the present. Special attention to continuity of Native American cultures, colonial legacies, identity, gender roles, revolutions, relations with the U.S., and land and income distribution. NW/T

HIST 240 African History Survey 3 cr. (Diversity) Africa has a wide variety of cultures and peoples. In this survey, we will study civilizations in as different areas as the Egyptian Nile, the Malian savanna, the Congolian rainforest, and East Coast Swahili traders. Topics include: ancient Egypt, Islam, European colonialism and its consequences, apartheid, women, and kinship. NW/T

HIST 261 American Indian History 3 cr. (Diversity) A survey of American Indian history from pre-contact to the present, providing an overview of major trends and developments. US/T

HIST 280 Practice and Method 3 cr. This colloquium introduces students to the tools, research and writing methods, resources and theoretical approaches required in upper level history courses. It includes a small student-initiated research project that will allow students to refine their skills. The course also features discussion of readings that illustrate a wide variety of historical approaches and methods. To be taken upon declaring a major in history or social science. Course restricted to History, History Education, Social Science, Social Science Education major or minor. (Offered spring semester only.)

HIST 299 Special Topics in History 1-8 cr. This is a flexible course that may be taught depending on student needs. The design of the course is to present the student an opportunity to concentrate on various topics. Prerequisite(s) may apply. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

HIST 315 History of American Women 3 cr. (Diversity) The experience of women in American history, with emphasis upon the continual change in woman's role and differences brought about by region, ethnicity, and economic class. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/T

HIST 319 Colonial America 3 cr. Traces the development of the colonies from the time of European exploration and early English colonization to the confrontations between Britain and America in the 1760s and 1770s. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/C1

HIST 320 The Early Republic 3 cr. Study of the social, intellectual, political, and diplomatic forces, issues, and personalities in America's formative (1781-1824) years. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/C1

HIST 325 Sectionalism and the Civil War 3 cr. Traces the rise of sectionalism as a force in antebellum America leading to the Civil War. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/C1

HIST 328 The Transformation of America 3 cr. Study of industrialization, urbanization, and immigration in America from 1865 to 1901, focusing on the social, political, and international consequences of and reaction to economic change. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/C1

HIST 330 20th Century US Foreign Policy 3 cr. This course will examine the foreign policy of the United States during the twentieth century, as the nation attempted to respond to and control an ever-changing international context. Emphasis will be given to Progressive foreign policy, the World Wars, the Cold War, the growing visibility of Third World nations, and the post-Cold War world. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/C1

HIST 336 African American History 3 cr. (Diversity) Examines the history of African Americans in American society from 1619 to the present, including the West African cultural context, cultural retentions and changes in the American environment, and the emergence of cohesive African American culture. The course pays special attention to the ideas, contributions, and changing roles of African Americans with American society, economy, culture, and politics. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/T

HIST 337 Imperialisms in Asia 3 cr. (Diversity) Models of western imperialism will be contrasted with those developed by Japan and China to develop a comparative study of political, cultural, and social developments in Japan, Indochina, China, and other Asian countries. Recent trends and relationships with the West will be emphasized. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. NW/C2

HIST 338 History of South Africa 3 cr. South Africa is one of the most beautiful countries in the world, with fascinating historical developments. It is ethnically very diverse, combining African, European, and Asian populations. Today it is trying to forge a new identity as a recently democratic country. The course will examine cultural, political, social, and economic developments from pre-colonial times to the present. Some topics are: Zulu Wars, Cecil Rhodes' diamonds, the Great
HIST 341 Renaissance and Reformation 3 cr. An in-depth study of the important themes, both secular and religious, of the Renaissance and Reformation eras. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. EU/C1

HIST 347 The Making of Modern Europe 3 cr. A thematic study of Europe during the age of the industrial and social revolution, 1815-1945. This course compares major social and cultural trends across a variety of European nations. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. EU

HIST 350 Europe in 20th Century 3 cr. A detailed consideration of the main political, intellectual, social and economic trends of 20th century Europe. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. EU/C2

HIST 360 History of Technology 3 cr. A comparative study of how societies have made choices about technology in history. Case studies will be selected globally to address topics such as: urban planning, military technologies, gender and medical technology, the relationship between industrialization and work, domestic technologies and the communications revolution. These cases illuminate major theories of technology, asking whether technology drives history or if it is a social construction. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. EU/T

HIST 363 Atlantic History 3 cr. Globalization is not a recent phenomenon. As early as the 15th century, Africans, Americans, and Europeans exchanged ideas, goods, animals, plants, diseases, and people on an ever increasing scale. In this course we will study the various levels of interactions between Africans, Americans, and Europeans between about 1400 and 1800 on the four inhabited continents bordering the Atlantic Ocean. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. T/C1

HIST 365 Peoples and Cultures of Native North America 3 cr. This course surveys the major culture areas of North America prior to contact with Europeans. In each region particular attention is given to one group or nation to highlight cultural adaptations and developments. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/T

HIST 380 History of Mexico 3 cr. Mexico and the U.S. are entering into an ever closer relationship, but their histories are quite different. This survey outlines the Mexican past from pre-Colombian to modern times. We will focus on one area (the Andes or Meso America) and study a wide variety of topics such as: conquest, colonialism, religion, gender, protests, and ecology. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. NW/T

HIST 385 History of Brazil 3 cr. Brazil is more than carnaval alone, but that is a fundamental aspect of the largest South American society. In this course, we will examine Brazilian history and society from a wide variety of angles. The country is very diverse: from the Amazon rainforest where native peoples still live in isolation, to the Sao Paulo metropolitan area that can compete with any Western country as to modernity and industrial development. Brazil is a country full of contrasts:optimistic but sad, dancing sambas but violent. In the course we will examine Brazil’s past and how this contributed to the country’s present social, economic, political, and cultural situation. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. NW/T

HIST 392 Experimental Course in History 3 cr. This is an experimental course that may be taught depending on department needs. The design of the course is to allow the instructor to test and assess content and methodology that may become a permanent part of a department’s course listings. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor.

HIST 399 Readings in History 1-3 cr. Study and discussion of readings in history. Specific topic will be arranged with the instructor. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit.

HIST 401 Historiography 3 cr. A course to consider both the philosophy or theory of history as well as the mechanics of “doing” history. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. (Offered fall semester only.)

HIST 410 Trans-Mississippi West 3 cr. An in-depth look at the impact of this region on the development and growth of America. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/T

HIST 415 20th Century America 3 cr. A seminar focusing on a particular theme or time period of 20th century American history. A specific focus will be selected each time the course is offered. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. T/C2

HIST 420 Indian Peoples of the Great Plains 3 cr. Study of the culture and history of the Indian Peoples of the Great Plains. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/T

HIST 430 Native American Social History 3 cr. Seminar examining the different social experiences of Native peoples in North America. Topics include, among others, historical demography, gender, intercultural relations, migration, and urbanization. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. US/T
HIST 435 Latin American History Seminar 3 cr.
A seminar focusing on a particular aspect of the history of the Latin American societies. Topics for focus may vary from Ameri­can societies, gender, environmental history, social-economic situation, and relations with the U.S. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. NW/T

HIST 440 Slavery in the Americas 3 cr. North and South America have different experiences with slavery. In this course we will compare and contrast the African impact on both continents, especially in Brazil and the United States. Some topics that we will study are: the slave trades, runaway slave societies, the Haitian revolution, African religions, race relations, gender roles, families, and the meanings of freedom. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. NW/US

HIST 444 The French Revolution and Napoleon 3 cr. The seminar will cover the issues involved in the French Revolution and the rise of Napoleon, the French Empire and its effect on Europe and the world. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. EU/C1

HIST 448 Medieval and Early Modern Germany 3 cr.
A seminar in topics dealing with the history of Germany from the Middle Ages to the 17th century. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. EU/C1

HIST 450 Modern Germany 3 cr. An in-depth study of the major themes of modern German history from 1815 to the present. Prerequisite(s): Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. EU/C2

HIST 460 Modern France and Francophone Society 3 cr.
An in-depth seminar on the major themes of modern French history from 1750 to the present. Prerequisite(s): HIST 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 212 or consent of instructor. EU/C2

HIST 491 History Seminar 3 cr. An advanced seminar in history with a major paper requirement. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor.

HIST 497 Internship 1-6 cr. Placement in applied public history setting for practical experience. Prerequisite(s): HIST 280 and consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit.

HIST 499 Special Topics in History 1-8 cr. This is a flexible course that may be taught depending on student needs. The design of the course is to present the student an opportunity to concentrate on various topics. Prerequisite(s) may apply. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

HONORS

HON 191H The Honors Community 1 cr. This course introduces students to the MSU Honors Program. Informal conversations with MSU faculty, administrators, honors students, staff, and community leaders will familiarize students with the university, the community, the honors approach to learning, and the importance of critical thinking and global perspective. Practical orientation to campus resources included. Honors Program admission is required.

HON 251H Culinary Arts & Entertaining 1 cr. A hands-on cuisine from a particular geographical region of the world. Readings on historical, social, economic, and artistic aspects of the relevant culture that pertain to the culinary arts. Applied lessons in menu planning, table setting, and food preparation/presentation. Additional course fee covers food costs. Prerequisite(s): Honors Program admission or GPA of 3.30 and permission of instructor.

HON 252H Visionaries of the Past 2 cr. A thematically organized survey of “Great Works” by noted authors and artists. Literature, art, theatre, film, and music will be included. These works have demonstrated enduring relevance, significant historical or social impact, and/or recognized aesthetic value. Broad themes in any given semester might include, for example, utopia/dystopia, human justice, social conflict, etc. Prerequisite(s): Honors Program admission or permission of instructor.

HON 254H Information in the Digital Age 2 cr. This course cultivates the skills needed to define, find, evaluate, select, use, and communicate information responsibly in the 21st century. Emphasis on hands-on application of knowledge. Prerequisite(s): Honors Program Admission or a cumulative GPA of 3.30 and instructor consent.

HON 351H Integrity & the Examined Life 3 cr. A seminar on reflective writing. Prerequisite(s): Honors Program admission or permission of instructor.

HON 354H Information in the Digital Age 2 cr. This course emphasizes the practice of intellectual inquiry, innovative pedagogies, and/or interdisciplinary connections. The class will rotate between academic colleges and departments. Prerequisite(s): Honors Program Admission or 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of instructor. Repeatable for credit.

HON 364H Thinking Outside the Box 3 cr. A seminar on selected “Great Works” which either address the theme or are autobiographical in nature. The course will explore elements of human identity and concepts of the “self.” Emphasis on critical thinking. Prerequisite(s): Honors Program admission or permission of instructor.

HON 364H Information in the Digital Age 2 cr. This course on reflective writing. Prerequisite(s): Honors Program admission or permission of instructor.

HON 351H Integrity & the Examined Life 3 cr. Seminar exploration on the theme of introspection and reflection, based on selected “Great Works” which either address the theme or are autobiographical in nature. The course will explore elements of human identity and concepts of the “self.” Emphasis on critical thinking. Prerequisite(s): Honors Program admission or permission of instructor.

HON 391H Community Problem-Solving 3 cr. A seminar in civic engagement. Students will work with a community leader or community agency to identify, understand, and formulate solutions to complex, real-life community challenges. Emphasis on political empowerment, collaborative work with diverse constituencies, research, data analysis, and problem-solving. Prerequisite(s): Honors Programs admission or 3.30 cumulative GPA and instructor consent.

HON 395H Global Citizenship and Service 3 cr. (Diversity) An interdisciplinary exploration of community-building, social justice, and human liberation which engages students directly in meaningful community service. Study of history, theory, and the local/global realities of community-building; reflection
upon characteristics of a just society, individual responsibility, and potential leadership roles. Prerequisite: Honors Program admission or a cumulative GPA of 3.30 and instructor consent.

HON 450H Project & Portfolio Design 1 cr. A seminar for the development of the senior project. Students will preview the research literature, develop a comprehensive project proposal, and review how to evaluate and incorporate relevant scholarly source material. Students will also compile a comprehensive portfolio of honors work for graduation. Prerequisite(s): Honors Program admission.

HON 451H Senior Essay and Seminar 3 cr. Research and/or creative project undertaken during the senior year, under the direction of the Honors Director and a faculty advisor. Emphasis on the deliberate and scholarly process of independent research and writing. Students will produce a polished written thesis (bound and archived) and present the project in a public forum. Prerequisite(s): Honors Program admission.

HUMANITIES

HUM 194 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of humanities. Repeatable for credit.

HUM 210 Research Strategies 2 cr. Both practical and theoretical in scope, this class is designed to help students become full participants in our Information Society. This class uses a mixture of lecture, in class discussion, hands on assignments, and a written research project to give the student the technical skills and critical thinking abilities they need to use the printed and electronic information resources found in libraries and on the Internet.

HUM 251 Humanities 3 cr. (GE3) Integrated course in art, literature, and music from the Stone Ages through the Early Middle Ages.

HUM 252 Humanities 3 cr. (GE3) Integrated course in art, literature, and music from the Gothic Period through the Seventeenth Century.

HUM 253 Humanities 3 cr. (GE3) Integrated course in art, literature, and music from the Eighteenth Century to the Modern Era.

HUM 254 Non-Western Humanities 3 cr. (GE3) An integrated survey of the art, literature, philosophy, and history of a particular non-western culture. The specific culture studied from year to year will vary but could rotate among Japanese, African, pre-Columbian American, Chinese, or Indian. May be repeated for credit.

HUM 296 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. Does not count towards the humanities minor. Repeatable for credit.

HUM 394 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of humanities. Repeatable for credit.

HUM 399 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of humanities. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

HUM 496 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. May be repeated for credit. Does not count towards the humanities minor.

HUM 299/499 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Topics are variable. Offerings include visiting professors, experimental offerings of new courses, or one time offerings of current topics. Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

INTERDISCIPLINARY

INT 101 University 101 1 cr. An intensive orientation program offered to prepare incoming students for academic and social life at Minot State University. Students are introduced to the services and opportunities available through the University. Students also learn basic concepts behind higher education and engage in exercises that emphasize the use of writing and critical thinking.

INT 175 Transition to University Life 2 cr. This course is designed to ease the new student’s transition into college and provide opportunities for the student to obtain knowledge and skills necessary to complete his/her educational goals. Some of the topics covered are: campus resources, stress management, assertive communication, conflict resolution, leadership, and money management.

INT 190 Study Skills 2 cr. Study skills development (e.g. time management, note taking, and test taking) is to prepare incoming and/or returning students for academic life at Minot State University. This class uses a mixture of lecture, in class discussion, hands on assignments and online WebCT tools to give student motivation to acquire and develop the skills needed for success in college and throughout life.

INT 299/499 Special Topics variable cr. Topics variable. Experimental offerings of visiting professors, experimental offerings of new courses, or one-time offerings of current topics. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

INT 497 Study Abroad 1-12 cr. Students registered will study in foreign colleges/universities via the Inter-National Student Exchange Program (ISEP) Grading Basis: S/U. Repeatable for credit.
MATH 305 Linear Algebra 4 cr. Real vector spaces, subspaces, linear transformations, matrices, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, vector geometry. Prerequisite(s): MATH 107 or advanced placement.

MATH 315 Intro To Mathematical Modeling 3 cr. An introduction to mathematical modeling is the translation of a real world problem into a well formulated mathematical model. Students will develop the basic skills and techniques of formulation, simulation, analysis, and testing of mathematical models for describing and predicting a variety of phenomena. Understanding the fundamental principles in model formulation in physics, chemistry, biology, business, economics,
medicine, and social and environmental sciences will be emphasized. Prerequisite(s): MATH 165.

MATH 320 Number Theory 3 cr. Unique factorization, residue theory, Diophantine equations, quadratic equations and reciprocity. Prerequisite(s): MATH 205.

MATH 330 College Geometry 4 cr. Geometry for secondary teachers. Euclidean geometry using both inductive and deductive approaches. Teaching tools include appropriate technology. Standard topics plus finite and transformational geometry. Prerequisite(s): Math 205.

MATH 345 Linear Models 4 cr. An introduction to statistical methods including topics from sampling, hypothesis testing, non-parametric statistics, resampling, simple and multiple regression, and the general linear model. Computer statistical packages will be integrated into the course. Prerequisite(s): Math 240 or equivalent.

MATH 346 Experimental Design 4 cr. Statistical methods including topics from analysis of variance; fixed and random factors; block, nested, and crossed designs; factorial, fractional factorial and confounded designs; split plot designs; and multivariate analysis. Computer statistical packages will be integrated into the course. Prerequisite(s): Math 240 or equivalent.

MATH 371 Early Practicum 1 cr. This course will require a minimum of 45 clock hours in a practicum experience. The experience can be any one of or combination of the following: secondary classroom, teaching assistant on campus, tutor on or off campus, tutor in the MSU Math Clinic, tutor at Job Corps, or some other experience approved by the Mathematics Department. Repeatable for credit. Prerequisite(s): Math 165.

MATH 377 Mathematics for Elementary Teachers II 2 cr. A course for elementary education majors. Topics include probability, statistics, and geometry. Calculators, computer software, and manipulatives are used throughout the course. Prerequisite(s): Math 103 or equivalent.

MATH 380 History of Mathematics 3 cr. Development of mathematics from its early beginning through the present axiomatic approach. Problems from each era are included. Prerequisite(s): MATH 107 or advanced placement.

MATH 381 Secondary Math Practicum 1cr. This course will require a minimum of 45 clock hours in a practicum experience. The experience will take place in a grades 7-12 setting. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education, MATH 371; Prereq/Co-req: MATH 391.

MATH 391 Teaching Mathematics 3 cr. Intended for secondary mathematics teachers. Planning mathematics lessons, developing mathematics teaching skills. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education, MATH 371

MATH 393 Math Education Seminar 2 cr. This is a support course for BSE math majors that provides students with opportunities to discuss curriculum and pedagogical issues that arise in their student teaching placements. Other topics addressed include preparation for job searching, reflections on INTASC standards and each student’s level of competence. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education. Co-requisite(s): ED 493.

MATH 394 Independent Study 1-4 cr. Repeatable for credit.

MATH 420 Abstract Algebra 4 cr. Introduction to abstract algebraic systems. Groups, rings, homomorphisms and isomorphisms. Prerequisite(s): MATH 205, MATH 320.

MATH 445 Probability and Statistics I 4 cr. Introduction to probability, discrete and continuous random variables, distribution functions, special probability distributions. Prerequisite(s): MATH 146 or MATH 166.

MATH 446 Probability and Statistics II 4 cr. Multivariate probability distributions. Functions of random variables, moment generating functions, sampling distributions, estimation methods, properties of point estimations, linear models, some special experimental designs. Prerequisite(s): MATH 445.

MATH 450 Real Analysis 4 cr. Limits of functions and sequences, continuity, topology of the reals, differentiation, Riemann Integration, convergence and uniform convergence. Prerequisite(s): Math 166, Math 205.

MATH 460 Complex Analysis 3 cr. Analytic functions, conformal maps, Cauchy integral formula, residue theorem. Prerequisite(s): MATH 265 and MATH 450.

MATH 470 Numerical Analysis 4 cr. Error analysis, numerical differentiation and integration, linear systems and numerical solutions to differential equations. The computer language of instruction will be FORTRAN. Prerequisite(s): MATH 265, 305.

MATH 494 Independent Study 1-4 cr. Repeatable for credit.

MATH 499 Special Topics 1-4 cr. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

MUSIC

MUSC 099 Recitals/Concerts 0 cr. This is a non-credit course which will appear on each music major’s semester program. It is designed to accumulate information as to the student’s required attendance at predesignated recitals, concerts, and seminars. Grading Basis: S/U. Repeatable.

MUSC 100 Music Appreciation 3 cr. (GE3) Designed for the non-music major and may be used as partial fulfillment of Humanities requirement. Representative works from many cultures will be studied.
MUSC 101 Fundamentals of Music 2 cr. Introduction to fundamental elements of music and functional musicianship for non-music majors.

MUSC 102 Private Piano 0.5-4 cr. ($150 lesson fee for non-majors.) Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 103 Private Harpsichord 1 cr. ($150 lesson fee for non-majors.) Course restricted to majors. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 105 Women's Chorus 1 cr. Open to female singers with interest in singing. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 106 Private Organ 0.5-4 cr. ($150 lesson fee for non-majors.) Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 107 Private Voice 0.5-4 cr. ($150 lesson fee for non-majors.) Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 111 Private Viola 0.5-4 cr. ($150 lesson fee for non-majors.) Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 115 Opera-Musical Production 1 cr. Techniques of production and staging dramatic musical works, employing operas and scenes from operas. Prerequisite(s): consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 117 Private Classical Guitar 0.5-4 cr. ($150 lesson fee for non-majors.) Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 119 Vocal Ensemble 1 cr. Membership subject to approval of director. (Rehearsals by arrangement.) Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 120 Concert Choir 1 cr. (GE4) Membership subject to approval of director. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 122 Music Theory I 3 cr. Study of music notation and basic structure of music, including key signatures, scales, chords, four-part writing and instrumental notation. Provides students with practical applications of music theory concepts.

MUSC 123 Aural Skills I 1 cr. A lab experience to develop abilities in sight-singing, ear training, rhythm reading and error detection, interval and chord identification.

MUSC 124 Music Theory II 3 cr. Further develops a student’s understanding of music notation and basic structures of music, including voice-leading, figured bass, melodic forms, modulations and seventh chords. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 122.

MUSC 125 Aural Skills II 1 cr. A lab experience to develop abilities in sight-singing, ear training, rhythm reading and error detection, interval and chord identification. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 123.

MUSC 126 Private Brass 0.5-4 cr. ($150 lesson fee for non-majors.) Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 127 MSU Singers 1 cr. By audition. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 128 Keyboard theory 1 cr. Corequisite: MUSC 122

MUSC 130 Brass Ensemble 1 cr. Rehearsals are arranged and membership is subject to approval of director. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 131 Private Percussion 0.5-4 cr. ($150 lesson fee for non-majors.) Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 133 Private Woodwinds 0.5-4 cr. ($150 lesson fee for non-majors.) Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 135 Woodwind Ensemble 1 cr. Rehearsals arranged and membership subject to approval of director. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 140 String Ensemble 1 cr. Membership subject to approval of director. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 145 Percussion Ensemble 1 cr. Rehearsals are arranged and membership subject to approval of director. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 150 Orchestra 1 cr. (GE4) Rehearses Thursday evening. The Minot Symphony Orchestra is a university-community organization. Open to qualified students upon approval of director. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 153 Accompanying 3 cr. Open to music majors with declared piano or organ performing medium. This course helps the student develop skill at accompanying soloists, being a partner in a chamber music ensemble, and as a community music leader. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 155 Wind Ensemble 1 cr. (GE4) Open to qualified students subject to approval of director. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 160 Concert Band 1 cr. (GE4) Open to qualified students subject to approval of director. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 163 Beaver Athletic Band 1 cr. Brass & Percussion Ensemble which performs at athletic events, in concert and in recital, community events and tours regularly. Members are selected by audition. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 165 Jazz Ensemble 1 cr. Open to qualified students subject to approval of director. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 166 Jazz Combo 1 cr. Open to qualified students subject to approval of director. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 177 Functional Piano 1 cr. A piano class designed for students who are beginners on the instrument, first year theory students, and elementary education majors. Course restricted to majors. (Class meets twice weekly.) Repeatable for credit.
MUSC 178 Functional Piano 1 cr. Continuation of MUSC 177. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 177. (Class meets twice weekly.) Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 180 Class Guitar I 1 cr. Beginning technique in chord and melody playing is developed in class ensemble. Courses in progressive order of advancement.

MUSC 181 Class Guitar II 1 cr. Continuation of MUSC 180. Prerequisite(s): 180.

MUSC 201 World Music 3 cr. (GE3-Diversity) Designed to introduce the world’s major music’s in order to encourage and enhance cultural diversity.

MUSC 205 History of the United States Through its Music 3 cr. (GE3-Diversity) Designed for the non-music major. American music which accompanied significant historical eras and development will be studied.

MUSC 207 History of Pop and Rock Music 3 cr. (GE3) Pop Music and American liberal capitalism helped to create a planetary culture. Twentieth Century events that brought the world to this pass were not so much a movement as a force of creativity and capitalism yoked by the first global communications network. This class brings liberal arts students into contact with tools and information on this subject.

MUSC 222 Music Theory III 3 cr. A continuing study of the underlying theoretical background of tonal music, begun in Theory I and II. Topics include a thorough study of chromatic harmony and the deterioration of functional harmony in the late 19th century to the demise of tonality in the 20th. Analytical techniques are stressed. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 123, 124 or 125.

MUSC 223 Aural Skills I 3 cr. A practical continuation of previous aural studies. Areas to be covered include advanced work in musical dictation, error detection, and sight singing. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 124 or 125.

MUSC 224 Music Theory IV 3 cr. Study of such forms as binary, ternary, rondo, chorale prelude, variation, invention, fugue, and sonata-allegro. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 222.

MUSC 225 Aural Skills IV 1 cr. A practical continuation of previous aural studies. Areas to be covered include highly advanced work in musical dictation, error detection, and sight singing. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 222 or 223.

MUSC 250 Basic Conducting 2 cr. A Foundation of knowledge and manual proficiency that allows the conductor to communicate with an ensemble. The focus of the course is on the conductor’s individual skill.

MUSC 301 Music Methods for the Elementary Teacher 2 cr. Methods and materials for the classroom teacher in guiding young children in musical experiences K-6. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 101 or 122 and Admission to Teacher Education.

MUSC 306 Music History & Literature I 3 cr. This course will develop the student’s knowledge of Western Civilization through its musical history and literature dating from 1750 to 1870. Students will focus on analytical and listening skills to further their understanding of musical styles.

MUSC 307 Music History & Literature II 3 cr. The course will develop the students’ knowledge of Western Civilization through its musical history and literature dating from Ancient Greece to 1750. Students will focus on analytical and listening skills to further their understanding of musical styles.

MUSC 308 Music History and Literature III 3 cr. The objective of this course is to focus on the evolution of musical and aesthetic concepts as they relate to the music of Western Civilization. Material from the Romantic Period of the present is covered.

MUSC 321 Creativity in Music 2 cr. The study and development of musical creativity through arranging and composition. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 223, 224 and 225.

MUSC 323 Music Technology 2 cr. Exploration of technology and its use in music pedagogy. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 223, 224 and 225.

MUSC 325 Vocal Pedagogy 3 cr. Techniques and materials for the voice teacher. Diction practices in English, Italian, German and French prepare the student to not only perform in those languages, but also to teach those song literatures. This course benefits BA and BSE majors equally.

MUSC 340 Voice Methods 1 cr. This course investigates basic vocal pedagogy methods, introducing essential tools for teaching singing. Study of international phonetic alphabet will assist foreign language diction skill, and exploration of repertoire suited for the beginning singer. Prerequisite(s): restricted to majors or consent of instructor.

MUSC 341 String Methods 1 cr. A practical class involving the playing and techniques of teaching the bowed, orchestral string instruments (violin, viola, cello, and string bass) at an elementary level. Teaching materials and string pedagogy are also considered.

MUSC 342 Woodwind Methods 1 cr. The purpose of this course is to give the student an introduction to the techniques of playing and teaching woodwinds. Teaching methods, proper playing position, embouchure, common problems and errors made by students, equipment, maintenance and repair of the instruments, and both pedagogical and performance literature will be presented.

MUSC 343 Brass Methods 1 cr. Teaching techniques and performance proficiency on each of the brass family instruments.

MUSC 344 Percussion Methods 1 cr. Techniques and methods of playing and teaching percussion.
MUSC 345 Wind Band Literature 2 cr. Services the needs of large ensemble literature for the wind and symphonic band musician. Secondary education relies heavily on this body of literature for both quality performance and teaching material. Many contemporary composers and arrangers make this genre one that provides and prolific source of new works. Knowledge of this genre benefits the educator and performing musician alike.

MUSC 346 Symphonic Literature 2 cr. Services the need of large ensemble literature for the string and wind orchestral musician. It further represents one of the largest and most performed bodies of musical composition in all of classical literature. Knowledge of this genre benefits the educator and performing musician alike.

MUSC 347 Chamber Music Literature 2 cr. Services the needs of small ensemble literature for the string and piano student. It further represents one of the largest bodies of musical composition and employs numerous combination of instrumentation.

MUSC 366 Instrumental Jazz Improvisation I 2 cr. Study of the utilization and translation of basic musical elements such as scales, mixolydian modes, dominant seventh chords, rhythm, form, and melody into an individually creative jazz performance. Open to all instruments including strings.

MUSC 367 Instrumental Jazz Improvisation II 2 cr. Continuation of MUSC 366 by studying the dorian modes, minor seventh chords, and integration rhythm and melody with actual playing to further the students progress. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 366.

MUSC 384 Orchestra Methods in Secondary Education 3 cr. Provides the parallel alternative for Band and Choral Methods classes. The string educator is often hired to teach only strings for a school system. This course includes methods and materials relative to a successful string program. Prerequisite: MUSC 124 and admission to teacher education.

MUSC 390 Band Methods in Secondary Education 3 cr. Instrumental conducting, score reading and performance preparation, including examination of methods and materials used in the secondary band program. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 124 and admission to teacher education.

MUSC 391 Choral Methods in Secondary Education 3 cr. Choral conducting, score reading and performance preparation, including examination of methods and materials used in the secondary choir program. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 124 and admission to teacher education.

MUSC 392 Elementary Music Methods 3 cr. Methods and materials used in elementary classroom music curriculums grades K-8. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 124 and admission to teacher education.

MUSC 397 Elementary Music Field Experience 1 cr. Provides the opportunity for the music education students to achieve 25-30 of the required practicum hours for observation and visitation in the public school classroom. This “hands on” time in the classroom is invaluable in forming the expectations and realities of life in the teaching field. Prerequisite(s): MUSC 124 and Admission to Teacher Education.

MUSC 440 Instrument Repair 1 cr. Basic techniques in instrument maintenance and care.

MUSC 441 Piano Tuning 2 cr. Study of piano tuning, piano construction and repair in addition to organ tuning. Prerequisite(s): The ability to play all major chords and any two note interval. Repeatable for credit.

MUSC 442 Piano Pedagogy 3 cr. The examination of teaching methods and applied music instruction management for piano students.

MUSC 480 Senior Project 1 cr. Capstone project representing accomplishment in designated applied study area.

NURSING

NURS 221 Pre-Professional Development 1 cr. Facilitates the development of professional behaviors, roles, and responsibilities. Provides opportunity for professional development, community service, and continuing education. Nursing elective. Guidelines available through Department of Nursing. Grading Basis: S/U. Prerequisite(s): Pre-nursing or nursing major. CS = 15*

NURS 222 Math for Meds 1 cr. Enables the student to develop calculation skills, using the dimensional analysis technique, to safely calculate and administer medications. CS = 15*

NURS 223 Art and Aesthetics in Nursing 1 cr. Examines nursing concepts found in a variety of art forms such as music, poetry, movies, drama and short stories. Fosters a sensitivity to the concerns and feelings of others, their cultures, and the unique ways they live in the world. Course restricted to pre-nursing and nursing majors. Grading Basis: S/U. CS = 15*

NURS 253 Nursing Perspectives 3 cr. Focuses on introductory concepts of the discipline of professional nursing Open to the general university student. CS = 45*

NURS 255 Nursing Foundations 5 cr. Applies basic theoretical concepts to professional nursing in appropriate practice settings. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. CS = 45; C/L = 90*

NURS 264 Health Assessment 4 cr. Applies methods required for a nursing health assessment in classroom and laboratory setting. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Nursing program. CS = 45; C/L = 45*
NURS 323 Gerontological Nursing 3 cr. Fosters an awareness and understanding of the aging population by investigating the biopsychosocial and spiritual needs of the elderly population. The issues of wellness, health, and function are addressed. The student is expected to gain an understanding of nursing and nursing’s role in providing care for the older population. Prerequisite(s): NURS 255, 264 or permission of instructor. CS = 45*

NURS 325 Adult Health Nursing I 5 cr. Focuses on nursing care of adults experiencing common health problems with predictable outcomes in selected body systems, including concepts of absorption, elimination, regulation, mobility, perceptual dysfunction, cell injury and inflammation, altered immune responses, and perioperative principles. Concepts important in understanding health and illness in the elderly are included. Clinical experiences occur in laboratory simulation and perioperative settings. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. CS = 45; C/L = 90*

NURS 335 Adult Health Nursing II 5 cr. Focuses on nursing care of adults, including the elderly, who experience chronic and/or progressive health problems in selected body systems. Concepts of sensation, oxygenation, digestion, regulation, movement/coordination, and abnormal cell growth are included. Principles and practices of intravenous therapy are applied to the adult client. Clinical experiences occur in the laboratory, medical, and rehabilitation settings of the hospital. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. CS = 45; C/L = 90*

NURS 344 Child Health Nursing 4 cr. Applies theories, concepts, and competencies in providing nursing care for infants, children and adolescents within families. Clinical experiences will occur in a variety of settings. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. CS = 30; C/L = 90*

NURS 354 Psychiatric-Mental Health Nursing 4 cr. Applies psychosocial concepts and theories in psychiatric-mental health nursing within a nursing process framework for care of persons with mental health conditions. Prerequisite(s): NURS 325, NURS 335, PSY 270 and admission to nursing. CS = 30; C/L = 90*

NURS 361 Women’s Health I 1 cr. Applies current theories and concepts to Women’s Health and Health practices within families. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. CS = 15

NURS 363 Nursing Theory and Research 3 cr. Surveys contribution of theory and research to the development of the discipline of nursing. Focuses on nursing theories, conceptualizations, and research utilization for decision making within professional nursing. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. CS = 45*

NURS 364 Maternal Newborn Nursing 4 cr. Applies current theories, concepts and competencies in evidence based Maternal-Newborn Nursing. Provides experiences in caring for women, childbearing families and newborns in the hospital, clinic and community. Compares the nursing roles in Maternal-Newborn Nursing. Prerequisite: NURS 335. CS=30; C/L=90.

NURS 383 Professional Nursing I 3 cr. Introduces the student to the nature of baccalaureate nursing, including the Department of Nursing philosophy and curricular concepts. Students explore various nursing roles and theories in a variety of traditional and nontraditional settings. Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into RN to BSN program. CS = 45*

NURS 397 Nursing Internship 2-6 cr. Fosters development of clinical nursing skills and decision making in approved health care agencies. Guidelines available through Department of Nursing. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing and NURS 335. One semester credit hour = minimum of 45 hours of clinical study.

NURS 421 Nursing Leadership Development 1 cr. Provides opportunities to implement leadership skills in professional roles and community service. Promotes activities in professionalism, continuing education, and networking. Guidelines available through Department of Nursing. Grading Basis: S/U. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. CS = 15*

NURS 422 Therapeutic Touch 2 cr. This elective course explores the scientific, theoretical, and clinical foundations of therapeutic touch. Contemporary research findings are discussed and critiqued. Blends both didactic and experiential learning into a balanced, grounded approach to this new version of an ancient, caring, healing art. Prerequisite(s): junior or senior year or faculty approval. CS = 30.*

NURS 456 Public Health Nursing 6 cr. Demonstrates population-focused community-oriented nursing through the synthesis of nursing theory and public health theory applied to promoting, preserving and maintaining the health of populations and grounded in social justice. Provides experience in a variety of urban, rural, and frontier community settings. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing and NURS 344,354,361, and 364. CS = 45; C/L = 135*

NURS 457 Public Health for the Professional Nurse I 3 cr. Focuses on theory of population-focused community-orientated nursing through the synthesis of nursing theory and public health theory applied to promoting, preserving and maintaining the health of populations and grounded in social justice. Prerequisites: Admission to RN to BSN program, NURS 363 and 383.

NURS 458 Public Health for the Professional Nurse II 3 cr. Provides opportunities for clinical application of population-focused, community-orientated nursing theory through experiences in a variety of urban, rural and/or frontier community settings. Prerequisites: Admission to RN to BSN program, NURS 363 and 383 Corequisite: NURS 457.

NURS 464 Adult Health Nursing III 4 cr. Focuses on advanced nursing care of adults experiencing acute, complex,
and potentially unstable illnesses and injuries. Concepts, principles, and theories relating to adaptation and life support management of regulatory systems are included. Clinical experiences include laboratory simulation and life system support settings, including critical care areas, dialysis, and emergency/trauma services. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. CS = 30; C/L = 90*

NURS 471 Nursing Review 1 cr. Provides a systematic review of essential nursing content required for licensure. Grading Basis: S/U. Prerequisite(s): NURS 456 and NURS 484. CS = 15*

NURS 472 Trends and Issues 2 cr. Evaluates current issues and trends impacting upon professional nursing practice. Introduces strategies to empower nurses for professional nursing with emphasis on legal, ethical and political economic frameworks, career management; and health care policy. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. CS = 45*

NURS 473 Nursing Leadership & Management 3 cr. Analyzes theories and concepts of leadership and management for the professional nurse in dynamic nursing care delivery systems. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. CS = 45*

NURS 483 Professional Nursing II 3 cr. Provides the student with an opportunity to examine professional nursing in a changing health care delivery system, including the current and future focus of nursing care. Prerequisite(s): acceptance into RN to BSN program. CS = 45*

NURS 493 Professional Nursing III 3 cr. This integrative capstone provides the students opportunities to design and implement a project in collaboration with faculty by integrating leadership and management concepts into nursing practice in a health care system. Prerequisite: acceptance into RN to BSN program. CS = 45*

NURS 497 Nursing Practicum 6 cr. Integrates management concepts in clinical nursing practice in selected health care systems with the collaborative guidance of faculty and clinical preceptors. Prerequisite(s): Admission to nursing. C/L = 270* CS = clock hours of classroom study; C/L = clock hours of clinical or laboratory study.

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 100 Critical Thinking 3 cr. The study of effective thinking, both logical and evaluative.

PHIL 101 Introduction to Philosophy 3 cr. (GE3) Basic problems, concepts, and methods of philosophy.

PHIL 102 Philosophy of Human Nature 3 cr. (GE3) Focuses on what it means to be a human being and the so-called “nature-nurture controversy.”

PHIL 201 Philosophy of Religion 3 cr. A critical examination of the reasonability of religious belief. The existence of God, the problem of evil, and other topics will be discussed.

PHIL 202 World Religions 3 cr. An overview of the major world religions: Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, Judaism, Taoism, and Confucianism. The course will examine the beliefs, practices, and culture of each religion. Christianity is covered in a separate course.

PHIL 210 Ethics 3 cr. A study of traditional concepts in ethical theory and moral reasoning.

PHIL 222 Philosophy and Literature 3 cr. A careful examination and discussion of some major philosophical ideas as found in literature. Ideas discussed include alienation, mortality, the meaning of life, and other relevant matters.

PHIL 291H 20th Century Issues 3 cr. This course is an intensive analysis of some key movements and ideas in the United States during the years 1945-1975. Topics to be discussed include the following: (1) American foreign policy, the Cold War, and the ethics of deterrence; (2) McCarthyism, civil liberties, and the Constitution; (3) The Civil Rights movement, Martin Luther King, affirmative action, and racism; (4) Women’s Liberation, feminism, and comparable worth; (5) Vietnam, American imperialism, and the ethics of war. Issues will be approached from an interdisciplinary standpoint. Primary focus will be on ethical and socio-political issues as understood in their historical context. Honors Program admission or 3.30 cumulative CPA and permission of the instructor is required.

PHIL 320 Applied Ethics 3 cr. A critical application of ethical theory to current issues in medicine, business, or law.

PHIL 330 Political Philosophy 3 cr. This course examines the basic principles and features of the major political philosophies and systems of government.

PHIL 380 Existentialism 3 cr. A careful examination of major existentialist thinkers (Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Sartre, etc.) and dominant existential themes: alienation, mortality, the meaning of life, and God.

PHIL 382 Philosophy of Social Science 3 cr. An examination of the nature of social sciences, their relation to the natural sciences, and related matters. Causality, free will and the issue of methodology will be examined.

PHIL 383 Asian Philosophy 3 cr. A critical examination of the leading eastern worldviews: Buddhism, Hinduism, Confucianism, Taoism, and other eastern views.

PHIL 410 Analytic Philosophy 3 cr. An overview of the dominant movement in 20th century philosophy, its leading figures, and the issues raised.
PHYSICS

PHYS 105 Physical Science by Inquiry 4 cr. (GE6) In this course students will be involved in an in-depth inquiry based exploration of basic principles of physical science which are often taught in elementary school. It covers topics of properties of matter, light and color, electric circuits, and kinematics. Inquiry based units are supplemented with material on the history of scientific development.

PHYS 110 Astronomy 4 cr. (GE6) A study of the universe that begins with the earth as a planet, the planets and the satellites of our solar system, and moves out through stellar astronomy to galaxies and into the very fabric of the universe. It includes an evaluation of the methods and techniques of astronomy. Offered fall semester. Both day and night laboratories. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

PHYS 110H Honors Astronomy 4 cr. (GE6) A study of the universe that begins with the earth as a planet, the planets and the satellites of our solar system, and moves out through stellar astronomy to galaxies and into the very fabric of the universe. Evaluation of the methods and techniques of astronomy. Explicit training in use of the full spectrum of the MSU observatory equipment. Offered fall semester. Both day and night laboratories. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite: Honors program admission or 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of instructor.

PHYS 203 Introduction to Physics I 4 cr. (GE6) Elementary laws and principles of mechanics and fluids. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours; recitation, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): MATH 103.

PHYS 204 Introduction to Physics II 4 cr. (GE6) Elementary laws of electricity and magnetism, optics, and modern physics. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours; recitation, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): PHYS 203.

PHYS 221 General Physics I 5 cr. (GE6) Newton's laws; work and energy; impulse and momentum; angular momentum; oscillations; gravity; wave motion; thermodynamics. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours; recitation, 2 hours. Corequisite: MATH 165.

PHYS 221H Honors General Physics I 5 cr. (GE6) Newton's Laws; work and energy; impulse and momentum; angular momentum; oscillations; gravity; wave motion; thermodynamics. Emphasis on sophisticated quantitative reasoning, order of magnitude estimation, in-depth application of calculation, and physical underpinnings of other sciences and technology. Lecture, 3 hours; Laboratory, 2 hours; recitation, 2 hours. Prerequisite: Math 165 and admission to the honors program or 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of instructor.

PHYS 222 General Physics II 5 cr. (GE6) Electricity; Gauss' laws and potential difference; magnetism; Maxwell's equations; optics; introduction to Modern Physics. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours; recitation, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): PHYS 221. Corequisite: MATH 166.

PHYS 222H Honors General Physics II 5 cr. (GE6) Electricity; Gauss' laws and potential difference; magnetism; Maxwell's equations; optics; introduction to modern physics. Emphasis on sophisticated quantitative reasoning, order of magnitude estimation, in-depth application of calculus, and physical underpinnings of other sciences and technology. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours; recitation, 2 hours. Corequisite: Math 166 Prerequisite: admission of the honors program.

PHYS 251 Modern Physics 3 cr. Special relativity and the wave nature of matter, including the Schrodinger equation and the hydrogen atom. Introduction to nuclear and particle physics. Lecture 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): PHYS 222.

PHYS 321 Optics 3 cr. Physical optics, including interference, diffraction, and the electromagnetic properties of light. Lecture, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): PHYS 222.

PHYS 331 Mechanics 4 cr. Statics and dynamics of particles and bodies: oscillations; motion of a system of particles; rigid body dynamics; central force motion; accelerated frames of reference; Lagangian and Hamiltonian mechanics. Lecture, 4 hours. Prerequisite(s): PHYS 222 and MATH 266.

PHYS 341 Electricity and Magnetism 4 cr. Electronic fields and potentials; dielectrics; LaPlace's equation and uniqueness theorem. Magnetic fields; magnetic materials, Maxwell's equations, and electromagnetic radiation. Lecture, 4 hours. Prerequisite(s): PHYS 222 and MATH 266.

PHYS 351 Thermal Physics 3 cr. Introduction to statistical mechanics; laws of thermodynamics; ideal gases; kinetic theory. Lecture, 3 hours. Prerequisite(s): PHYS 222 and MATH 266.

PHYS 405 Advanced Physical Science by Inquiry 4 cr. Course involves aiding instructors in Physical Science by Inquiry (PHYS 105). Students will conduct oral interviews with PHYS 105 students during PHYS 105 class to determine their progress. Students will be required to learn Properties of Matter in depth during class preparation periods. Course exposes future secondary teachers to inquiry methods in physical science and teaches them alternate reasoning methods that can be used at a variety of instructional levels. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Prerequisite(s): permission of instructors.

PHYS 411 Principles of Physics Measure 4 cr. Students will research and report on experiments in optics, modern physics, and electronics. Lectures will address electronics, laboratory reports, and error analysis. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 4 hours. Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

PHYS 412 Astronomical Instruments and Observing 3 cr. Astronomical instruments; telescopes, cameras, CCD, photometry, and spectroscopy. Observing celestial objects
using different instruments; study of variable stars. Students will also participate in open observatory nights. Lecture, 1 hour; laboratory, 4 hours. Prerequisite(s): PHYS 110.

**PHYS 421 Quantum Mechanics 4 cr.** The concepts and techniques of quantum mechanics. These are developed and applied to atomic and molecular systems. Prerequisite(s): PHYS 251.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE**

**POLS 115 American Government 3 cr.** (GE7) Principles of American government, political behavior, institutions.

**POLS 116 State and Local Government 3 cr.** Structures, politics, and behavior in state and local governments.

**POLS 220 International Politics 3 cr.** Students learn about how the different governments of the world interact through this introductory course. By the end of the semester, students are expected to know the different theories and models that relate to international conflict and consensus. In addition, students learn about the different world organizations and how they are involved in politics on a global scale.

**POLS 299 Special Topics 1-6 cr.** Topics will cover, but are not limited to, recent issues and in-depth investigation into areas of interest to students. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

**POLS 306 Constitutional Law 3 cr.** Analyze U.S. Supreme Court decisions and interpretations focusing on civil liberties, equal protections, due process, and First Amendment rights. Prerequisite(s): POLS 115.

**POLS 499 Special Topics 1-6 cr.** Topics will cover, but are not limited to, recent issues and in-depth investigation into areas of interest to students. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

**PSYCHOLOGY**

**PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology 3 cr.** (GE7) A survey of the scientific study of behavior and mental processes. Topics studied include development of normal and abnormal behavior, learning, biopsychology, development, memory, personality, cognition, therapy, and social psychology. This course is a Prerequisite(s) to most other psychology courses.

**PSY 112 Foundations of Psychology 3 cr.** Designed for psychology and addiction studies majors, this course will emphasize the tools necessary to advance in these fields. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

**PSY 201 Dynamics of Adjustive Behavior and Mental Health 3 cr.** Presents the principles of behavior adjustment. It is concerned with how socially relevant behavior is learned, what the motivating functions are, and how they operate in life. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

**PSY 241 Introduction to Statistics 3 cr.** Examination of basic concepts in measurement, scaling, binomial and normal distribution, and descriptive statistics. Introduction to inferential statistics and hypothesis testing for research, with emphasis on z-scores as a test statistic. Prerequisite(s): MATH 103 (or higher) or departmental approval and PSY 111.

**PSY 242 Research Methods in Psychology 4 cr.** A study of the scientific method as it is used in the investigation of problems in psychology. A variety of types of research methodologies, as well as the advantages and disadvantages of their use. Ethical implications of the use of various methodologies will also be discussed. Prerequisite(s): PSY 241 or department approval.

**PSY 252 Child Psychology 3 cr.** Overview of theories of human development from conception through childhood including physical, cognitive, language, social, and self-help skills in family, school, and community settings. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

**PSY 255 Child and Adolescent Psychology 3 cr.** Overview of theories of human development from conception through adolescence including the physical, cognitive, language, social, and educational aspects of the individual development. Special emphasis will be given to the individuals learning capabilities. This course cannot be applied towards the Psychology or Addiction Studies majors, minors or concentrations. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

**PSY 270 Abnormal Psychology 3 cr.** A survey of the classification, symptoms, and etiology of psychological disorders. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

**PSY 297 Practicum 2 cr.** Participation in individual, group, and family counseling in an agency or hospital involved in addiction counseling. Grading Basis: S/U. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

**PSY 313 Industrial Organizational Psychology 3 cr.** This course will examine human behavior in industrial and organizational settings. Psychological principles are applied to selection, placement, and training. The effectiveness of individuals and groups within organizations, including leadership and control, conflict and cooperation, motivation, and organizational structure and design, is examined. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

**PSY 328 Professional Relations and Ethics 3 cr.** Study of Federal Confidentiality Laws and ND Commitment Law and process in order to protect the rights of the client. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

**PSY 344 Dynamics of Addiction 3 cr.** Emphasizes the history of drugs of abuse, theories and controversies regarding chemical dependency, and multidisciplinary approaches to treatment. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

**PSY 349 Psychopharmacology 3 cr.** An introduction to behavioral pharmacology, including the basics of pharmacology,
theories of counseling and application of these principles for

PSY 352 Adolescent Psychology 3 cr. Study of physical, cognitive, emotional, social, and behavioral parameters of adolescence from preteen to young adulthood. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 365 Evolutionary Psychology 3 cr. Examines the important aspects of human behavior as it is explained as a result of natural selection. The course will focus on a number of topics including sex differences, mate selection, selfishness and altruism, homicide and violence. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 375 History and Systems of Psychology 3 cr. Examines the historical development of the science of psychology. Special emphasis is placed upon cultural context and its influences on the developing systems of psychology. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 376 Social Psychology 3 cr. An interdisciplinary approach to the study of behavior of individuals in relation to social stimulus situation. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111 and SOC 101.

PSY 379 Psychology of Adult and Aging 3 cr. Overview of theories of human development from young adulthood through old age focusing on demands of personal adjustment, family, work, retirement, and community life. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111; recommended: PSY 252 or 352.

PSY 394 Independent Study 1-4 cr. Election of a topic and a course of study. Must be approved by a psychology staff member and the psychology chair. Student must be a psychology major and have 12 semester credits.

PSY 410 Cognitive Psychology 3 cr. Examines the research dealing with the processing of sensory information, attention, short term and long term memory, decision making and problem solving, as well as related topics. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 411 Introduction to Personality Theories 3 cr. Examines the basic concepts of personality development as viewed by the psychoanalytic, learning, humanistic, and trait-type theorists. Special emphasis is placed on the comparison of various perspectives. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 413 Theories and Practice of Psychotherapy 3 cr. Aimed at the development of a balanced view of the major concepts of various therapies and an awareness of practical applications and implementation of techniques used by the various therapists. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 420 Family Dynamics 3 cr. Examines theories and research in psychology as they relate to the understanding of family structure, process, development, and change. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111 and 413.

PSY 423 Introduction to Counseling 3 cr. Study of the theories of counseling and application of these principles for dealing with behavioral problems in agencies, schools, or hospitals. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 424 Advanced Counseling 3 cr. Further study of counseling theory with students being required to develop a workable methodology of their own. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 435 Theories of Learning 3 cr. Examines the basic concepts of learning theory as viewed by the more prominent theorists in the area. Emphasis is placed on the comparison of the various perspectives within historical contexts. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 460 Sensation and Perception 3 cr. Focus on the principles of our sensory systems and the laws which govern the sensory processes. The course includes research and theories on the visual system, auditory system, chemical senses, and the skin senses. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 465 Physiological Psychology 3 cr. An introduction to the neuroanatomical and neurophysiological bases of behavior, including learning, reinforcement, eating and drinking, sleep, sexual behavior, and mental disorders. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 473 Behavior Modification 3 cr. Description of behavioral principles and procedures for assessment and treatment that can be used by helping professionals to enhance behavioral development. Class projects are required. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 476 Group Dynamics 3 cr. Actual group experience in a lecture/lab format. Readings and written assignments focus on organizing groups and skills required of group facilitators. A problem solving/personal growth group meets each week. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111.

PSY 485 Practicum 15 cr. Participation in one of the North Dakota consortia to provide experience in the addiction field. This is a 4.5 month, full time experience, where the student actively participates as an addiction counselor in training. Course restricted to psychology or addiction studies majors. Grading Basis: S/U.

PSY 486 Practicum 15 cr. Participation in one of the North Dakota consortia to provide experience in the addiction field. This is the second part of the nine month practicum experience required for licensure as an addiction counselor. The course involves a 4.5 month, full time experience, where the student actively participates as an addiction counselor in training. Course restricted to psychology or addiction studies majors. Grading Basis: S/U.

PSY 490 Senior Research Paper 3 cr. Students will formulate an original research topic and write a paper on that topic. Restricted to psychology majors and senior status.

PSY 491 Senior Seminar in Psychology 2 cr. Overview of psychology as a discipline and a synthesis of biological and
psychological factors in human behavior. Prerequisite(s): PSY 111, 241, senior status and psychology major.

**PSY 494 Directed Behavioral Research 1-4 cr.** This course provides students with the practical applications of research designs. Although a resulting publication is not required for the course, it is a desired outcome. Students will need to work with a faculty sponsor on a specific research project. Prerequisite(s): PSY 241 and PSY 242 or consent of instructor.

**SCIENCE**

**SCI 102 Introduction to Radiologic Technology 1 cr.** Designed to acquaint first-year student (freshman) radiologic technology students with the depth and breadth of this field. Students visit the radiology department of a local hospital. The course is presented by the education coordinator of a local school of radiologic technology. Lecture, 1 hour. Grading Basis: S/U.

**SCI 240 Research Methods 2 cr.** This course will introduce students to library skills, computer skills and communication skills used to plan and carry out research projects. Students will search for, read, and discuss journal articles; write and edit project proposals; and learn basic data management and analysis skills. Pre-requisite: sophomore, junior or senior status.

**SCI 391 Teaching Science in the Secondary School 3 cr.** Study of science teaching in middle school and high school grades with emphasis on clinical experience. Basic techniques for all disciplines are individualized in practice. Emphasis on teaching an investigative approach to science. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education.

**SCI 405 Radiologic Technology Clinical 60 cr.** Students spend 24 months in a hospital environment. Education includes both didactic and clinical studies. Restricted to students who have been admitted to the Radiologic Technology degree program. Credit may be repeated for a total of # credits. Grading Basis: S/U.

**SCI 426 Elementary Science Methods 4 cr.** Study of basic concepts of science within a framework of elementary school teaching methodology. Interpretation of science content, learning theory, curriculum approaches, instructional strategies, and lesson planning are emphasized. Includes extensive clinical experience. Lecture, 4 hours. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education and Ed 320. Corequisites: ED 320, 421, 422, 423, 424.

**SCI 480 Seminar 2 cr.** Students present and discuss original student research projects in science. Prerequisite(s): SCI 240, senior status, permission of instructors.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE**

**SS 283 Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in America 3 cr.** (Diversity) This course examines the historical development of American ethnic and cultural diversity, including Native American, and places that diversity in global perspective. This course meets the Education Standards and Practices Board (ESPB) Native American Studies requirement for teacher certification.

**SS 391 Secondary History/Social Science Teaching Methods 3 cr.** A methods course designed for those intending to teach history and social studies at the secondary level. The course includes a study of classroom techniques, a microteaching experience, and a practicum in a secondary level social classroom. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education. (Offered fall semester only.)

**SS 398 Secondary History/Social Science Practicum 1 cr.** This course is designed to give History and Social Science education majors an opportunity to have thirty hours of practical experience. Placements in school settings are arranged by the Teacher Advisement and Field Placement Office. Co-requisites: SS 391. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education, SS 391 or departmental approval, and History Education and Social Science Education majors.

**SS 399 Readings in Social Science 1-3 cr.** Study and discussion of readings in social science, particularly those which cross disciplinary lines. Repeatable for credit.

**SOCIAL WORK**

**SWK 250 Interpersonal Skills 3 cr.** Verbal and nonverbal interpersonal skills relating to common interaction as well as those interactions generic to planned changed processes of generalist social work practice. This course requires 50 hours of concurrent interpersonal skills building. Experience in the community in which social workers will be employed.

**SWK 255 Social Work Profession 3 cr.** History of the social work profession, goals, philosophy, base assumptions, and outcomes within the generalist framework of social work fields of practice. Co- or Prerequisite(s): SWK 256.

**SWK 256 Development of Social Welfare 3 cr.** (GE7-Diversity) History, value, political, and economic goals, philosophy base assumption, and conditions which influence the development and provision of social welfare services.

**SWK 330 Behavior in Pluralistic Society 3 cr.** The underlying theoretical perspectives of sociological, psychological, biological, and spiritual systems relative to human growth and development from birth to death with emphasis on ethnic, racial, and cultural diversity characteristic of American pluralism. Prerequisite(s): SWK 250, SOC 101, PSY 111, and BIOL 115.

**SWK 331 Systems Theory and Family Dynamics 3 cr.** The underlying theoretical perspectives of the systems model, with application to individuals, families, groups, and communities within the larger context. Assessment and problem solving techniques with families of all types in the context of generalist practices. Corequisite: SWK 330. Prerequisite(s): SWK 250, SOC 101, PSY 111 and BIOL 115. Repeatable for credit.
SWK 335 Social Work Methods I 3 cr. Problem solving, assessment, and application of interventive techniques with individuals in the context of generalist practice. Prerequisite(s): SWK 331 and admission to the social work program.

SWK 340 Social Welfare Policy I 3 cr. A framework for the analysis of social welfare policy, policy formation, decision-making, the impact on human service professionals, and the delivery of social welfare services.


SWK 350 Rural Social Work Practice 3 cr. Study and evaluation of rural, regional social services and delivery systems, characteristics of rural populations and community analysis, function and roles of social worker in a nonmetropolitan environment. Prerequisite: SWK 250, 255 and 256.

SWK 379 Aging Practice and Policies 3 cr. Study of social welfare policies which sanction and direct services and welfare for the elderly.

SWK 401 Contemporary Issues with Native American Families 3 cr. This course will survey contemporary issues that Native American families face in today’s society and how these influences effect the context of family life and the helping process.

SWK 426 Social Work Methods II 3 cr. Problem solving, assessment, and application of interventive techniques with small groups in the context of generalist practice. Prerequisite(s): SWK 335, 340 and admission to Social Work program.

SWK 427 Social Work Methods III 3 cr. Problem solving, assessment, and application of interventive techniques with communities, disciplinary boards, and organizations in the context of generalist practice. Prerequisite(s): SWK 335, 340, and admission to Social Work program.

SWK 428 Crisis Intervention 3 cr. This course introduces students to the theory and practice of crisis intervention with emphasis on the use of short-term intervention and problem-solving techniques. This course emphasizes crisis theory and crisis intervention models applied to various crisis problems and populations at risk.


SWK 434 Field Research 1 cr. Senior research project, formal written report, and oral presentation of the major research paper. Corequisites: SWK 432, 433, 491.

SWK 442 Research Methods in Social Work 3 cr. This course introduces students to the concepts and principles of social work research methodology. This course includes conceptualizing a social work problem, designing research strategy, making use of relevant literature, and organizing and evaluating relevant data. Prerequisite(s): MATH 240, or PSY 241

SWK 491 Senior Seminar 2 cr. Integration of program outcomes with application of knowledge, values, and skills necessary for field entry, human service program evaluation, value and ethical considerations, and the development and implementation of future career objectives. Corequisites: SWK 432, 433, and 434.

SOCIOLOGY

SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology 3 cr. (GE7–Diversity) An introduction to the basic insights, concepts, theories and methods of the discipline. The course encourages students to think critically, to apply sociological knowledge, and to develop a global perspective. Topics for discussion include culture, social interaction, deviance, sexuality, stratification, race relations, gender, family, economics, politics, technology and social change. SOC 101 is a Prerequisite(s) for all 300 and 400 level SOC courses.

SOC 200H Idea of Society 3 cr. (GE7–Diversity) The idea of society is perhaps one of the most difficult abstractions in our repertoire. This course introduces the student to various perspectives that seek to explain both the historical and contemporary meaning of society. Honors Program admission or 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of the instructor is required.

SOC 201 Social Problems 3 cr. (Diversity) A sociological analysis of major social problems.

SOC 210 Introduction to Anthropology 3 cr. (GE7–Diversity) Examination of customs, institutions, and social organization of preliterate societies. Brief consideration of physical and biological aspects of human development.

SOC 241 Basic Social Statistics 3 cr. Exploration of fundamental statistical concepts in measurement, scaling, binomial and normal distribution, sampling, surveys, and descriptive and inferential techniques as well as hypothesis testing. Sociological application of the concepts just outlined with special emphasis on t-test, chi-square, correlation, and regression. The course has both classroom demonstration and lab components.

SOC 252 Criminology 3 cr. Study of criminal behavior, including the nature and causes of crime, and of official responses to criminal law violations. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.
SOC 255 Changing American Family 3 cr. An introduction to diverse family issues and concerns in American society. The course examines the changing functions, patterns and structures of the family as a major social institution. Topics include changing patterns of dating, mate selection, cohabitation, marriage, dual career families, adoption, divorce and remarriage.

SOC 278 Social Research Methods 3 cr. Study of the basic methods of empirical social science research. Topics include techniques and theory of research design, formulating and testing hypotheses, measurements, sampling, modes of observation, data management, and elementary data analysis.

SOC 299 Special Topics in Sociology 1-8 cr. These are flexible courses that may be taught depending on student needs. The design of the course is to present the student an opportunity to concentrate on various topics. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

SOC 353 Sociology of Education 3 cr. A critical analysis of both formal and informal learning in society. This course focuses on the structure and function of the learning process, and the impact of social structure upon the institution of education. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.

SOC 357 Sociology of Religion 3 cr. A sociological analysis of religious belief, behavior, organization, and the relation between religion as an institution and the larger society of which it is a part. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.

SOC 361 Comparative Ethnic Studies 3 cr. Examination of the social, political, legal, and economic development of ethnic inequality in our American society. Topics include prejudice and discrimination, majority and minority relations, institutionalized racism, intergroup contacts, migration, immigration, affirmative action and equal opportunity programs. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.

SOC 362 Black (African)-American Culture 3 cr. An examination of the distinct and continuous tradition of African-American culture framework of American society. Primary emphasis is on continental African culture and its appropriation into Black (African)-American culture. Topics include folklore, religion, music, and language. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.

SOC 363 Sociology of Gender 3 cr. This course focuses on the social, political, legal, and economic dimensions of contemporary women’s issues. Topics include the feminization of poverty, reproductive technology, single parenthood, childcare policies, aggression against women, and institutionalized sexism. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.

SOC 365 Social Stratification 3 cr. Study of inequality. Special emphasis is placed on differences in social class, status, and power. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.

SOC 369 Studies in Deviance 3 cr. This course examines how so-called deviant identities, communities, desires, and practices are socially, historically, and culturally constructed. Particular emphasis is placed on non-traditional forms of deviancy. Discussion topics include transgender issues, queer theory, body modification, religious fanaticism, and militia groups. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.

SOC 371 Sociobiology 3 cr. Study of the evolutionary basis of social behavior. Major topics include a brief history of the discipline within a context of the nature-nurture debate, comparative studies of animal and human behavior, and the evolutionary basis of sexual behavior, aggression, and stratification. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.

SOC 374 Cultural Studies 3 cr. This course provides students with a basic understanding of the dynamics of culture and its impact on global change. Areas covered include: institutional structures of culture, cultural history and legacies, production and distribution of culture, effects of culture on meaning and social action. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.

SOC 375 Social Change and Development 3 cr. Designed to familiarize students with the theories, methods, and analytical frameworks for understanding social change and development in a global context. Topics covered include gender and race/ethnicity issues, social movements, and collective behavior, economic development, and globalization. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101 and three credits of Sociology.

SOC 376 Social Psychology 3 cr. Study of the social sources and patterns of perception, attribution, socialization, and interpersonal interaction. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101.

SOC 379 Sociology of Aging 3 cr. Social processes affecting patterns of the aging population involving health, wealth, housing, retirement and widowhood.

SOC 399 Senior Readings 3 cr. Intended for students close to completing their major/minor sociology requirements. This course provides a forum for students to test the knowledge and skills they have acquired throughout their course of study by re-examining specific issues pertinent to sociology. Topics to be discussed range from civic, political, and religious participation through race, ethnicity, and gender issues. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101, three credits of sociology, and consent of instructor. Repeatable for credit.

SOC 401 Research Project 3 cr. Major paper involving literature review or empirical research. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101, three credits of sociology, and consent of instructor.

SOC 451 Political Sociology 3 cr. Examines the relationship between society and politics through an analysis of the intersection of economic development, social relations, and the political sphere. Employing an international perspective, the course examines how race, ethnicity, and gender interact with political culture, ideology, and the state. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101 and three credits of Sociology.

SOC 455 Global Families 3 cr. Cross-cultural and cross-national analysis highlighting the diversity among family
patterns and the impact of social change on these patterns. The course specifically examines the relationship between social, economic, political, and economic conditions of the society and how these conditions impact family roles, values, norms, and problems. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101 and three credits of sociology.

SOC 459 Complex Organizations 3 cr. Study of social units or human groups deliberately constructed to seek specific goals; examination of origins of large scale bureaucratic structures and their place in contemporary societies, and of factors affecting occupational allocation including labor market position of women and minorities. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101 and three credits of sociology.

SOC 476 Classical Sociology Theory 3 cr. An in-depth review of social theory and the historical conditions underlying is development. Specifically, the course traces back the origins of sociological through to the Enlightenment. Key Enlightenment philosophers that exemplified sociology in the making Vico, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Ferguson, Millar, and Smith, and Helgel from the post-Enlightenment era will be discussed. Additional key theorists discussed include Marx, Comte, Durkheim, Weber, Simmel, Pareto, Antonio Gramsci, and George Lukacs. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101 and three credits of sociology.

SOC 477 Contemporary Sociological Theory 3 cr. Contemporary Sociological Theory is designed to be both a wide-ranging and eclectic exploration of current theoretical perspectives. Throughout the course major orientation and debates within contemporary sociological theory and the different research directions that they give rise to are examined. The subject focuses on the current shift from classical sociology, focused on national societies, roles, classes, and institutions, to contemporary sociological approaches to globalization, risk society, and environment, network society and individualization. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101 and three credits of sociology.

SOC 497 Practicum/Internship 1-6 cr. Placement in applied setting for practical experience. Community and campus settings are available. Prerequisite(s): SOC 101, three credits of sociology, and consent of instructor.

SOC 499 Special Topics in Sociology 1-8 cr. These are flexible courses that may be taught depending on student needs. The design of the course is to present the student an opportunity to concentrate on various topics. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

SPANISH

SPAN 101 Beginning Spanish I 4 cr. (GE3) For beginners or those entering with one or two years of high school Spanish. Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, writing and culture.

SPAN 194 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of Spanish. Spanish majors or minors only.

SPAN 102 Beginning Spanish II 4 cr. (GE3) A continuation of Beginning Spanish I. Prerequisite(s): SPAN 101.

SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish I 4 cr. (GE3) Review of basic Spanish with increased practice in conversation, reading and writing. Prerequisite(s): SPAN 102, three years of high school Spanish, or consent of instructor.

SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish II 4 cr. (GE3) Continuation of SPAN 201. Prerequisite(s): SPAN 201.


SPAN 296 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. May be repeated for credit. Does not count towards the Spanish or Spanish Education major or minor.

SPAN 299 Special Topics 3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of Hispanic language, literature, culture, and civilization. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

SPAN 340 Conversation and Composition 3 cr. Advanced practice in oral and written skills using cultural readings and other media. Prerequisite(s): SPAN 202 or consent of instructor.

SPAN 341 Advanced Conversation 2 cr. Advanced practice in oral skills using cultural readings and other media. Prerequisite(s): SPAN 202 or consent of instructor.

SPAN 342 Introduction to Hispanic Literature 3 cr. Designed to improve language skills with an emphasis on reading and to enhance the student’s ability to understand literature. Includes study of poetry, drama, and narrative from the Spanish speaking world. Prerequisite(s): SPAN 341 or consent of instructor.

SPAN 343 Hispanic Culture 3 cr. Readings in culture and society of the Spanish speaking world. Prerequisite: SPAN 341 or consent of instructor.

SPAN 394 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of Spanish. Spanish majors or minors only.

SPAN 395 Service Learning 3 cr. Students will utilize reflection and research (both primary and secondary) to integrate (a) personal community or global service experience(s). Spanish majors or minors only.
SPAN 399 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of Spanish. Spanish majors or minors only. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

SPAN 441 Hispanic Literature 3 cr. Survey of the literature of the Spanish speaking world. Prerequisite(s): SPAN 342 or consent of instructor

SPAN 450 Senior Capstone Project in Spanish 3 cr. Individual research project on a cultural topic approved by the instructor one semester prior to enrollment in the course. Course restricted to majors.

SPAN 496 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. May be repeated for credit. Does not count towards the Spanish or Spanish Education major or minor.

SPECIAL EDUCATION

SPED 101 Introduction to Developmental Disabilities 3 cr. (Diversity) A survey of the various types of developmental disabilities, the philosophy of service, team planning, individual program planning, and legal and ethical considerations for persons with developmental disabilities.

SPED 110 Introduction to Exceptional Children 3 cr. (Diversity) A survey course examining exceptionalities of learning with a focus on understanding current social and educational responsibilities.

SPED 111 Health Care in Developmental Disabilities I 3 cr. This course concentrates on basic medication concepts and procedures, First Aid, CPR, staff responsibilities for medications and health issues, nutrition information, and issues in sexuality.

SPED 112 Health Care in Developmental Disabilities II 2 cr. This course focuses on the most common types of seizures and provides information on how to observe, report, and assist persons during seizures. Included also are techniques of positioning, turning, and transferring persons with physical disabilities.

SPED 113 American Sign Language I 3 cr. (GE3) This course is designed to introduce students to American Sign Language. Students will have the opportunity to develop vocabulary and conversational skills in this language of the deaf community.

SPED 115 American Sign Language II 3 cr. (GE3) This course is designed to continue where ASL I ended. Students will continue to develop vocabulary and expand conversational skills. Deaf culture will be further emphasized in this course through expanded contact with the deaf community. Prerequisite(s): SPED 113.

SPED 117 Manually Coded English I 3 cr. An introduction to Signing Exact English and finger spelling. A basic sign vocabulary is presented.

SPED 120 Introduction to Behavior Management 3 cr. This course focuses on principles of behavior; basic behavior management procedures; defining, recording, and charting behavior; and ways to design and implement behavior management programs. It also teaches skills on how to write behavioral objectives.

SPED 130 Organization of Leisure Time in Developmental Disabilities 1 cr. This course focuses on basic concepts and ways to assess recreation and leisure competencies. It provides information on leisure time activities and associated community resources for persons with developmental disabilities.

SPED 140 Human Development 2 cr. A study of the sequence of human development from conception to late childhood, adolescence through adulthood, with emphasis on motor, language, cognitive, emotional, and social characteristics.

SPED 210 Introduction to the Education of Children Who are Deaf or Hard of Hearing 3 cr. A foundations course which surveys the history of the education of children who are deaf or hard of hearing. An introduction to present techniques as well as historical philosophies is presented. Prerequisite(s) SPED 110.

SPED 213 American Sign Language III 3 cr. Continued study of American Sign Language. Additional language functions, grammar structure, cultural behaviors and conversational strategies. Prerequisite(s) SPED 115.

SPED 217 Manually Coded English II 2 cr.

SPED 221 Techniques of Behavior Management 2 cr. This course introduces a value-based process for developing and evaluating major program goals for clients, the relationship of assessment to goal setting, and strategies for achieving goals and objectives.

SPED 223 Dual Diagnosis: Mental Retardation and Psychopathology 1 cr. An overview of issues related to supporting people who experience both mental retardation and mental illness including common psychopathological disorders, identification of the need for services, treatment options, and standards for service provision.

SPED 225 Assisting People with Traumatic Brain Injury and their Families 2 cr. This course provides a comprehensive overview of Traumatic Brain Injuries (TBI) and how to assist people with TBI and their families. It discusses community resources, assessment issues and strategies, as well as the role of employment consultants in working with people with TBI.

SPED 234H Disability and Society 3 cr. (Diversity) This course prepares future leaders to understand new perspectives
on viewing disability as a part of a diverse society. Learning experiences are designed to eliminate myths and preconceptions and prepare students to successfully encounter diversity as expressed by people with disabilities who may be colleagues, employees, neighbors, or members of the community. Honors Program admission or 3.30 cumulative GPA and permission of the instructor is required.

**SPED 250 Developing Communicative Interactions 2 cr.**
This course is designed to provide training to personnel who work with persons who exhibit severe disorders and deficiencies. It is a multimedia training program in the area of social interaction, communication and language skills development, and intervention.

**SPED 255 Aging and Developmental Disabilities 2 cr.**
This course is designed to address training needs of direct service delivery and case management personnel working with aging/aged persons with developmental disabilities in community programs. It covers demographic and philosophical considerations, health, social and legal issues, and coordination of services.

**SPED 296 Field Experience in Developmental Disabilities 4 cr.**
Practical experience in the development of individual program plans; administration, documentation, and storage of medications; positioning, turning, and transferring techniques; and observation, assistance and documentation of seizure activities.

**SPED 298 Experience in the Classroom 1 cr.**
Classroom experience designed to acquaint the student with exceptional children.

**SPED 301 Language Analysis of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3 cr.**
Strategies for teaching grammatical structures and the rules of language usage to children with hearing impairments. Prerequisite(s): SPED 210.

**SPED 310 Introduction to Developmental Disabilities 3 cr.**
A survey course in the education of persons with developmental disabilities including handicapping conditions, legal aspects, history, parental perspectives, educational programming, service delivery systems, and current research. Prerequisite(s): SPED 210.

**SPED 340 Classroom Assessment for Mental Handicaps 3 cr.**
The use of various tests for educational programming, instructional objectives, class structure, task analysis, behavior modification, and contingency management. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education or declared DD major.

**SPED 379 Leadership in Special Education 1-2 cr.**
Individualized class designed to provide instruction in leadership processes for professional organizations in special education. Prerequisite(s): Instructor approval.

**SPED 402 Theory and Methods of Teaching Language to Children Who Are Deaf or Hard of Hearing 5 cr.**
Language development, language delay resulting from hearing loss, and language for preschool and school age children with hearing loss. Strategies for oral and written language to preschool and school age children with hearing loss. Prerequisite(s): SPED 210, SPED 301, and Admission to Teacher Education.

**SPED 404 Theory and Methods of Teaching Speech to Children Who Are Deaf or Hard of Hearing 5 cr.**
Speech development, speech production deficits resulting from hearing loss, and models for teaching speech to preschool and school age children with hearing loss. Strategies for teaching speech to preschool and school age children with hearing loss. Prerequisite(s): SPED 210, CD 320, and Admission to Teacher Education.

**SPED 406 Working with Families and Others in Deaf Education 2 cr.**
Awareness and understanding of various influences that a hearing loss has on a person's social, vocational, emotional, and psychological development. An overview of the literature along with various implementation and techniques as models. Prerequisite(s): SPED 210, CD 320 and Admission to Teacher Education.

**SPED 408 Methods of Teaching Reading and Academic Subjects to Children Who Are Deaf or Hard of Hearing 4 cr.**
Methods of teaching reading, mathematics, social studies, and science to children with hearing loss with an emphasis on the development of cognition and language. Curricula and strategies for preschool and school age will be addressed. Prerequisite(s): ELED 352, SPED 402 and admission to teacher education.

**SPED 409 Aural Rehabilitation 2 cr.**
Personal and classroom amplification systems for preschool and school age children with hearing impairments. Prerequisite(s): CD 342.

**SPED 410 Introduction to Learning Disabilities 3 cr.**
An overview of the field of learning disabilities including various concepts, strategies, practices, and trends. Prerequisite(s): SPED 110.

**SPED 420 Adaptations in Regular Education 2 cr.**
This course outlines a variety of curriculum adaptations for elementary and secondary teachers. These adaptations can be used in many regular education settings. Prerequisite(s): SPED 110, 210, 310 or 410.

**SPED 441 Methods of Teaching Persons with Mild Mental Handicaps 3 cr.**
Focuses on programming the developmental sequences in reading, writing, arithmetic, and language in a life experience curriculum for persons with mild mental retardation. Public Law 101-476 (IDEA) and writing IEP’s are stressed. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education or declared DD major.

**SPED 442 Methods of Teaching Persons with Moderate Mental Handicaps 3 cr.**
Study of the organization of programs and curricula in behavior management, task analysis, methods, and materials for educating persons with moderate
mental handicaps. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education or declared DD major.

SPED 444 Vocational Programming for Persons with Mental Handicaps 3 cr. Methods and materials for vocational training of students including vocational evaluation, job analysis, work skills, job placement, on-the-job training, and follow-up services. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education or declared DD major.

SPED 445 Collaborative Partnerships in Special Education 3 cr. Basic principles of individual and group guidance necessary for successful integration of persons with mental handicaps into society; includes techniques of parental interviewing and reporting designed to provide home-school communication.

SPED 450 Interdisciplinary Issues in Developmental Disabilities 1 cr. A seminar course on developmental disabilities and interdisciplinary service strategies.

SPED 491 Senior Seminar in Special Education 4 cr. Seminars on various topics for seniors in the mental retardation and education of the deaf.

SPED 496 Field Experience in Developmental Disabilities 4 cr. Practical experience in the development of individual program plans; administration, documentation, and storage of medications; positioning, turning, and transferring techniques; and observation, assistance and documentation of seizure activities.

SPED 497 Externship in Developmental Disabilities 8 cr. Senior practicum for nonteaching DD majors in community programs or agencies serving persons with mental retardation or other developmental disabilities.

SPED 498 Advanced Field Experience 1-12 cr. A supervised practicum in the habilitation of preschool and school age children. Prerequisite(s): Admission to Teacher Education and instructor approval.

SPED 499 Special Topics in Special Education 1-8 cr. Special Topics. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

THEATRE

THEA 110 Introduction to Theatre Arts 3 cr. (GE3) Basic introduction to the theory and principles of theatrical presentation including dramatic literature, acting, stagecraft and dramatic analysis, with emphasis on practical application. This course is designed for non-communication arts majors.

THEA 120 Readings in Dramatic Literature 2 cr. An introductory course in the literature of drama. Plays representative of important periods of theatre history are discussed in their cultural context. Students work to understand the plays’ potential meanings for modern audiences.

THEA 161 Acting I 3 cr. A basic introduction to acting styles and techniques with emphasis on mime, improvisation, characterization, voice movement, and script analysis.

THEA 162 Audition Techniques 1 cr. The selection, rehearsal, and performance of musical theatrical material for auditions.

THEA 194 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of theatre. Theatre majors or minors only.

THEA 199 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of theatre. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

THEA 201 Theatre Practicum 1 cr. Participation in a significant capacity in any communication arts sponsored theatrical production above and beyond the requirements of a specific course. Repeatable up to eight credits.

THEA 202 Ryan Audition 1 cr. Credit offered to those students selected to audition for the Irene Ryan Regional Scholarships. The course will be the selection, rehearsal, and presentation of various theatrical pieces.

THEA 222 Make-up 2 cr. Theory and practical laboratory work in stage make-up applications, including mask building.

THEA 250 Creative Drama 3 cr. The study of creativity, and the relationship of drama and creative play culminating with activities centering around storytelling and children's theatre.

THEA 251 Puppetry 3 cr. This course is designed to introduce the student to the history, construction, and manipulation of a variety of puppets. Students will also work with scripting a puppet play, building scenery, and recording a production. A final project will be the public performance of a finished puppet play.

THEA 261 Performance Studies 3 cr An examination of “performativity,” and explorations of performance beyond the confines of “theatre proper”. Students will create works for the theatre which resist the limits of traditional narrative as well as experiment with the definition of performance

THEA 270 Stagecraft 3 cr. The course will begin with the stage managers approach to script analysis for a play in production and will conclude with the fundamental approach to the implementation of the scenic artist’s designs for the stage through the study of set construction, painting techniques, and technical coordination.

THEA 275 Production Design 5 cr. The focus of the course will be design process, as applied to the creation of the theatrical environment, including analysis, research, communication, and implementation. Students will complete design project in costuming, scenery, and lighting. Prerequisite(s): THEA 270
THEA 296 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. May be repeated for credit. Does not count towards the theatre major or minor.

THEA 350 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature I 3 cr. A survey of the development of the theatre and dramatic literature from Greeks to 1642.

THEA 351 Theatre History, Criticism, and Literature II 3 cr. A complete and critical study of the theatre from 1642 to 1900. Dramatic analysis, performance theory and style, architecture, advancements, and individual contributors are included in the study.

THEA 352 Theatre in the Classroom 3 cr. This course will allow the student to build on the foundation learned in THEA 250 Creative Drama. Students will continue to explore various approaches to the delivery of creative drama activities. A project design and in-classroom work will be a final project. Prerequisite(s): THEA 250.

THEA 353 Plays for the Young 3 cr. The main thrust of this course is to read and study the history, range, progression, and variety of dramatic materials for and with the young. The student will develop a critical attitude towards such works and develop an insight and expertise in the selection of materials appropriate to different ages and situations.

THEA 361 Acting II 3 cr. In-depth study of modern trends in acting technique with special emphasis placed upon the creation of character through various acting styles. Prerequisite(s): THEA 161 or consent of instructor.

THEA 385 Directing 3 cr. Fundamentals of composition, stage movement, stage business, and rehearsal as applied to the directing of plays. Prerequisite(s): THEA 161 or consent of instructor.

THEA 386 Playwriting 3 cr. A study of the basic principles of writing for the stage. Emphasis will be on developing short forms for production – the ten-minute play, one-page play, and the monologue.

THEA 387 Playwrights Lab 1 cr. Development of original student-written plays. Focus will be on revision of ten-minute scripts for production. Prerequisite(s): THEA 386 or consent of instructor.

THEA 394 Independent Study 1-3 cr. Independent or directed study of special topics in the study of theatre. Theatre majors or minors only.

THEA 395 Service Learning 3 cr. Students will utilize reflection and research (both primary and secondary) to integrate (a) personal community or global service experience(s). Theatre majors or minors only.

THEA 399 Special Topics 1-3 cr. Varying areas of content, issues, or themes in the study of theatre. Theatre majors or minors only. Repeatable for credit as topics change.

THEA 401 Tour Show 3 cr. This course is designed for the both the Theater and non-Theater major/minor to acquaint the student with the basic principles of acting, stage work, and touring. These principles include, but are not limited to: script reading and analysis; a technical production process that would accommodate a limited budget and specifics to be performed in various spaces and conditions; the research and preparation of materials that would allow a non-traditional audience member and teacher to view the production and be able to incorporate performance materials back into a regular classroom activity.

THEA 414 Theatre Management 3 cr. This course will emphasize the business of theatre: Production Procedures from beginning to end; grant writing, box office procedures, publicity policies, and audience development. Prerequisite(s): BADM 301.

THEA 450 Contemporary Drama 3 cr. A study of dramatic literature from 1952 to the present. Plays from England, Europe, and the Americas will be represented. Course may be repeated as the content changes.

THEA 480 Advanced Theatre Performance 5 cr. The focus of the course will be twofold: script analysis/dramaturgy, and advanced theories and practice in acting and stage direction. Students will do a variety of script analysis projects leading to production concepts as discussed by the dramaturge, actor, and director. The final project will be a finished full length theatrical performance directed and acted by members of the course. Prerequisite(s): THEA 161, 261, and 385

THEA 486 Playwriting II 3 cr. Advanced study in playwriting, emphasizing the one-act play and experimental forms.

THEA 496 Study Tour 1-3 cr. MSU faculty-led study trips to appropriate locations. Will include additional requirements beyond travel itself. May be repeated for credit. Does not count towards the theatre major or minor.

THEA 497 Internship 1-2 cr. Hands-on experience in the discipline.
Center for Extended Learning (CEL)

The mission of the Center for Extended Learning (CEL) is to provide flexible, accessible, and quality lifelong learning opportunities. To serve this mission, CEL offers courses in a variety of locations and in a range of formats that meet the needs of today's learners.

Courses for university credit can be taken online, by video conferencing/IVN, at the Minot Air Force Base, in Bismarck, in Dickinson, or in Fargo. In addition, CEL provides College for Kids camps, community and professional seminars, and education workshops for teachers throughout North Dakota and surrounding states. Non-credit activities may also be offered in a wide variety of interest areas to meet the needs of the local community.

Programs and Courses for the Military
CEL classes and degree programs are available to military personnel, their dependents, and civilians, both at the Minot Air Force Base (MAFB) in the Francis X. Deignan Building and on the Minot State University campus. The University provides a coordinator at the MAFB to assist Air Force personnel with advising, selecting courses, tuition assistance, and registration. Students may register for MAFB classes via CampusConnection which is available through Minot State University’s homepage at www.minotstateu.edu. Military members using tuition assistance must complete the required forms through the base education office and submit them to the MSU Business Office.

Computer Literacy Requirement
According to the Department of Defense directive 1322.8, all students completing a degree on the Minot Air Force Base must do one of the following: 1) successfully complete an introduction to computer science course as one of their program electives, or 2) present evidence (credential, transcript, etc.) that computer literacy has been obtained.

Withdrawals—Military
All military members using tuition assistance who wish to withdraw from courses or the university must complete the required form through the base education office and complete MSU’s withdrawal procedures. Failure to follow the withdrawal procedures will result in a failing grade for each course for which the student has enrolled.

MSC Online
Minot State University is dedicated to the development of quality, flexible, web-based education. Our internet courses allow you to receive undergraduate, graduate, or continuing education in the convenience of your home, office, or school. These courses reflect the same rigorous academic and faculty standards that apply to the University’s traditional programs and fulfill certain degree requirements. Check our website for a listing of current certificate and degree programs available at www.minotstateu.edu/online.

Registration for CEL Credit Activities
Registration for CEL credit activities must be completed via CampusConnection which is available through Minot State University’s homepage at www.minotstateu.edu. CampusConnection allows you to choose courses offered by several delivery methods. When registering for a course, review the Mode of Instruction list of delivery options. Courses not listed as Traditional Campus are distance education courses offered by CEL and include a distance education access fee. Tuition and fees are separate from, and in addition to, any coursework taken in the Traditional Campus mode. Any student interested in enrolling in a distance education course must be fully admitted to Minot State University.

MSU correspondence, IVN, and online courses apply toward degrees or certificates at Minot State University. Non-credit courses may offer the option of Continuing Education Units (CEUs) or select professional association continuing education units.

Tuition and Fees
Please see http://www.minotstateu.edu/busoffic/student_info.shtml for a schedule of tuition and fees.

Online/IVN undergraduate, per credit $235.33
Online/IVN graduate, per credit $293.47
Correspondence/Independent Study, per credit $235.33

Minot AFB, per credit $214.00
Bismarck, per credit $214.00
Recording Fee, per credit $50.00
CEU’s, per activity $20.00

Financial Aid
Financial aid is available for qualifying students who enroll in courses for university credit. Students must make application to Minot State University, meet all admission standards listed in this catalog, and be eligible for financial aid.

Immunization Waiver
A student who enrolls in an online, correspondence, or independent study course, may be exempt from submitting proof of Measles, Mumps, and Rubella (MMR) immunization for admission to Minot State University. A student immunization waiver request must be completed to grant exemption. Students who choose to attend the campus at a later time will be required to submit proof of MMR immunization.

Refunds—All Students
If a student must withdraw/drop a CEL credit course, refunds will be determined according to university policies and refund procedures. Contact the Business Office at 858-3330 or toll free 1-800-777-0750 for specific information.
Financial Information

Tuition and Fees
The academic year is divided into two semesters (fall and spring) of sixteen weeks each. In addition, there is an annual summer semester of eight weeks. The cost of tuition and fees is as follows (amounts listed are actual for 2009-2010; amounts subject to change without notice):

Cost of Tuition and Fees
(per semester, full time on-campus, 12-18 credit cap)
Undergraduate (full-time, per semester)
Resident ............................................................... $2694.88
Contiguous States and Provinces ......................... $2694.88
*Minnesota Reciprocity .................................. $2694.88
WUE/MHEC ....................................................... $2694.88
Non-Resident ..................................................... $2694.88

Graduate (full-time, per semester)
Resident ............................................................... $3392.46
Contiguous States and Provinces ......................... $3392.46
Minnesota Reciprocity .................................. $3392.46
MHEC ............................................................... $3392.46
Non-Resident ..................................................... $3392.46

Under its new tuition plan, MSU will charge all students the resident rate.

The tuition and fees listed above are for MSU on-campus courses. The tuition and fees charged for most on-campus courses are capped at 12 credits up to 18 credits per academic career. Any credits from 19 and above will have an additional per credit charge. The tuition and fees for the graduate and undergraduate careers are calculated separately. Distance Education courses do not cap at 12 credits, charges are calculated on all credits. Also, in addition to tuition and fees, all distance education courses will be charged an access fee. An access fee is a per credit tuition charge to a student to cover the added costs associated with delivery of a course.

Tuition and fees are due in full at the beginning of each semester by the payment deadlines. Deadlines are available on the university calendar.

All students are encouraged to complete an institutional scholarship and awards program application.

Cancellation Policy
Registrations will be cancelled for those students who have not paid tuition and fees or requested a deferment by the payment deadline. A fee of $150 will be assessed to be reinstated in classes. If you need to request a payment deferment, please contact the Business Office.

Refunds of Tuition and Fees
Refunds on Class Changes
Any student who drops a class during the first 8.999% of the class days of a term will receive a 100% refund of tuition and fees for the credit hours attributable to the class or classes dropped. After the first 8.999% of the class days of a term, there will be no refund for a class which is dropped. However, classes of the same or fewer credits may be substituted when added prior to the 8.999% deadline for the dropped class at no additional tuition and fee charge. If added classes result in an increase in credit hours, or if an added class requires special course fees, the institution will charge the student for the additional credits and any special course fee.

Refunds for Officially Withdrawing Students
Any student who withdraws from MSU will receive a refund of tuition and fees according to the schedule below. Tuition and fees will be refunded based on the percentage which coincides with the exact day of the term in which the student formally withdraws.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of Completed Class Days</th>
<th>Refund Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0–8.999%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0–34.999%</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.0–59.999%</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.0–100.0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refunds are calculated from the day classes commence to the date of application in writing and not from the date of last attendance at classes.

Fees
The tuition and fees listed on the previous page include the student activity fee, technology fee and the ConnectND fee. The tuition and fees listed exclude additional fees such as distance education access fee, special course fees to cover added and unique costs of the course, program fees for nursing and clinical lab science, parking permits, etc.

Financial Aid
Financial aid is available to students, who without such help would be unable to attend Minot State University. The primary responsibility for financing a college education rests with the student and his/her family. Financial aid should be used as a supplement to family support.

The Financial Aid Office reserves the right to the final determination regarding the type(s) and amount of aid awarded to students. Awards are based upon an evaluation of the student's
eligibility as determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid form and the availability of funds.

Who May Apply
Students applying for financial aid must:
(1) Be a U.S. Citizen or an eligible noncitizen.
(2) Be enrolled and fully accepted for enrollment in a degree granting program.
(3) Maintain satisfactory academic progress toward completion of a course of study.
(4) Not be in default on any Federal Student Loan Program.
(5) Not owe a repayment of any grant funds previously received.

How to Apply
New students applying for financial aid must complete a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). When completing the FAFSA, applicants must list Minot State University as a university they plan to attend. (Code number 002994.)

All students (including first-year students, returning and transfer students) are encouraged to complete the FAFSA online at www.fafsa.ed.gov. Students applying for financial aid for the summer term will also be required to complete an institutional financial aid application. Summer financial aid applications are available online at www.minotstateu.edu.

When to Apply
To receive priority consideration for financial aid, MSU must receive the results of the student’s FAFSA and the student’s application for admission by March 15. Students should file the FAFSA online by March 1 to meet the priority deadline. Students who meet the priority deadline will receive consideration for the campus based aid programs (Federal Supplement Educational Opportunity Grants, Federal Perkins Loans, and Federal Work Study) as well as the Federal Pell Grant and Federal Stafford Loan Programs. Applications for financial aid will be accepted after March 15, but funding may be limited to the Federal Pell Grant and Federal loan programs.

CAUTION: Students completing the FAFSA incorrectly or omitting necessary information may be required to resubmit the FAFSA. This will cause a delay in determining a student’s eligibility and may cause students to miss the priority funding date.

How Financial Aid is Awarded
Financial aid awards are based on need and the availability of funds. Need is defined as the difference between the estimated cost of education as determined by the University, and the expected family contribution as determined by the FAFSA. A need exists if the expected family contribution is less than the estimated cost of education.

The estimated cost of education includes costs recognized by the federal government as necessary for a student to pursue an education. The estimated cost of education includes: tuition, fees, books, board, room, transportation, and other miscellaneous personal expenses. The expected family contribution formula considers:
(1) Income of the student, spouse, and/or parent.
(2) Assets of the student, spouse, and/or parent.
(3) Family size.
(4) Number of family members enrolled in college.
(5) Age of the student, spouse, or parents.

Every effort is made to provide adequate funding to meet the student’s educational costs. To view our actual cost of attendance visit our web site at www.minotstateu.edu/finaid.

How Financial Aid is Disbursed
Financial aid funds will be disbursed on or after the tenth calendar day of each term via direct crediting.

Direct crediting is the process of electronically applying financial aid funds directly toward student charges. Charges may include tuition, fees, books, and room and board. All loans, grants, and scholarships processed by the institution will be electronically credited.

Students whose charges are less than the financial aid received are encouraged to have the excess financial aid direct deposited into his/her bank account. If a student does not complete a direct deposit request, an excess aid check will issued by the Business Office.

Policies and Procedures
Financial Aid Satisfactory Progress
Federal regulations require institutions participating in federal financial aid programs to measure a student’s progress toward earning a degree. To be eligible to receive financial aid, students must meet all of the institution admissions requirements, be admitted into a degree granting program and must meet the following minimum standards:
(1) Academic standard (qualitative). By the end of the second academic year (4 semesters) students must have a 2.0 cumulative grade point average. All other students must meet the University’s minimum academic standards.
(2) Rate of progress standards (quantitative). Students must complete two-thirds or more (66%) of the cumulative credit hours attempted.

In addition, students must meet the “Sunset Provision” which states that the maximum number of credits a student may attempt and still continue to maintain financial aid eligibility is equal to 150% of the number of credits needed to complete a bachelor’s degree. Most degrees require 128 credits to graduate; therefore, the maximum credits a student may attempt and continue to maintain financial aid eligibility is (128 X 150%) 192 credits. Failure to meet these minimum satisfactory progress standards disqualifies a student from receiving federal student aid.
Return of Title IV Funds Policy
Students who withdraw from school and who have received federal funds may have to repay a portion of those funds back to the federal aid programs. The portion of funds that must be returned is calculated by dividing the number of calendar days attended by the number of calendar days in the term. The return of funds will be calculated through 60% of the term, which is approximately the first 70 calendar days of a fall or spring semester.

Example: The term is 116 calendar days in length and the student decides to withdraw on the 21st calendar day of the term. The student has earned 18.1% of the funds received and must repay 81.9% of the funds. If the student received $2,600 the student would have to repay $2,129.40.

The impact this federal regulation will have on students who withdraw from school is that they will have to repay, at the time of withdrawal, a portion of the funds they received for the term of attendance. Students who owe a repayment of funds: (1) will not be entitled to enroll in subsequent terms, (2) will not be eligible to receive additional federal funds, and (3) will have a hold put on his/her grade transcripts until his/her account is paid in full. In addition, these students may have his/her account reported to the U.S. Department of Education for further action.

Students who receive institutional scholarships may have to repay a portion of those funds based upon the return of funds formula.

Unofficial Withdrawal
Students who fail to withdraw from school and receive all failing grades for a semester will be considered to have unofficially withdrawn. These students will be placed on financial aid disqualification in accordance with the Satisfactory Progress Policy and they will be required to repay a portion of the Title IV financial aid funds they received for that semester, in accordance with the Return of Title IV Funds Policy.

Verification
If selected for verification by the Department of Education or Minot State University, students must provide documentation to prove the accuracy of the information provided on the FAFSA. As a part of this process, students and/or parents must provide a signed copy of his/her Federal Income Tax Returns and other requested documentation. Financial aid may be canceled for failure to provide requested documentation within a reasonable length of time (30-45 days). If you purposely give false or misleading information, you may be fined up to $20,000, sent to prison, or both.

Appeal Process
A student with special circumstances may appeal his/her financial aid status by submitting documentation explaining and verifying the special circumstance to the Financial Aid Office.

Access to Records
Files containing information regarding individual students are not open to the general public under the provisions of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974.

Types of Financial Aid
Minot State University provides four types of financial aid:
(1) Grants
(2) Loans
(3) Employment
(4) Scholarships
Grants are gifts of money that do not have to be repaid. Loans MUST be repaid. Employment allows a student to work and earn money to offset educational expenses. Scholarships are gifts awarded to students on the basis of academic achievement, need, or other criteria. The financial aid programs listed below represent the major programs offered at Minot State University. Many students qualify each year for scholarships offered by private and public agencies, groups, and organizations. Students are encouraged to research other possible scholarship sources with his/her high school counselors, principals, library, and college deans.

Grants
Federal Pell Grant
The Federal Pell Grant is the largest federal aid grant program. The Federal Pell Grant is available to undergraduate students pursuing his/her first bachelor's degree. Students must meet the general eligibility requirements. The amount of the grant depends upon the student's need and the money appropriated by the Federal Government. The amount of the award is based on the expected family contribution (determined by the FAFSA), the estimated cost of attendance, and the student's enrollment status. A student may apply for the Federal Pell Grant by completing the FAFSA.

Federal Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG)
This grant is available to freshman and sophomores. In order to be considered for the Federal ACG, students must be Pell eligible, have completed a rigorous secondary school program and must be enrolled at least half-time to receive this grant. A freshman must have graduated after January 1, 2006 and a sophomore after January 1, 2005. Sophomore students must achieve a 3.0 or better cumulative freshman year GPA in order to receive the grant as a sophomore.

National SMART Grant
This grant is available to juniors and seniors. Students must be Pell eligible, and be enrolled at least half-time. Students must be enrolled in a specific major such as math, computer science or science. Student must have a cumulative GPA of at least a 3.0.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG)
FSEOG awards are available to undergraduate students who are eligible for a Federal Pell Grant. The deadline for priority
consideration is March 15. The FSEOG is a campus-based program and is administered by the Financial Aid Office. A student may apply for the FSEOG by completing the FAFSA.

**North Dakota Student Incentive Grant (SSIG)**
North Dakota Student Incentive Grant provides grants to undergraduate resident students who are enrolled as a full-time student at a North Dakota College or University and in need of financial assistance. A student may apply for the State Grant by completing the FAFSA. Priority consideration given to students who complete the FAFSA by March 15. Additional information may be obtained from the State Board of Higher Education, Student Financial Assistance Program, Tenth Floor, State Capitol, Bismarck, ND 58505.

**Tribal Scholarship Programs**
Individual Native American tribes administer their own Higher Education Scholarship Programs. Native American students should apply directly to his/her Tribal Higher Education Office on his/her respective tribal reservations. Early application is recommended as tribal funds are limited and deadlines apply.

**Federal TEACH Grant**
The Federal Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant Program provides up to $4000 a year in grant assistance to undergraduate and graduate students who are completing course work needed to begin working in a high-need teaching field. Students must score above the 75th percentile on one part of an admissions test (such as the SAT, ACT, GRE, etc.) or achieve and maintain at least a 3.25 cumulative GPA for each pay period in order to be eligible to receive a TEACH grant. Students receiving a TEACH Grant must sign an Agreement to Serve (ATS) each year that explains that each recipient must teach for four years within eight years of completing or ceasing enrollment in a TEACH Grant eligible program as a full-time highly-qualified teacher in a low-income elementary or secondary school in a high-need field such as Math, Science, Foreign Language, Special Education, Reading Specialists or other high-need fields listed on the US Department of Education’s Nationwide Listing of Teacher Shortage Areas. A TEACH Grant recipient who fails to complete the required teaching service requirement must repay the grant as an Unsubsidized Direct Stafford Loan with interest accruing from the date of disbursement.

**Vocational Rehabilitation**
Students with disabilities may be entitled to assistance for tuition, fees, and books. Students who wish to apply must contact his/her local Vocational Rehabilitation Office for eligibility information and applications.

**North Dakota National Guard**
Students serving in either the National Guard or Air National Guard may be eligible for tuition assistance. For information or eligibility requirements, contact your local National Guard unit or the Adjutant General, P.O. Box 5511, Bismarck, ND 58506-5511.

---

**Loans**

**Nursing Student Loan (NSL)**
The Federal Nursing Student Loan is a low interest loan program administered by the Financial Aid Office and is available to students enrolled and accepted into the nursing program. Students may apply for NSL by completing the FAFSA. The deadline for priority consideration is March 15. The federal government pays the interest on the loan during periods of enrollment of half-time or greater. Repayment of the loan begins nine months after the student graduates, drops to less than half-time status, or withdraws from school. Students receiving a NSL are required to complete NSL loan entrance counseling prior to the initial disbursement and each year annually as further disbursements are made. An exit interview is required at the time a student graduates or terminates enrollment at MSU.

**North Dakota Nursing Scholarship Loan Program**
The North Dakota Nursing Scholarship Loan Program provides funds for qualified residents of North Dakota who express an interest in preparing for a career in nursing. If the student fails to complete the nursing program or fails to meet the employment requirements, the loan then becomes due and payable with accrued interest. The scholarship loan will be canceled if the student is subsequently employed as a registered nurse in North Dakota for an equivalent of two years. Students may apply for this scholarship loan by contacting the North Dakota Nursing Scholarship Loan, Kirkwood Office Towers, Suite 504, 919 So 7th St, Bismarck, ND 58504.

**Gabriel J. Brown Trust Loan Fund**
The Gabriel J. Brown Trust Fund is available to North Dakota residents who have at least a 2.5 grade point average, have attended a college or university for two years, or have earned at least 48 credit hours. Applications for this loan program are available at the Financial Aid Office or by writing to Gabriel J. Brown Trust, 112 Ave E, Bismarck, ND 58501.

**Federal Perkins Loan**
The Federal Perkins Loan is a low interest loan program administered by the Financial Aid Office. Students may apply for the Federal Perkins Loan by completing the FAFSA. The deadline for priority consideration is March 15. The federal government pays the interest on the loan during periods of enrollment of half-time or greater. Repayment of the loan begins nine months after the student graduates, drops to less than half-time status, or withdraws from school. Students receiving a Perkins Loan are required to complete Perkins Loan Entrance Counseling prior to the initial disbursement and each year annually as further disbursements are made.

**Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan**
The Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan is a long-term, low-interest rate loan that must be repaid. Local financial institutions provide funds for the Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan Program. Students may apply for a Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan by completing the FAFSA. The federal government pays the interest on the loan during periods of enrollment half-time or greater.
Repayment of the loan begins six months after the student graduates, drops to less than half time status, or withdraws from school. Students receiving a Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan for the first time at Minot State University must complete a loan counseling session before funds will be released. An exit interview is required at the time a student graduates or terminates enrollment at MSU.

**Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan**
The same terms and conditions as the Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan apply to this loan program with the exception that the student is responsible for the payment of interest. Interest payments may be made quarterly or as determined by the lender.

**Federal Parents Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS)**
Federal PLUS loans enable parents to borrow money to help pay for their children's education. Parents may borrow on behalf of a dependent student. The maximum amount of the loan is the difference between the cost of education less other financial assistance received. Repayment begins 60 days after final disbursement.

**Employment**
**Federal Work Study Program (FWS)**
The Federal Work Study Program provides eligible students an opportunity to earn money which helps pay their educational costs. Minot State University offers FWS as part of a student's total financial aid package. Students apply for FWS by completing the FAFSA and by meeting the priority funding date of March 15th. Awards are based on the availability of funds.

**Scholarships and Award Programs**
*To apply for scholarships available through Minot State University,* complete the scholarship and awards program application. Applications are available at the Financial Aid Office, Admissions Office or may be completed online at www.minotstateu.edu/finaid. The Alumni Association requires a special application.

Students interested in scholarships based on performance, such as music, theatre or athletic awards, are requested to contact the individual departments. Individual departments may request additional information. Preference will be given to students who have submitted their application by February 15 for scholarships and June 1 for Awards Programs. Scholarship awards require the student be enrolled full-time (12 or more credits).

**Undergraduate Award Program**
In addition to the large variety of scholarships, Minot State University offers a variety of Award Programs. All students are encouraged to apply. Application is made by submitting the MSU Undergraduate Scholarship Application. Application deadline is February 15th; applications will be accepted through June 1st and may be considered pending the availability of funds.

**Disclaimer:** Award programs are subject to change without notice and subject to the affordability and the availability of funds. Recipients must be enrolled as a full-time student each term of attendance. Recipients must complete 30 credits per academic year.

The maximum amount a student can receive from institutional funds cannot exceed the tuition, fees and books, and room and board (if living on campus). Institutional funds include any award programs and endowed scholarships.

**Great Plains Exceptional Scholar Award**
This award is designed for new freshmen students who have demonstrated high academic achievement and community leadership.

Eligibility requirements:
- 3.65 HS GPA and 30+ ACT Comp Score
- Live on campus for the 1st year
- Enrolled in Honors Program
- Earn 30 credits per academic year
- Be actively engaged in one or more of the 60 clubs or organizations on campus

**Great Plains Transfer Scholar Awards**
Eligibility requirements:
- Minimum GPA of 3.0
- Completion of minimum of 24 and no more than 70 transferrable semester hours of earned credit.
- Enrollment in a minimum of 15 credits of on campus courses.

**Distinctive & Engaged Scholars Award**
This award is designed to recognize exemplary student performance in the classroom and in the community.

Eligibility requirement:
- 3.5 GPA for United States citizens
- 85% for Canadian citizens
- Enrollment in a minimum of 15 credits of on campus courses.

**Service for the Common Good Award**
This award is designed to recognize exemplary student performance in the classroom and in the community.

Eligibility requirement:
- 3.0 GPA for United States citizens
- 75% for Canadian citizens
- Enrollment in a minimum of 15 credits of on campus courses.

**Diversity Tuition Waiver**
Undergraduate new freshmen and first-time transfer students with a high GPA of 2.25 or transfer GPA of 2.25 are eligible for this award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Tuition Waiver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resident</td>
<td>50% of actual tuition charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contiguous</td>
<td>25% of actual tuition charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident</td>
<td>10% of actual tuition charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WUE</td>
<td>10% of actual tuition charged</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students must be enrolled full-time. Waiver applies only to the on-campus credits and off campus face-to-face credits. Students must complete 24 or more credits per academic year (fall/spring terms). Students must maintain at least a 2.25 GPA. Students must enroll in 12 or more credits each term and complete 24 credits per academic year.

ATHLETIC

Aufforth/Marean/Coleman Athletic Scholarship—Established in honor of Allan R. Aufforth, Ora “Bud” Marean, and James W. Coleman. Student must be enrolled full time, maintain a GPA of 2.0 or higher, and participate in MSU’s intercollegiate athletic programs. Financial need is considered, with preference given to students from the Glenburn and Kenmare, ND areas.

Beaver Booster Athletic Scholarship—Established to support the athletic program at MSU. Scholarships are awarded by coaches and Athletic Department to athletes based on athletic ability.

Clyde A. “Stretch” Nelson Scholarship—Established by family members and friends in memory of Clyde A. “Stretch” Nelson. This scholarship is awarded by the Athletic Department Scholarship Committee to a full-time MSU student playing basketball on the MSU team.

Douglas G. Lockrem Memorial Scholarship Endowment—Established by the Lockrem Family in memory of Doug G. Lockrem. Scholarship is awarded to student athletes from North Dakota or surrounding states or provinces, who are good citizens and are involved in community activities.

George Kaczor Athletic Scholarship—Given to one or more athletes competing on the football team. It is based on need and athletic ability. George Kaczor was a former student and member of the Beaver football squad and member of the Board of Regents.

George Mellem Athletic Scholarship—Awarded annually in memory of George Mellem, long time supporter of athletics at MSU.

Herb Parker Men’s Scholarship—Established to support an athletic student.

Jim Thorpe Memorial Scholarship—Available to any race, color or creed, with preference given to a Native American student-athlete. Student-athlete must maintain a GPA of 2.50+. Character, morals, and leadership ability are considered. Preference is given to track and field or cross-country athletes, but is open to all sports. The recipient must write a letter of acceptance upon notification of the award. Recipient must have an understanding of life and contributions of Jim Thorpe. In the event a student-athlete meeting the criteria is unavailable, the funds will be held until such a student-athlete is identified.

Jerome “Wheaties” Peterson Memorial Scholarship—Established by friends of “Wheaties” Peterson in his memory.

Ken Becker Athletic Scholarship Fund—Established by former student athletes, colleagues and friends in memory of Ken Becker. Scholarships will be awarded based on athletic ability.

Larry Fiedler Scholarship—Established in 1998 by family and friends in his memory. Recipient must be regularly enrolled as a full-time MSU undergraduate sophomore, junior or senior student who is playing MSU women’s volleyball. Recipient must possess a minimum GPA of 3.0 or higher.


Maynard & Jeanne Sandberg Scholarship—Awarded to a full-time undergraduate with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher. Preference given to a Bishop Ryan High School graduate who is also an athlete. Recipients may be eligible to continue to receive the scholarship throughout the senior year.

Merle “Willie” Becker Memorial Scholarship—Established by friends of “Willie” Becker in his memory.

MSU Hall of Fame Scholarship—Established to support the athletic program at MSU.

Robert Deardurff Scholarship—In August of 1999, the Robert Deardurff family established a scholarship in his memory. Recipient must be regularly enrolled as a full-time MSU undergraduate junior or senior who has some involvement with a varsity athletic program, i.e., athletic trainer, statistician, or student manager. Recipient must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 or higher and be a North Dakota resident. In the event a student meeting the criteria is unavailable, the funds will be held until such a student is identified.

Stan and Selma Fink Scholarship—Athletics—Awarded each year in business and athletics.

Wes Luther Athletic Scholarship—Established to support a student involved in athletics.

BUSINESS

Adelaide Johnson Scholarship—Initiated by the Delta Omega Chapter of Pi Omega Pi. This annual award of $400 is presented to an outstanding member of Pi Omega Pi. Dr. Johnson was an advisor of Delta Omega for many years prior to her retirement.

Adelaide & Eleanor Johnson Scholarship—Established by the Johnson Family to honor Adelaine Johnson and Eleanor Johnson, both spending most of their careers in education. Adelaide spent most of her professional career at Minot State University retiring in 1987. Awarded bi-annually to a business student enrolled full-time in the College of Business as an
undergraduate sophomore, junior or senior. Preference given to a business education major. Recipient(s) including transfer students must possess a 3.0 cumulative GPA or higher. Recipient(s) name is placed on a plaque recognizing past recipients and prominently displayed in the College of Business.

Brady, Martz, and Associates Scholarship—Awarded annually to an outstanding accounting major at the junior or senior level planning to pursue an accounting career and CPA certification. The award is based on merit. Preference is given to a native of North Dakota.

Dale Atwood Scholarship Endowment—Established to honor Dale Atwood who served as Dean of the College of Business from 1962 until 1991. Recipient must be a full-time undergraduate student in the College of Business, with preference given to an athlete in one of MSU’s NAIA programs or the sports affiliation at that point in time.

David and Dolly Gowan Scholarship Endowment—Established by the Gowans in 2007. Awarded annually to a full-time College of Business undergraduate student. Preference given to an athlete in one of MSU’s NAIA programs. Recipient must possess a 2.5 cumulative GPA or higher. Awarded by the College of Business scholarship committee.

Don L. Barber Scholarship—Awarded to a junior or senior student majoring in business or a graduate student in the Masters of Science in Management program.

Doris Slaaten Scholarship—Established by faculty and former students, this annual award is presented to an outstanding member of Phi Beta Lambda. Dr. Slaaten was an advisor of former students, this annual award is presented to an outstanding student majoring in business or a graduate student in the Masters of Science in Management program.

E. James McIntyre Scholarship—Awarded to a full-time student in the College of Business who has a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0. Preference may be given to a student who is participating in MSU athletics.

Eide, Bailly, LLP Scholarship—Awarded annually to an outstanding accounting major planning to pursue certification as a CPA and to enter the public accounting profession.

J. Bernard Busse Memorial Scholarship—Established in memory of J. Bernard Busse, a long-time faculty member. His service exemplified the highest quality in every respect. Awarded to a full-time College of Business undergraduate freshman, sophomore, junior or senior student. Preference given to an athlete. Recipients must possess a 2.50 cumulative GPA or higher.

Janis Dislevy Scholarship—Established in 2004. Recipient must be regularly enrolled as a full-time MSU junior or senior student majoring in Finance or a graduate student in the Masters of Science in Management program with a 3.0 or better cumulative grade point average (emphasis on financial planning). Priority given to Butte area residents, McLean County residents, or North Dakota native. Recipient may receive scholarship for more than one semester.

Lee Badertscher Memorial Scholarship—Awarded annually and requires a 3.5 cumulative grade point average, major in a four-year business program, and classification as a full-time junior or senior.

Ove Jorgensen Scholarship—Awarded to outstanding business students on the basis of academic performance and leadership. The requirements include a 3.5 grade point average, full time status, pursuit of a four-year business program, 24 credits in residence, and classification as a sophomore or above.

Pat & Mary Kay Jones Scholarship—Established in 2008 by Pat & Mary Kay Jones. Awarded annually through the College of Business scholarship committee to a full-time College of Business undergraduate student. Preference given to a resident of Ward County, North Dakota. Recipient must possess a 2.50 GPA with financial aid determined by FAFSA or like determination.

Pearl Stusrud Memorial Scholarship—Awarded annually to students pursuing the B.S. degree in accounting. Additional requirements include a 3.0 cumulative grade point average, a 3.5 GPA in the major, and classification as a sophomore or above. Selection is based on academic performance, leadership, and extracurricular activities.

R.D. Koppenhaver Foundation Scholarship—Awarded annually to an outstanding accounting major entering his/her senior year intending to take the CPA exam, who is a native of North Dakota or a border city. The foundation is supported by the North Dakota Society of CPAs.

Richard L. Muus Business Scholarship—Awarded annually to a full-time MSU College of Business student who is a resident of North Dakota.

Dr. Richard Schlapman Scholarship—Established in 2005 in memory of Dr. Richard Schlapman, a long-time faculty member in the finance area. Recipient must be regularly enrolled as a full-time College of Business undergraduate sophomore, junior, or senior student. Preference should be given to a finance major. Recipient(s), including transfer students, must possess a 2.50 cumulative GPA or higher. Recipient(s) name is placed on a plaque recognizing past recipients and prominently displayed in the College of Business.

Dr. Richard Walker Scholarship—Awarded to a full-time student majoring in accounting.

Robert and Ilze Sando Scholarship—Established by Dr. and Mrs. Robert Sando, retired Dean of the MSU College of Business. Recipient must be a full-time undergraduate student in the College of Business with preference given to a business
education major who is an athlete in one of MSU’s NAIA programs or the sports affiliation at that point in time.

Roger Mergenthal Scholarship—Established by Roger Mergenthal to support the education of a fulltime undergraduate sophomore, junior, or senior business education major in the College of Business.

Xcel Energy Scholarship—Awarded to a sophomore, junior, or senior full-time student achieving a GPA of 2.0 or greater, with preference given to dependents of Xcel employees or retirees. Preference also given to a student enrolled in the College of Business.

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

Edna Gilbert Scholarship—Scholarship available for any major in communication disorders.

Hearing and Training Center—Scholarship for graduate students in communication disorders. Minimum GPA is 3.5.

Minot Sertoma Club Scholarship—Established by the Minot Sertoma Club to aid students in hearing and speech given on the basis of scholarship and need.

North Dakota Speech, Language, and Hearing Association Scholarship—Awarded to graduate and undergraduate students of at least junior level status majoring in communication disorders.

Susan Haanstra Elsom Scholarship—Established by friends and family of Susan Haanstra Elsom in her memory. Recipient must be enrolled as a full-time student majoring in Communication Disorders or Speech Language Pathology.

Contact the department chair for other possible financial assistance.

EDUCATION

Adelaine & Eleanor Johnson Scholarship—Established by the Johnson family to honor Adelaine Johnson and Eleanor Johnson, both spending most of their careers in education. Eleanor was an elementary teacher until her retirement in 1983. Awarded bi-annually to an elementary education student. Recipient must be enrolled as a declared/approved full-time elementary education undergraduate, sophomore, junior or senior student. Recipient must possess a 3.0 cumulative GPA or higher.

Bernadine H. Kunkel Endowed Scholarship—Established by Bernadine H. Kunkel in memory of Marie and Sarah J. Wick, Pretoria Ogg and Mae and Norman Swearingen, all of whom were instrumental in helping Bernadine finish high school in Minot. This scholarship is also in memory of Miss Huldah Winsted and Miss Florence Perkett, who provided their assistance and guidance to Bernadine during her college years at MSU. This is awarded to a full-time student studying to be a teacher. Recipient must possess a cumulative GPA of 3.0.

Edith Carpenter Rose Scholarship—Awarded to a student of Education with junior or senior status who plans to teach in North Dakota. Student must maintain a GPA of 3.0 and possess good interpersonal skills. The applicant must submit a letter of recommendation on fitness for teaching from a member of the faculty, and prepare a typewritten article entitled “Why I Want to Teach.”

Glenn Bonness Scholarship—The Glenn Bonness Scholarship was established in May 1999. No less than 50% of available monies will be directed to students enrolled in the university teacher education program. Recipient must be an enrolled full-time MSU undergraduate first-year student (freshman), sophomore, junior or senior. The scholarship may be renewed dependent on the student’s continuance in the university curriculum and maintenance of satisfactory academic progress. Priority will be given to students eligible to receive financial aid.

Hazall D. Johnson Scholarship—Established in memory of Hazall D. Johnson by his family. The scholarship is awarded to a junior or senior student in education majoring in speech-language pathology, music education, or history education. Financial need and academic achievement are considered.

Helen Gaheen Myhra Scholarship—Initiated by Thomas J. Myhra and established by family members in memory of Helen Gaheen Myhra, one of 99 students in the first class (1913) of Minot Normal School (now Minot State University).

John and Josephine Huesers Memorial Scholarship Endowment—Established by Howard Huesers in memory of his parents, John and Josephine Huesers. Awarded to students from Ward County, North Dakota, with an interest in teaching. Financial aid is considered.

John F. and Veronica Grimes Scholarship—Established by Veronica Grimes for the benefit of students attending Minot State University. Recipient must be enrolled as a full-time elementary education major; must have achieved a rank of junior or senior, have a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or higher, and be a resident of North Dakota. Complete financial aid is considered.

Mandan Education Association Scholarship—Available to junior or senior students who graduated from Mandan High School and are studying to become teachers. Applicants must submit a letter of application stating background information, need, qualifications, interests, and future plans in the educational field. The application deadline is March 1. Apply to: Mandan Education Association President, Mandan Public Schools, Mandan, ND 58554.

Margaret Brooks Scholarship—Established by Dr. Fred O. Brooks in 2007. Awarded annually through the Financial Aid office to a female student admitted to the Teacher Education program preparing to teach secondary education. Preference given to natural science major and a graduate of Bishop Ryan High School.
Naomi E. Adams Scholarship—Established in August 1995 in memory of Naomi E. Adams whose personal commitment to education and fond memories of her years here at the State Normal School in 1929 prompted her endowment. Recipients of this scholarship must be students of education and plan to teach after graduation.

Nels T. and Oline Blikre Scholarship—Awarded to a student who is a resident of Mountrail County, North Dakota, possesses an interest in nursing or teaching and demonstrates financial need.

North Dakota Congress of Parents and Teachers Scholarship—Available to juniors and seniors.

Ole and Sarah Joraanstad Scholarship—This scholarship was established by Harold O. and Loretta Joraanstad for the benefit of a junior or senior education major with a GPA of 3.5. The recipient must be enrolled as a full-time student. Financial need is also considered.

SNDEA Scholarship—Awarded by the North Dakota Education Association to a member of the Student North Dakota Education Association who has been active in the organization for at least one year and has a grade point average of 3.0.

Wihelmina Thompson Scholarship—Awarded to an education student demonstrating academic achievement.

HONORS
Philip and Barbara Fallis Scholarship—Established by family members and friends in memory of Philip and Barbara Fallis. This scholarship is awarded by the Honors Society program student advisory board in conjunction with the Director of the Honors Society Program to a junior or senior student who is an active member of the Honors Society Program working towards a full four year honor degree.

HUMANITIES
Frank Hornstein Memorial Scholarship—Established by Catharine B. Hornstein in memory of Frank Hornstein, a long time editor. The scholarship is offered first to the editor of the Red and Green, secondly to someone enrolled in journalism.

First-year student (freshman) Theatre Arts Award—Scholarship awarded to incoming Freshmen who are declared Communication Arts majors and who actively participate in forensics or theatre activities.

Harold and Verna Aleshire Drama Scholarship—Awarded to an upperclass MSU student majoring in drama. Must maintain a 3.0 GPA.

Harvey & Arlone Twyman Scholarship (Art)—Scholarship awarded to incoming freshman who intend to major in art, transfers or already enrolled majors. The scholarship will be determined by a spring competition to which the student will be invited to submit portfolios. Awarded to students who have completed 8 credits of art coursework and have a 3.25 GPA in their major.

Harvey & Arlone Twyman Scholarship (Drama)—Scholarships are awarded to theatre majors who have completed their first year and are actively involved in theatre activities. Recipients must have at least a 3.50 GPA in their major.

Harvey & Arlone Twyman Scholarship (Literature)—Scholarships are awarded to English majors who have completed at least 12 credits of English coursework and have at least a 3.50 GPA.

Helen Hoar Memorial French Award—Established in memory of Helen Hoar by her sisters Marianne Howard and Kay McNeil and her friend Margaret Dixon. This award is given annually to an outstanding student in French.

Humanities Scholarship—Scholarship fund is raised from contributions of the division’s faculty members. Applicants must be majoring in the Division of Humanities and must have an outstanding academic record. The award is applied to the student’s tuition over two semesters during the academic year.

Lyla Hoffine Memorial Scholarship—Established by friends of Lyla Hoffine, in memory of Lyla Hoffine. This scholarship is awarded annually to an outstanding student in the field of writing.

Myrtle Nordwick Canata Endowed Scholarship—Established in 1993 through the estate of Myrtle Nordwick Canata, a 1930 MSU graduate. The scholarship is awarded preference given to English students demonstrating financial need.

MATH AND COMPUTER SCIENCE
Agnes & Ray Ladendorf Scholarship—Established by Thomas Ladendorf in memory of his parents Agnes & Ray Ladendorf. Agnes was a long time member of the MSU mathematics faculty. This scholarship is awarded to a full-time student pursuing a degree in math, computer science, science, and/or education. Recipient must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 and be a graduate of Des Lacs-Burlington, Berthold or Bowbells High School.

Blaine B. Kuist Memorial Scholarship—Established by family and friends in memory of Blaine B. Kuist, for a sophomore, junior or senior who shows outstanding academic achievement in science or mathematics. Financial need is considered.

Frank and Olga Bauman Scholarship—Awarded to a full-time education major in math or science who is a junior or senior.

Mathematics and Computer Science Scholarship—Awarded to a student who plans to major in mathematics or computer science, has strength of course background in mathematics and/or computer science. The scholarship is also based on information received from references and the quality of the GPA in mathematics/computer science.
Robert L. Holmen Scholarship—Established by colleagues and former students of Dr. Holmen in recognition of his significant contributions to mathematics education.

MUSIC

Bert Skakoon String Scholarship—Awarded to the outstanding orchestral string students who attend MSU. Recipients must perform with the Minot Symphony Orchestra at all rehearsals and concerts.

Blanche Lynch Memorial Scholarship—Established through contributions by the late Mrs. Thomas W. Leach of Towner, North Dakota, and Tulsa, Oklahoma. One scholarship is available each year to an outstanding junior for the senior year in vocal or instrumental music. Recipients of this scholarship must be music majors.

Evelyn Sampson Music Scholarship—Awarded to piano students demonstrating exceptional performance accomplishments as determined by the recital committee.

Gay Gidley King Scholarship—Established in January 1994 in memory of Gay Gidley King. Student must be a piano student. This scholarship is based on the students ability and financial need.

Harvey & Arlone Twyman Scholarship—Awarded to music majors.


John and Patricia Strohm Music Scholarship—Established in January 1995 in memory of John Strohm, professor emeritus of music. John Strohm was at Minot State University for 35 years in various capacities to include voice teacher, performer, conductor, classroom teacher, and administrator. He directed the MSU Concert Choir from 1951-1974 and the MSU Women’s Chorus from 1962 until 1974. He directed the annual Christmas performance of Handel’s Messiah for 24 years. An associate professor of music, he became the chairman of the Division of Music in 1961 and retired in 1986. Student must be enrolled full time as a music major, possess a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or higher, and preferably be a student of vocal music. Students studying a musical instrument may also be considered.

Dr. Joseph Hegstad Scholarship—Established in 2008 by the Minot Heritage Singers, Voices of Note, and Dr. Joseph and Jackie Hegstad. Preference is given to full-time MSU music students that is a full-time participant in an MSU choral/vocal ensemble. A major or minor in music is not required. Selection is by the MSU Music scholarship committee.

Mike Berg Memorial Scholarship—The recipient must participate in Band and Jazz Ensembles for the entire year. The recipient is determined by the judge at the MSU Jazz Festival.

Minot Symphony Association and Symphony League Scholarship—Presented to outstanding woodwind, brass, percussion, or orchestral string students at MSU. Awards are based on performance ability and recipients must perform with the Minot Symphony Orchestra at all rehearsals and concerts.

Music Division Scholarship—Awarded annually, this scholarship requires participation in choral and instrumental activities.

Northwest Festival of Music Scholarship—Awarded annually, this scholarship requires participation in choral and instrumental activities.

Petrucci Kiwanis String Scholarship—Scholarship for an MSU student who plays violin, viola or cello, or acoustic string bass. Awarded by the Minot Kiwanis Club in memory of Arturo Petrucci. The award is based on ability and requires performance with the Minot Symphony Orchestra at all rehearsals and concerts.

Ralph Wallin Keyboard Scholarship—Scholarship for a qualified student in piano or organ. The recipient must be a keyboard major and study with a member of the keyboard faculty.

Robert O. “Red” Wuttke Scholarship—Established from the estate of “Red” Wuttke to be awarded to music majors. Mr. Wuttke bequeathed his entire estate in December 1996, to Minot State University for music scholarships.

Ruth Schell Overholser Fellowship—Established for the benefit of graduate students pursuing the study of music. Student must be enrolled as a graduate student in the Division of Music at MSU, demonstrate financial need, and academic achievement and maintain a GPA of 3.0.

Ruth Schell Overholser Scholarship—Established by J. Spencer and Ruth Schell Overholser, this scholarship is awarded to a student who is at least a sophomore, is a resident of North Dakota and is enrolled as a full-time bachelor’s degree candidate in the Division of Music at MSU. A cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required and financial need and musical talent will be considered.

Sally Thomas Violin Scholarship—Awarded to a violin student who is majoring or minoring in music, preferably a freshman who performs with the Minot Symphony Orchestra.

Sigma Alpha Iota Scholarship—Offered by the Minot Alumnae Chapter of Sigma Alpha Iota International Fraternity for Women. Presented to a Music Major who is a member of SAI on the basis of solo performance, academic achievement and leadership. Determined by vote of the music faculty.
NURSING

Betsy Nokleby Scholarship—Established by the Student Association in honor of Betsy Nokleby who served as College Nurse for 26 years. Two nursing students are selected for scholarships each spring semester.

Dean’s Scholarship—Available to one or more students who have benefited nursing or made a lasting, positive effect on nursing by: 1. displaying innovation, creativity, or leadership; 2. communicating an idea or raising a question; or 3. implementing a project. Students are recommended by the faculty.

Emma L. Misner Nursing Endowment Scholarships—Established by Don and Deb Wahus and Elisabeth D. Wahus Davison in honor of Emma Misner who grew up near Grassy Butte, ND. Awarded to two junior year nursing majors who are ND residents and chosen by Ms. Davison from submitted one page essays answering the question, “What is the most important quality of a nurse and why?”

Evelyn Nielsen Scholarship—Established by family and friends in memory of Evelyn Nielsen. It is awarded to a full-time undergraduate nursing major who demonstrates active leadership to the nursing organization, nursing professionals or the community. Recipient must possess a cumulative GPA of 3.0 and may be awarded the scholarship more than one time.

Francis Svee Scholarship—Established by Harvey Svee of Lansford, and awarded by the Department of Nursing to a junior student excelling in psycho-social aspects of nursing.

Gunnar Solberg Scholarship—A trust fund established by Gunnar Solberg, a long time farmer/rancher. Nursing students must be at least a junior and must demonstrate financial need. The number of scholarships depends on trust fund income.

Halvor & Orma Nesheim Scholarship—Established in 2008 by the family of Halvor & Orma Nesheim. Awarded annually by the MSU Department of Nursing to a student maintaining a 3.0 or higher GPA, and a resident of Mountrail or Ward County, North Dakota. Preference given to a student intending to stay in North Dakota following graduation.

Hazel B. Berve Trust—This scholarship was established by Hazel B. Berve because her husband had expressed a great appreciation for the male nurses who attended him during his illness prior to his death. It is awarded to male students from North Dakota or Minnesota to help defray the last two years of educational expenses.

Helen Chatfield Shurr Scholarship—Scholarship honoring a pioneer registered nurse who was a member of the first graduation class of St. Joseph’s Hospital School of Nursing in 1911. Preference is given to a RN or LPN pursuing a BSN degree. Requirements include being a ND resident, GPA of 3.0, planned enrollment in 4-6 credits of nursing courses, eligibility for 400 level nursing courses, and completion of at least 38 credits in nursing courses.

Joan Love Christianson Memorial Nursing Scholarship—This scholarship was established by the family of Joan Love Christianson. It is awarded to a student enrolled full-time in the nursing program. Recipient must maintain at least the minimum academic standards.

Leona Rubbelke Scholarship—The Leona R. Rubbelke scholarship fund was established as outlined in her last will and testament. Scholarships are awarded in the health services area at Minot State University.

Maloney Educational Trust Scholarship—Established from the estate of Mable and Ethel Maloney and awarded to North Dakota residents on the basis of financial need, academic excellence, character, and citizenship. At least one-half of the awards are made to students enrolled in the nursing, medical technology, and radiologic technology curriculums at Minot State University.

Margaret Bruce Nursing Scholarship—Established to provide scholarships for students enrolled in the MSU nursing program who have shown good character, citizenships, and academic promise, and who are from northwestern North Dakota. Awarded to those who have demonstrated financial need.

Mark Ronde Memorial Scholarship—Established by relatives and friends of Mark Ronde. Preference is given to an RN returning to school for a BSN degree. A cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 is required and financial need will be considered.

Minot Moose Lodge Scholarship—Established by the Loyal Order of Moose Lodge No. 822, Minot, from interest generated from the Moose Lodge No. 822 Educational Trust Fund. These scholarships are awarded to MSU students pursuing nursing, radiologic technology, medical technology, pre-medicine, pre-dentistry, or pre-pharmacy who are North Dakota residents. Criteria for the award are financial need, academic performance, character, and citizenship.

MSU Department of Nursing Alumni Scholarship—Scholarships awarded to benefit students in the nursing program. An essay is required.

Nels T. and Oline Blikre Scholarship—Awarded to a student who is a resident of Mountrail County, North Dakota, possesses an interest in nursing or teaching and demonstrates financial need.

Otto R. and Irene Ella Johnson Scholarship—Scholarships honoring Irene Ella Johnson who dedicated her life to her family. Preference is given to an older than average (over age 24), “caring” nursing student who has successfully completed the first clinical course (NURS 256). A cumulative grade point average of 3.0 is required.

Patricia L. Trzpuc Memorial Scholarship—This scholarship was established for the benefit of the top nursing student attending Minot State University. The scholarship will be
awarded to a fourth year nursing major during the junior year of the nursing program to be used during the senior year. The recipient must be enrolled as a full-time student.

Patrick Kelly Muus Scholarship—Established by Richard and Bernie Muus in memory of their son, a certified registered nurse anesthetist. Recipient must be a full-time MSU student enrolled in the College of Education and Health Sciences, be a North Dakota resident, and planning to advance to a career as a CRNA.

Roger Drobash Nursing Education Scholarship—Awarded to a relative of a current or former member of either Trench Rat Dugout No. 436 or Disabled American Veterans Chapter No. 4.

Tracy Petersen Snyder Scholarship—This fund was established by the parents and husband of Tracy Petersen Snyder in her memory to benefit a junior or senior nursing student. The award will be given to the student(s) who demonstrates scholastic excellence and displays the attributes of being a dedicated student of professional nursing.

PSYCHOLOGY

Dr. Richard Sheldon Scholarship—Awarded to students majoring in either psychology or addiction studies.

SCIENCE

Blaine B. Kuist Memorial Scholarship—Established by family and friends in memory of Blaine B. Kuist, for a sophomore, junior, or senior who shows outstanding academic achievement in science or mathematics. Financial need is considered.

Clinton and Adlyn Morgan Scholarship—Established by Dr. Rose Morgan in memory of her parents. Applicants must be majoring in medical technology or biology with the intent of entering a health related profession.

Computer Science & Math Scholarship Endowment—Awarded to Math/Computer Science or Science Majors who have had a minimum grade average of a B in high school. Special application is required.

Cyril Moore Science Scholarship—Awarded to a student pursuing a major in the division of science. This scholarship was named in honor of Cyril Moore who was a professor of chemistry from 1943–1964 and served as chair of the Division of Science and Math from 1958-1964.

Frank and Olgar Bauman Scholarship—Awarded to a full-time education major in math or science who is a junior or senior.

Glenn Bonness Scholarship—Recipient must be a full-time MSU undergraduate freshman, sophomore, junior or senior enrolled in the science program.

J. Spencer Overholser Scholarship—Awarded to sophomore or higher student of the natural sciences, preference in chemistry.

Minot Rotary Scholarship—Awarded to Biology pre-health professional student.

Ruth and Charles Hoffman Botanical Scholarship—Established by the Northwest Association of Horticulture for a full-time student who is majoring in biology and/or who demonstrates an interest in botany/horticulture. Recipient must possess a cumulative GPA of 2.5. The recipient may receive the award for multiple consecutive years providing that all eligibility criteria are maintained. The recipient will also receive an honorary membership in the Northwest Association of Horticulture and will be encouraged to participate in the association’s activities.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

Frances Bane Crockett Scholarship—Established by H. Paul Crockett in memory of his wife, Frances Bane Crockett. This annual scholarship is available to an older than average (over 24 years) MSU student with at least a 2.0 GPA and majoring in social science or general college studies. Financial need is also a consideration.

Dr. N.M. Lillehaugen History Scholarship—Funds raised through endowment earnings. Academic performance and promise; 3.0 GPA; junior or senior standing; history major.

Paul Morrison Scholarship—Awarded to a junior or senior who is majoring in economics, history, social science or sociology and has a minimum 3.0 GPA.

Raymond G. Vendel Memorial Scholarship—Awarded to a North Dakota resident who is pursuing a degree in Political Science. Awards based on academic achievement and financial need and is open to all class ranks.

SOCIAL WORK

Catholic Family Services Scholarship—Awarded annually to three juniors from across the state who are majoring in social work. The requirements for the receipt of this scholarship include: (1) must be currently in their junior year and anticipate completing the social work program the following year, (2) intend to practice social work in North Dakota, (3) have been a resident of North Dakota for four or more years, (4) knowledgeable about and compatible with the basic tenants of the Catholic Church.

Jim Wahlberg Memorial Scholarship—Established in memory of longtime faculty member and social work chair, James Wahlberg. Awarded to a student who has been admitted to the social work program and has a minimum 3.0 GPA in completed core social work classes. Application available through Financial Aid Office.

North Dakota Conference of Social Welfare Scholarship—Awarded annually to a senior social work major from each of
the five regional social work programs and is presented at the North Dakota Social Welfare Conference each fall. The scholarship consists of a cash award, a plaque, and expenses for travel, lodging, and meals to attend the North Dakota Conference of Social Welfare.

SPECIAL EDUCATION

Dr. Ronald E. Archer Memorial Scholarship—Established by Hazel Archer in memory of her husband who was a major influence in the well-being of mentally retarded citizens of North Dakota. Applicants must be a junior or senior majoring in the education of mentally retarded.

Bane-Sather Scholarship—Established by H. Paul Crockett and Frances Bane Crockett in memory of his wife’s father, Walter James Bane, and his mother, Mary Elva Sather. Applicants must be a full time, older than average student maintaining a 2.0 GPA and demonstrate financial need. This annual scholarship is awarded to a student in Education of the Deaf.

Elsie May Deeter Hearing Impaired Scholarship—Established by Elsie May Deeter, who spent her entire teaching career working with the hearing impaired. It is for the benefit of hearing impaired students or those students studying to be a teacher for the hearing impaired. Awarded to graduate students in Deaf Education requiring approval from the Dean of the College of Education and Health Sciences.

Florence Lake Scholarship—Established by Florence Lake, a leader in the education of the hearing-impaired children who was instrumental in establishing the program at Minot State University. This annual scholarship is awarded to students in Education of the Deaf on the basis of academic achievement and financial need.

Frances V. Leach Scholarship—Established by the late Mrs. Thomas W. Leach of Towner, North Dakota, and Tulsa, Oklahoma, to encourage and support special education. Priority is given to a graduate student from Towner or McHenry County majoring in Learning Disabilities. If no graduate student applies, the scholarship will be awarded to an undergraduate student from Towner or McHenry County majoring in Special Education.

Hooterville Lion Edwin R. Hovrud Memorial Scholarship—Established by the Hooterville Flion Lions in memory of Lion Edwin Hovrud. Awarded annually to a junior or senior in the Special Education program.

Ruth E. Loucks Scholarship—Established by the late Ruth E. Loucks. Awarded annually to students in the Special Education program.

Special Education Scholarship—Awarded to a graduate student with declared Special Education major.

GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS

Alumni Association Scholarship—Emphasis is given to children/grandchildren of MSU alumni, faculty, and/or staff (former or present) with consideration of academic performance. Scholarship awarded by Alumni Association committee. Separate application required.

American Association of University Women Scholarship (AAUW)—Available to all disciplines, the scholarship is awarded to a senior demonstrating academic achievement, with the required completion of a need analysis.

Beverly C. and Ruth Blowers Memorial Scholarship—Established in memory of Beverly G. and Ruth Blowers and awarded to entering freshmen from the Makoti area who are graduates of North Shore High School. Relatives of Mr. and Mrs. Blowers will be given priority. The recipient must maintain at least a 2.0 grade point average. Financial need, character, desire to obtain a degree, and citizenship will be considered.

Bobbie Williams Scholarship—This scholarship was established in memory of Bobbie Williams who attended Minot State Teachers College. Scholarship is open to all areas of study.

Burger King—Awarded to an employee or family member of an employee at a Minot Burger King. Recipient must have a 3.0 or higher GPA or ACT score over 24.

Charles A. Wiley Memorial Scholarship—Established in memory of Charles A. Wiley. The award is open to all majors and is based on academic achievement.

Dell M. Clarke Memorial Endowed Scholarship—This scholarship in memory of Dell M. Clarke was established by a bequest from her estate. Recipient must be enrolled as a full-time undergraduate or graduate student who has lived in Ward County (N.D.) for at least five years preceding date of application. The scholarship may be renewed dependent on the student’s maintenance of satisfactory academic progress. Priority will be given based on financial need.

Delta Epsilon Phi-Lucille Whitt Scholarship—Established to perpetuate the name and memory of Lucille Whitt and the Delta Epsilon Phi Sorority. This scholarship is awarded to a full or part-time student who graduated from an accredited high school or equivalent. Recipient must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5. Preference will be given to an applicant who is a former member or a direct descendent of a Delta Epsilon Phi alumna.

Diversity Tuition Waiver—Beginning in the fall of 1993 the State Board of Higher Education adopted a tuition waiver program to recruit, assist, and retain minority students.

Dr. and Mrs. C.P. Lura Scholarship—Established by Dr. and Mrs. C.P. Lura to provide one or two annual scholarships. Junior and senior students maintaining academic progress are eligible to apply. One scholarship is awarded to a male student.
and one is awarded to a female student. The award is open to all majors. Dr. Lura was President of Minot State University from 1956 to 1967.

**James Sjol Scholarship**—Awarded to a resident of Mountrail County who is of sophomore, junior or senior status and who also has a 2.75 GPA or above.

**Jerome Hagen Scholarship Endowment**—Available to any active duty military, National Guard or Reserve members and their dependents. Priority given to full-time students with financial need. Recipients may receive scholarships more than once.

**Dr. Joel A. Davy Memorial Scholarship**—This scholarship was established by the family of Dr. Joel A. Davy in his memory. Dr. Davy was a long time administrator at MSU. Recipient must be enrolled full-time and may receive this scholarship for more than one semester.

**Edith L. Barrett Memorial Scholarship**—Established in memory of Edith Barrett by son and daughter-in-law, John W. & Marilyn J. Barrett. This scholarship is awarded to full-time students, with a priority given to students who graduated from Ellendale or Divide County High Schools, both in North Dakota. The scholarship may be renewed dependent on the student’s maintenance of satisfactory academic progress.

**Emma S. Brynjolfson and Grace W. Brynjolfson Endowed Scholarship**—This scholarship was established by a bequest from the estate of Grace W. Brynjolfson. This is awarded to a full-time undergraduate. The scholarship may be renewed dependent on the student’s maintenance of satisfactory academic progress. Priority will be given based on financial need.

**E.R. Manning Scholarship**—Available to all students who have demonstrated academic excellence. The award is open to all majors.

**Gail E. Cranston Scholarship**—Awarded to students demonstrating academic achievement and financial need. The award is open to all majors.

**Galen Brown Memorial Scholarship**—Established in memory of Galen Brown, former MSU faculty member, for general scholarships.

**The Gertrude M. Eck Trust Fund Scholarship**—Awarded to MSU undergraduate students who show serious financial need, good character, and academic promise. Awards are restricted to students whose principal place of residence is one of the following North Dakota counties: Bottineau, Burke, Divide, McHenry, McKenzie, McLean, Mountrail, Pierce, Renville, Rolette, Sheridan, Ward, Wells, and Williams.

**Gordon B. Olson Scholarship**—Established in 1992 by many private contributors and the MSU Development Foundation in honor of Dr. Gordon B. Olson for his 25 years of service as President of Minot State University. Awarded to full-time MSU students demonstrating academic achievement. Scholarships are available to students from all academic disciplines. No more than one scholarship may be awarded annually on the basis of athletics achievement or performance.

**Grant M. & Ruth Norem Scholarship**—Established by family members in memory of Grant M. (a long time MSU educator) and Ruth Norem. Awarded annually, this scholarship is open to all junior or senior students who have achieved high academic excellence and demonstrate financial need.

**Hazel McCulloch Scholarship**—Established through the estate of Hazel McCulloch and donations by family and friends in her memory and awarded primarily on the basis of financial need to students with sound scholastic standing. Preference is given to a Washburn, North Dakota student. Miss McCulloch is remembered as an outstanding professor of history at MSU.

**Howard Randall Scholarship**—Established by family members in memory of Howard Randall, a former employee of Minot State University. This scholarship is awarded by the MSU Scholarship Committee with a preference given to students who are family members of faculty and staff employed by Minot State University.

**Hugh Family Scholarship**—Established by the late Thelma A. and Theodore Edward Hugh through the Hugh Family Trust with scholarship preference given to undergraduate students on the basis of financial need.

**Jerome Wrahlstad Scholarship**—Application is made through the Financial Aid Office.

**John and Ethel Score Scholarship**—Awarded annually, this scholarship is available to North Dakota residents who are juniors or seniors at MSU. Eligibility is based on academic achievement without regard to subject area.

**John & Lucille Decker Scholarship**—Established in 2007 by the Deckers. Is awarded annually through the Financial Aid office. Preference given to older than average students and members of the Key Club.

**June E. (Steinke) Votaw Endowed Scholarship**—This scholarship in memory of June E. (Steinke) Votaw was established by a bequest from her estate. This is awarded to a enrolled full-time undergraduate student. This scholarship may be renewed dependent on the student’s academic progress. Priority will be given based on financial need.

**Kenneth & Francis Huso Scholarship**—One half of annual awards shall go to students who have graduated from Anamoose, Drake, Karslruhe or Velva, North Dakota schools. Based on financial need.

**Kevin Michael Hill Endowed Scholarship**—Established by Michael Hill in memory of his son, a former MSU student.
Awarded to a full-time MSU student of sophomore status, maintaining a GPA of 3.0.

Louise Reishus Scholarship—Established by Louise Reishus, a former instructor and Dean of Women at the University, for students demonstrating academic achievement. The award is open to all majors.

Marie Torgerson Scholarship—Established by a bequest from the estate of Femando G. Torgerson in memory of his mother, Marie Torgerson. Recipient must clearly demonstrate competence notably and significantly beyond that of peers. Academic excellence, leadership qualities and financial need are considered.

Minot Model Alumni Association Scholarship—Established to perpetuate the name and memory of Minot Model High School. Applicants must be direct descendents of students who attended the high school on the MSU campus prior to its closing in 1968. The application deadline is April 15 with a separate application required.

Montana-Dakota Utilities Company Scholarship—Awarded to a student from a community served by Montana-Dakota Utilities who is a sophomore majoring in engineering, business, or computer science. Selection criteria includes academic achievement, leadership and character, and financial need.

NDCPD Access Scholarship—Established to help students with significant disabilities attending Minot State University finance their college experience. Applications are available from the NDCPD and are awarded by the NDCPD Consumer Advisory Council scholarship committee.

North Dakota Fire Chiefs’ Association Scholarship—Available to a student whose parent is an active (volunteer or full-time) or deceased firefighter of North Dakota. The primary consideration is a student who shows academic promise with a 2.5 GPA. Awards are made every third year, (09-10, then 12-13).

Orvald J. Bjerken Scholarship—Non-athletic scholarship awarded to a student demonstrating academic achievement and financial need.

Oscar Quam Scholarship—Awarded annually to sophomores, juniors, and seniors based on academic achievement. Open to all courses of study.

Plum Valley Women’s Scholarship—Established by the Minot Commission on the Status of Women, this scholarship will be awarded annually to a female MSU student of at least sophomore standing, maintaining a GPA of 2.5 or higher. Financial need is also a consideration.

Quota Club of Minot Scholarship—Awarded to female students with sophomore through senior standing who are North Dakota residents. Awards are based on academic excellence first and financial need as a secondary qualification. Preference is given to older than average students.

R.J. Doebler Family Memorial Scholarship—Established in 1993 through the Marian E. Kiehn estate in honor of R.J. Doebler family. The scholarship is awarded to a full-time student at MSU. Financial need and academic ability may be considered but are not the sole criteria.

Ralph Hubbard Scholarship—The recipient is required to become familiar with Ralph Hubbard’s biography, “A Man As Big As the West”. Applicants must have at least a 3.0 grade point average. Special consideration is given to Native Americans, science education majors, and students with financial need.

Ray and Alice Hovey Memorial Endowed Scholarship—Established in 1992 by Dr. Richard Hovey in memory of his parents Ray and Alice (M. Cooper) Hovey. Alice graduated from MSU in 1930 with a B.A. in Social Science. The awards are based on academic achievement.

Ray and Ingeborg Atwood Memorial Scholarship—Established in 1983 through donations from the sons and daughters of Ray and Ingeborg Atwood. They were early pioneers in Renville County. Awarded to a sophomore, junior, or senior on the basis of financial need and academic achievement, and is open to all majors. A recipient may be awarded this scholarship two times. Maintenance of 2.0 cumulative grade point average is required to be considered for a second scholarship.

Robert and June Marsh Scholarship—The Robert and June Marsh Scholarship was established after Mrs. Marsh’s death in 1999. The university was able to establish the scholarship through the generosity of Mrs. Marsh’s estate, the proceeds of which were gifted to the university. Robert Marsh served for many years in the Air Force including World War II and finished his career there. A portion of his military memorabilia is on display in the Westlie Room. Mrs. Marsh was a former member of the Board of Regents and felt a close relationship with the university since she lived most of her life within blocks of the campus.

Roger and Jeanette Christ Endowed Scholarship—Scholarship is awarded to a regularly enrolled full-time MSU student. This scholarship may be renewed dependent on the student’s maintenance of satisfactory academic progress.

Theodore and Nan Monson Scholarship—Established in February 1995 in memory of Theodore and Nan Monson who left no surviving children and chose to help higher education benefit many youth through their gift. Recipients are selected based on financial need.

Tom and Mary Probst Family Scholarship—Awarded by the Financial Aid Office to students studying in one of the following colleges: College of Business, College of Education and Health Sciences, or the Department of Nursing.
Verendrye Electric Cooperative Scholarship—Awarded to a student from the Verendrye Electric service area of North Dakota, who demonstrates academic achievement. Award is open to all majors.

Westlie Endowed Scholarship—Student must demonstrate financial need, and possess a record of satisfactory academic progress. The award is open to all majors. Applicant must be a resident of the Northwest quadrant of North Dakota, which includes the counties of Bottineau, Burke, Divide, McHenry, McKenzie, McLean, Mountrail, Pierce, Renville, Sheridan, Ward, and Williams.

William Joseph Coming Hay Scholarship—Established by Eric Clausen in memory of Billy Joe Coming Hay. Awarded to an outstanding Native American student from the Fort Berthold Reservation. Student must be a full-time student, maintaining a GPA of 3.0.

Services to Students
Residence Life

Housing
Residence hall housing is available for students desiring to reside on campus.

Required Housing Policy
University housing can provide both educational and social opportunities important to the success of students. Studies show that students who live on campus are more likely to complete their degrees, are more involved with university activities, and graduate at higher rates than students living off campus.

To promote student success, Minot State University requires undergraduate students who have earned fewer than 24 semester hours and are under 20 years of age prior to the first day of the current semester, to live on campus and purchase a meal plan. Our residence hall programs will help you meet people, grow as a person, enjoy residential life, and to have the experience of a lifetime on campus.

Requests for exceptions to the Required University Housing Policy should be directed to the Office of Student Life. Requests must be received by July 1 for Fall Semester and November 1 for Spring Semester. Exceptions may include students who are:

- married
- commuting from the permanent home of your parents or legal guardian
- a veteran of military service or active duty personnel
- a single parent

Financial Aid, Services to Students, Residence Halls

Exceptions may require verification involving the following documentation for each respective category: copy of marriage license; signed statement from parent or guardian; copy of DD Form 214 or Military ID; copy of child/children’s birth certificate(s).

The University Housing Committee will review each request for exemption and will notify the student of approval or denial within 10 business days of the request and submission of all required supporting documents.

The residence hall program, just as all programs at Minot State University, is administered, without discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, disability, veteran status, age or sexual orientation.

Residence Halls
Each residence hall has lounge areas for recreation and entertaining, coin operated laundry facilities, a small kitchen area for personal cooking, and free voice mail in each room. Cable TV and computer access are available in each room. Unless otherwise noted, each room has two beds, a desk and shelving unit, a closet, and dresser drawers. Cook Hall is primarily for freshmen women. Dakota Hall is for sophomore–graduate women. McCulloch Hall is a freshman men’s residence. Lura Manor’s rooms are arranged in suites (two double rooms and a private bath per suite). Lura Manor is a co-ed residence. Crane Hall, newly remodeled, coed residence, houses sophomore–graduate students.

No soliciting is permitted in the residence halls without the approval of the administration. Pets are not permitted in campus housing facilities.

Rentals
Residence halls are rented by the semester or by the full academic year, depending on the contract that was signed. Rental fees are subject to change by action of the State Board of Higher Education. Board and room rates do not include semester breaks.

Women’s Residence Halls
Dakota Hall
Per semester, two in a room, per person $740.00
Single room, if available $1295.00

Cook Hall
Per semester, two in a room, per person. $740.00
Single room, if available $1295.00

Men’s Residence Halls
McCulloch Hall
Per semester, two in a room, per person $740.00
Single room, if available $1295.00
Co-ed Residence Hall
Lura Manor
Per semester, two in a room, per person $895.00
Single room, if available $1566.00
Crane Hall
Per semester, two in a room, per person $895.00
Single room, if available $1566.00

In case of damage to a room or if the room is left in unsatisfactory condition, the student will be held liable for repairs and cleaning. Housing for male and female students is also available during summer sessions. Housing may not be available during semester breaks.

Reservation Fees
A reservation fee of $100.00 is required to confirm a room assignment. This fee is payable in the form of a check, money order, or bank draft to Minot State University, should be attached to the housing form, and sent to the Business Office. Early applications will be processed first. If a room is not available, the student will be placed on a housing waiting list or the fee will be returned upon request by the student.

Refund of Room Rentals
Fees sent to the University for a room reservation will be refunded providing a written request is received by July 15 for fall semester and full year contracts and December 15 for spring semester only contracts.

Occasionally, a student will have to leave the residence hall during the semester. The unused portion of the room rental will be refunded on a weekly basis when the student leaves school during the semester because of illness, or due to an emergency in the immediate family of the student. No refunds are available for students who choose to move out of the residence hall. A room occupied any part of a week will count as one full week.

Campus Apartment Housing
There are 70 student apartment units on campus, six of which are designed for accessibility by persons with disabilities.

Two-bedroom, one-bedroom, and efficiency units are available.

Apartments are unfurnished but each contains a stove and a freezer-refrigerator. A laundry room with coin-operated machines is provided.

Rents range from $320.00 to $470.00 per month. Students desiring apartment housing should contact the Student Life Office.

Photo ID
Eligibility and Procedures
Following are the eligibility requirements and the procedural steps necessary to obtain a Student or Faculty/Staff ID Card. Please refer to this information as your guide to helping individuals better understand who is eligible to receive an ID card and how, when and where it can be obtained. ID Cards can be obtained in the Photo ID office located on the second floor of the Student Center.

An individual must meet one of the following criteria prior to obtaining an ID card:
- Students (undergraduate, graduate and professional) must be admitted or registered with the University. Note: University entitlements are based on current status, not future status.
- Faculty, academic staff, staff, and graduate students must be entered into PeopleSoft.

A good indication that an individual is in PeopleSoft and is ready to receive a card is when they have received an official University e-mail address.

Terms and Conditions
Your ID card is the official identification card of Minot State University and, as such, may be required for admission to University functions and certain contracted services. Your card is valuable and should be treated like cash or a credit card.

Violations of the following terms and conditions may result in confiscation of the card. The card must be returned upon request. ID card information and photos may be used for various official campus uses. A government issued photo ID must be presented at the time of card issuance.

Minot State University issues an ID card to all registered students, and employed faculty and staff subject to the following:

A. The ID card is the property of the Minot State University. The University reserves the right to revoke use of the card or any of its accounts at any time. The card is non-transferable and may be used only by the individual to whom it is registered.

B. The ID card, transactions related to the use of the card, and any account balances are the sole responsibility of the individual Cardholder until the University is notified in writing that the card is lost or stolen. For all on-line accounts, the Cardholder will not be held liable for any unauthorized transaction which occurs after the University has been notified of a loss, theft, or possible unauthorized use of the card.

C. Money deposited into the debit account (Beaver Bucks Account) is subject to the terms and conditions of the debit account. Any money left in your individual Beaver Bucks Account will revert to the ID card Office two (2) years after becoming inactive. An application for deposit and a complete copy of these terms and conditions can be obtained at the ID Card Office.

D. The Cardholder will not damage or alter the card in any manner. This includes, but is not limited to, punching holes in or affixing stickers to the card.

E. The Cardholder is solely responsible for all fees associated with the card including the cost of replacing a physically damaged, lost or stolen card. A non-refundable fee of $15 is charged to replace a lost or stolen card.
Student Center
Dining Services
Students have a variety of options to accommodate their schedules; meals served in the Beaver Creek Café are all-you-care-to-eat. We offer three(3) entrees at lunch and dinner, including vegetarian options, and two(2) soups daily. A changing choice of side items is offered along with the main entrees daily. A rotating grill option and deli bar provide additional choices at lunch and dinner. Our daily entrees for lunch and dinner have included; pastas, tacos, wrapped sandwiches, baked potatoes, pancakes, omelets and pizza. A full salad bar in offered at lunch and dinner. You’ll also find fresh fruits and vegetables, whole grain breads and cereals, dairy products, fish, poultry, lean meats, soft-serve ice cream with assorted toppings. Our own bakery on campus provides daily deliveries of scrumptious pastries and desserts. An endless variety of beverages from Coke, Pepsi and Sunkist are also available. The food service area is an integral part of the residence hall community. We offer a variety of options at affordable prices. By letting us do the menu planning, shopping, preparation and clean-up, you will have more time for studying, campus activities, work or relaxation! All residence hall students are required to participate in a meal plan. The food service is managed by Chartwells, a Division of Compass Group, North America. Additional information on various meal plans can be obtained from the Student Center Directors Office in the Student Center, 2nd floor between the hours of 8 a.m. and 4:30 p.m.

Dining Service Meal Plans, 2008–2010
7 day/10 meals
- Monday–Sunday, any 10 meals; breakfast, lunch or dinner
7 day/15 meals
- Monday–Sunday, any 15 meals; breakfast, lunch or dinner
7 day/19 meals
- Monday–Sunday, any 19 meals; breakfast, lunch or dinner
Monday–Friday; breakfast lunch and dinner are available Saturday and Sunday; brunch and dinner are available

All meal plans include $100 of DINING DOLLARS per semester

All residence hall students MUST be on one of the meal plans described above

All meals are served in the Beaver Creek Café, located on the 2nd floor of the Student Center.
Breakfast: 7–9 a.m.
Lunch: 11 a.m. –1:15 p.m.
Continental Lunch: 1:15–4 p.m.
Dinner: 4–7 p.m.

Transfer Meal Options
Our transfer meal option allows students to transfer their meal availability to the other locations on campus. Currently transfer meal options are available at Buckshots and Sandellas.

Dining Dollars
Dining Dollars ($100) are included with every meal plan. This is a declining balance program that allows you to make purchases at ALL foodservice locations across campus. Dining dollars are not re-loadable. Meal plans and Dining Dollars accounts are activated at the Student Center Director’s Office located on the second floor of the Student Center. All Dining Dollars accounts expire at the end of each semester.

Beaver Bucks
Beaver Bucks is a debit service, which is linked to the MSU ID card, available to students, faculty and staff. Beaver Bucks can be used at Buckshots, The Beaver Creek Café, Symbols C-Store, Copies for U, Sandellas and Barnes & Noble Bookstore at MSU. A statement of all transactions can be provided for all cardholders upon request. Meal plans and Beaver Bucks are activated in the Student Center Directors office. Your account will remain active until you graduate or terminate employment with the University. Beaver Bucks deposits to all accounts can be made through the Student Center Directors Office, Monday–Friday during regular business hours.

Parking
All vehicles parked on the campus must have a parking permit. Permits are available in the Parking Office in the Physical Plant Building. The cost is $20 for unreserved parking space and $30 for reserved parking space for the academic year. Refunds are available by the semester, if one no longer wishes to park on campus. Campus parking is supervised; tickets will be issued and cars improperly parked will be towed at the owner’s expense. Further information may be obtained by contacting the Parking Office in the Physical Plant Building at 701-858-3210.

Student Services
Richard Jenkins, Vice President for Student Affairs & Dean of Students
Student affairs staff are involved in student counseling and development. Areas of involvement pertaining to students are: housing (on-campus, off-campus, married student, apartment, and summer workshops), career planning and placement, academic advising, university policy and procedures pertaining to students, Student Government Association, student health, part-time and full-time employment, and general student policies. The staff serve on several committees on behalf of students and because of their varied responsibilities, can help students with almost any type of problem. Questions should be directed to the Vice President for Student Affairs & Dean of Students on the lower level of the Administration Building or to the specific office providing the service.

Bookstore
The University Bookstore, located on the lower level of the Student Center, is operated by Barnes and Noble. The Bookstore is an integral part of the University and functions
as a link between students, faculty, and staff by providing high
quality educational products and service to enhance the
educational experiences at Minot State University.

**Career Services Office**
The Career Services Office facilitates the process of choosing
a career field and selecting the appropriate academic major.
A variety of career assessment and decision-making resources
are available with detailed descriptions of different occupa-
tions, labor market information, and the certification and
educational requirements necessary to enter the world-of-work
for specific careers.

Career Services offers guidance on letters of application and
resume writing, interviewing techniques, job search strategies,
and cooperative education and internship opportunities.
Resume and cover letter critiquing services are also available
to help students.

Career Services can assist in finding employment for all current
students and graduates of Minot State University. Employment
opportunities are advertised through MSU’s job link
www.minotstateu.edu/careers

The Career Services Office is located on the second floor of the
Student Center.

**Multicultural Support Services**
The Native American Cultural Center is located on the third
floor of the Student Center, and the Multicultural Center is
located on the first floor of the Student Center. Both centers
provide supportive services to diverse student populations and
international students at MSU.

MSU diversity centers offer support services including:
individual counseling, transitional problem solving, academic
advising-referrals, academic tutoring-referrals, financial
advising-referrals, cultural events programming, and advocacy
for student concerns. Other technological services include:
computers/printers, copy machine/fax machine, telephone, and
internet services. Study areas and conference/meeting areas (for
cultural clubs and organizations) and “rest and relaxation”
areas that include comfortable furniture, televisions, VCR’s,
surround sound stereo systems, cultural specific posters and
paintings and kitchenette facilities, all add to the comfort level
of our diverse student populations and international students.

**Office of International Programs**

**International Student Services**
The Office of International Programs provides immigration
documentation and advising to international students, scholars
and their families. International Student services include
pre-arrival information, on-campus orientation, cross-cultural
adjustment and advising information. The Office of
International Programs also serves as a liaison to academic
departments, other campus offices, and embassies.

For additional information regarding international student
services, admission requirements or immigration regulations,
please refer to the International Student Admissions section on
page 12, or visit our website at: http://www.minotstateu.edu/
international.

**Student Health and Development Center**
The Student Health & Development Center (SHDC) is located
on the lower level of Lura Manor. Elevator access is available at
the northwest door.

**Student Health Center**
The goal of the Student Health Center is to improve the status
of health and ultimately the quality of life of MSU students
while they are on campus and as they plan for the future.
Focus is on health promotion, risk reduction through surveil-
lance and control of health hazards, health education, and
referral to other campus or community services as needs are
identified.

The Student Health Center is staffed by a nurse practitioner,
registered nurse, and a licensed practical nurse, with a referral
service to Minot Center for Family Medicine as needed. These
providers diagnose and treat a variety of acute health problems
in an ambulatory clinic setting and make referrals as indicated
by the health care needs of students. Student health care is
intended to supplement private health care. It is not intended
to provide comprehensive medical care.

At the discretion of the Student Health Center staff, assistance
provided may include, but is not limited to:
• Immunizations
• Allergy injections
• Women’s healthcare
• STD education and testing
• Preparation and maintenance of medical records
• Blood pressure monitoring
• Routine urinalysis
• General health needs
• Health education/promotion programs
• General sick care
• Prescriptions as necessary
• Tuberculosis testing
• Reporting required illness to public safety agencies
• Reporting required injuries/crimes to public safety
agencies
• Sports and employment physicals

It is the responsibility of each student to maintain his/her own
immunization record and to provide copies to employers and
to schools to which they may transfer. Do NOT turn in your
original immunization record, but submit a copy.
Student Development Center

The Student Development Center offers a variety of services including: individual counseling, disability services, tutoring services, learning services, and testing services (for entrance into college and graduate school, and professional exams).

Individual Counseling

Individualized, short term confidential counseling is offered to students with personal, social, and academic needs. Referrals to university and community resources will be made as appropriate. Educational prevention programming and activities are provided throughout the year for the general student body. For more information, please contact the Student Development Center at 701-858-3371. While walk-ins are welcome, appointments are preferred.

Disability Services

In accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), any MSU student with a disability is eligible for services. Written documentation of the disability, usually in the form of a diagnostic report, should be provided by the student to the Disability Services (DS) coordinator prior to receiving any accommodations. Also, students who suspect they have a disability should meet with the DS coordinator to discuss his/her concerns. If appropriate, a referral for formal evaluation will be made. Referrals are made to professionals or agencies in the community who do diagnostic work in the specific area of disability. For more information on DS, please call 701-858-3371 or go to www.minotstateu.edu/disability_services.

Tutoring Services

Peer-to-peer tutoring services may be requested for one or two class areas per semester. For more information on tutoring services, please call 701-858-3371 or go to www.minotstateu.edu/tutoring.

Learning Services

Study skills development (e.g., time management, note taking, and test taking) is provided through a class offered by the name of INT 190: Study Skills. This class can be found under the “Interdisciplinary” section in the schedule of classes.

Testing Services (Paper-based)

The Student Development Center serves as a test center for ACT (American College Testing), Praxis testing for teachers, LSAT (Law School Admissions Test), GRE Subject (Graduate Record Exam-Subject), MAT (Miller Analogies Test), NLN-ACE (National League of Nursing Accelerated Challenge Exams), PCAT (Pharmacy College Admission Test), and other professional tests upon request. There are fees for these tests, and most have registration deadlines.

Veteran Educational Benefits

The Financial Aid Office certifies eligible student veterans and dependents for Veterans Affairs (VA) educational benefits and acts as a liaison between the student and the VA. Services also include providing eligible students with information regarding VA policies and procedures.

Student veterans and dependents attending Minot State University and receiving assistance from the Department of Veterans Affairs are required to maintain the academic standards of progress as outlined in the “Academic Requirements” section of this catalog. Benefit recipients who fail to maintain the required cumulative grade point average and make progress toward the completion of his/her educational objectives will be reported to the VA for unsatisfactory progress. Students who receive all failing grades for a semester will be reported to the VA as having unofficially withdrawn. Drop dates for those classes will be determined by contacting the instructor for each of the failed classes and students will owe an overpayment to the VA. In order to avoid this consequence, students should formally withdraw from the semester if they stop attending classes. Contact the VA certifying officer for questions about withdrawing from all classes.

Benefit recipients must request certification from the Financial Aid Office for each term of enrollment. Returning students who have previously been certified by Minot State University must complete a VA worksheet at the beginning of each term. The VA worksheet is available online at www.minotstateu.edu/Finaid/military.shtml. Student veterans and dependents using VA benefits for the first time must submit an application for benefits or a certificate of eligibility and supporting documentation including a copy of his or her discharge papers or a notice of basic eligibility. Transfer students must complete a request for change of place of training at the beginning of his or her first term at MSU. Benefit recipients wishing to receive advance payment should contact the Financial Aid Office approximately 45-days in advance of the term for which they plan to register. A separate form is required for advance payment.

Students who elect to repeat a course for which a passing grade (A, B, C, D, P) has been earned will not be permitted to include the repeated course in his or her VA certification for the term, unless a better grade is required for graduation. Students who repeat a course for which a failing (F) grade has been assigned may be able to include the course for certification, if the course is required for graduation.

All course work undertaken must be applicable to the student’s chosen degree program. Courses may include elective courses and prerequisite courses as well as required courses.

Transfer veterans will not be certified until official transcripts from all-attended colleges and universities are recorded in the Registrar’s Office. It is the veteran student’s responsibility to ensure that transcripts have been evaluated to determine the number of transfer credits accepted by Minot State University for VA purposes.

All student veterans and dependents receiving subsistence allowances under the Montgomery GI Bill, the Post 9/11 GI
Vocational Rehabilitation

The student must obtain approval from Vocational Rehabilitation which specifies in detail the funds that will be provided for tuition, fees, and other expenses. This approval should be obtained well in advance of the beginning of classes. Vocational Rehabilitation will provide written authorization to the MSU Business Office.

Campus Buildings

Administration

Offices of the President, Vice President for Academic Affairs, Vice President for Administration and Finance, Vice President for Student Affairs, Center for Extended Learning, Business Office, Registrar’s Office, Academic and Institutional Projects, Financial Aid, Public Information, Enrollment Services, Human Resources, and the division of Social Science are housed here. Also included are classrooms, the computer center and three Interactive Video Network (IVN) studios.

Amphitheater

This outdoor facility was built by students, alumni, and other university supporters. Located in the hills in the northern part of the campus, it provides a beautiful setting for summer theatre, musicals, and other productions.

Astronomical Observatory

Established in 1967 and relocated to north of the Amphitheater in 1988, the observatory houses a 16-inch diameter Schmidt-Cassegrain telescope used primarily by astronomy students. It is viewed on specified evenings.

Campus Apartments

Campus Heights Apartments

Completed in 1984, it houses 18 efficiency and 12 two-bedroom apartments. Open to all students. Families have preference for the two-bedroom units.

Pioneer Hall

This is a family/student housing facility. It contains 40 one-bedroom apartments.

Cyril Moore Science Center

This building houses administrative offices for the life and physical sciences. A lecture-demonstration auditorium seating 235, and classrooms, laboratories, and research facilities for biology, chemistry, geoscience, physics, and science education are located here.

Dome

The administrative office of the Department of Athletics is housed in this building. This structure also provides facilities for a wide variety of activities such as handball, racquetball, basketball, volleyball, tennis, wrestling, and indoor track with seating for over 10,000 people. The building also has lockers, showers, classrooms, and offices, plus other use areas.

Hartnett Hall

The administrative offices of the College of Arts and Sciences and the Division of Humanities are located in this building. There are classrooms and studios for art, broadcasting, communication arts, English, and foreign languages. A 200-seat theater for lectures, recitals, and theatre productions and an art gallery displaying works of nationally recognized, contemporary American artists are also housed there. A computer lab is in this building.

Library

The Gordon B. Olson Library houses basic library facilities and two computer-lab centers. Containing over 420,000 volumes in books, bound periodicals, and government documents, it also houses special collections of North Dakota materials, a children's collection, media materials (over 14,000 video recordings, filmstrips, slides, and other nonprint material) and microfilms. The library currently subscribes to over 600 periodicals and is a depository for United States Government and State of North Dakota publications. The library building provides study accommodations for 800 students.

Memorial Hall

In 1996, Memorial Hall was remodeled and expanded. It houses the Rural Crime and Justice Center, four academic departments, the Graduate School, and the North Dakota Center for Persons with Disabilities. The four departments located in Memorial Hall are communication disorders; special education; criminal justice; nursing; and addiction studies, psychology and social work. A computer lab is in this building.

Midcontinent Institute

An office building owned by the MSU Development Foundation is presently the home of the North Dakota Geographic Alliance administrative office. It is located at 1015 8th St. NW.
Model Hall
Completely renovated in 1990, this building houses administrative offices for mathematics and computer science. There are two instructional computer labs, four tiered multimedia classrooms, and numerous classrooms for lecture.

Old Main
This first building on campus underwent a $8.6 million remodel between 2001-2003. It provides classroom and office space for the College of Business, the Department of Teacher Education and Human Performance, and the Division of Music. The building has four computer labs and a student lounge with computer access. Ann Nicole Nelson Hall provides facilities for the performing arts with seating capacity for 950.

Physical Plant
This building houses the offices for physical plant, motor pool operations, central receiving, and parking.

Residence Halls
Cook Hall
A five-story residence for 188 women, it was completed in 1965.

Crane Hall
A $4.4 million remodel of Crane Hall was completed in 2006. It is now an ultramodern residence hall with two-room suites for four students with private bathrooms. The hall accommodates 88 students.

Dakota Hall
This is a conveniently located residence for upper-class women. It also houses the ESL program and the Student Life/Housing Office.

Lura Manor
A five-story building completed in 1986. It houses 143 students in four-person suites, and the Student Health and Development Center.

McCulloch Hall
This is a men’s residence for 145 students completed in 1960.

Pioneer Hall
A 40 unit apartment building. They are one bedroom apartments. 4 are handicap accessible, 6 are designated as single student apartments and the remaining 30 apartments are considered family apartments for married couples are single students/couples with a child.

Student Center (SC)
The Student Center is located at the heart of the Minot State University campus. A new information center and post office was established at the east end of the Student Center to greet visitors to campus beginning spring 2008.

In 2007, a $1.1 million facelift of an antiquated ballroom in the Student Center created the new student activity center, called the Beaver Dam. The sumptuous lounge contains pool tables, an electronic shuffleboard, a digital jukebox, a 20-foot big-screen TV, plasma TVs, soft furniture and a fireplace. Sandella’s eatery is housed inside the Beaver Dam.

New offices for the Student Government Association were also located near the Beaver Dam during the reconstruction.

Other amenities in the Student Center include laptop computer stations, a convenience store, a swimming pool and the MSU Bookstore, which is affiliated with Barnes & Noble. The residence dining center, Beaver Creek Cafe, is located nearby.

Offices of the Student Center director, student activities coordinator, career counseling and mentoring program are also adjacent to the Beaver Dam.

The lower level of the Student Center contains Buckshot’s, a snack bar open to the public and Java Lodge featuring Starbucks products.

The Student Center also houses the Multicultural Center, Native American Cultural Center, and the offices of International Programs, Red & Green (student newspaper), Advancement, Alumni and Chartwells, the contracted food service provider.

While the Student Center has been designed to serve students, it also houses a functional conference center on the third floor that is used for numerous campus and community events.

Swain Hall
Under renovation to become an academic building. Set to re-open at the end of 2010, it will house the Department of Teacher Education and Human Performance.

Services to Region
Centers of Excellence
The University has three established Centers of Excellence—the North Dakota Center for Persons with Disabilities, the Center for Extended Learning, and the Rural Crime and Justice Center. The centers have developed from University areas of expertise and complement its research and service components.

North Dakota Center for Persons with Disabilities
NDCPD is a University Center of Excellence on Developmental Disabilities, Education, Research and Services. It is part of a network of similar programs at universities throughout the United States. University Centers of Excellence (UCE) such as the NDCPD serve the disability community by
• providing interdisciplinary training to students who are seeking professions in the human service arena
• providing inservice training for professionals and others serving people with disabilities and their families
• disseminating information about effective best practices regarding services for people with disabilities
• providing technical assistance to agencies and programs serving the disabilities community
• conducting research on disability issues

UCE's develop funding to carry out these functions by obtaining grants and contracts. These functions in turn become the ‘core’ of NDCPD’s activities.

NDCPD provides a limited set of direct services to people who have disabilities. The purpose of offering these services is twofold: first, to offer services that demonstrate current best practice and fill an area of need not being met by current community resources and second, to provide a practical setting for training new professionals to work in the disability community. NDCPD offers an interdisciplinary training experience for students at MSU. Working with traditional academic departments such as Communication Disorders, Psychology, Social Work, and Special Education, NDCPD faculty provide students with leadership experiences that supplement their discipline-specific coursework. NDCPD also works to make training and educational programs available to professionals and paraprofessionals already at work in the disability community. Working with academic departments, NDCPD makes a variety of workshops, courses, and professional development programs available in communities throughout North Dakota.

Our projects, activities, and programs are designed to increase the inclusion, integration, independence, and productivity of people who have disabilities in all aspects of community life. We serve a diverse population of consumers, service providers, families, and people in the private sector.

Center for Extended Learning
The mission of the Center for Extended Learning (CEL) is to provide flexible, accessible and quality lifelong learning opportunities. To serve this mission, the center offers courses online, in the evenings at Minot Air Force Base, and in a range of formats that meet the needs of busy students.

Because of its commitment to flexible scheduling, the CEL offers classes and workshops at locations anywhere in North Dakota. Delivery formats include, IVN, online and face-to-face.

The CEL also offers a variety of designed non-credit activities to meet community needs and interests. Non-credit activities can cover a variety of interest areas and can also be offered in formats to meet student need.

Rural Crime and Justice Center
The Rural Crime and Justice Center (RCJC) is a self-contained research organization located at Minot State University in Minot, ND. The center was initially established in 1999 to explore the unique characteristics of rural crime and deviance. Over the years, RCJC's role has expanded to include research and evaluation of various aspects related to criminal justice.

In February 2002, RCJC became a Center of Excellence on the campus of Minot State University. The North Dakota State Board of Higher Education (SBHE) defines “Centers of Excellence” as “…public/private partnership research/economic development efforts that will have a positive, long-term, measurable impact on the state’s economy and gross state product and may include the following components: creates private sector jobs; includes public/private sector partnerships; leverages other funding; stimulates new wealth; fosters and practices entrepreneurship; links to the New Economy Initiative clusters; grows North Dakota’s economy; addresses depopulation; supports bold aggressive initiatives; and represents major efforts intended to fund projects in the range of $1 million dollars each.”

The RCJC consists of three divisions including research, training, and business administration. Each division has a unique role and provides an organizational framework that allows RCJC to successfully manage and complete multiple projects, staff, and financial transactions.

Rural Methamphetamine Education Project (RMEP)
The main goal of the project is to develop and deliver a public awareness and education campaign to children, schools, teachers, parents, and communities. The public awareness campaign is a multi-faceted approach involving the printing and dissemination of materials regarding methamphetamine to the direct delivery of schools, victims, former users, and treatment counselors.

Presentations are also available for community stakeholders (i.e. public officials, teachers, business leaders, and parents) and the general public to learn about how methamphetamine is affecting the state, their community, and how they can respond to it.

Domestic Violence Projects
The RCJC has formed a partnership with the North Dakota Council on Abused Women’s Services (NDCAWS) with the purpose of charting the nature of intimate partner violence in the state of North Dakota. The goal of this partnership is to assist in the development of a statewide data collection and analysis system.

VICTIM ASSISTANCE ACADEMY FOR NORTH DAKOTA (VAAND)
The Victim Assistance Academy for North Dakota (VAAND) is an intensive week long training focused on victim services, victims’ rights, and a number of other victim-centered topics for professionals from around the state to attend.

The VAAND fulfills the need of a centralized training center for professionals in the field of victim services and addresses the obstacles facing professionals pertaining to training. As modeled from other state victim academies, the VAAND is in
Substance Abuse Prevention
Prevention efforts within the Rural Crime & Justice Center have been expanded to include the supervision of the eight regional substance abuse prevention coordinators within the state of North Dakota. The cooperative agreement through the North Dakota Department of Human Services, Division of Mental Health and Substance Abuse Services enables the RCJC to position itself to further the reduction of substance abuse in North Dakota. The collaboration of substance abuse prevention and methamphetamine awareness instills a major component of RCJC’s vision statement which includes the development of sustainable drug prevention training initiatives. It is the Center's goal to significantly decrease the chronic use of drugs and alcohol within the state; this project will contribute to the achievement of that goal.

The RCJC hosts numerous telecasts throughout the year pertaining to various law enforcement, drug related issues, and substance abuse. North Dakota Peace Officer Standards and Training (P.O.S.T.) credits are available for law enforcement attendants.

Institute for Rural Human Services
The Institute for Rural Human Services (IRHS) is a unique project in which various human service agencies collaborate. The Institute draws together various professional disciplines and service providers to address human problems of rural families and to seek solutions through a team approach. Its three-fold mission is to provide direct clinical and outreach services, technical assistance, and conduct educational activities that assist rural families in understanding and meeting their human service needs.

Interactive Video Network
The Interactive Video Network (IVN) offers statewide videoconferencing providing distance education opportunities throughout North Dakota.

IVN utilizes Internet-based videoconferencing technology (H. 323) over the state network (STAGEnet) to significantly enhance communication and learning opportunities. Videoconferencing services extend beyond higher education and tribal colleges to include K-12 schools, NDSU Extension and Research Centers, and state government agencies.

Of all distance education technologies IVN most closely replicates traditional classroom instruction. Two or more sites can be connected for each IVN event. There are over 400 sites in the state with over 65 sites in the higher education environment.

Minot State University has the capability of both sending and receiving courses, workshops and meetings. Students from this area can enroll in a wide range of degree programs offered by a number of North Dakota University System institutions. A variety of programs are available in either two year, four year, masters or doctoral degrees.

For a complete list of classes and degree programs being offered, or for general information about IVN videoconferencing contact the Center for Extended Learning office at 1-800-777-0750 or the Minot State University IVN office at 701-858-3984. Information about classes and meetings can be found on the IVN website at www.ndivn.nodak.edu.

Learn more about classes and meetings at Minot State University by accessing http://www.misu.nodak.edu/cel/ivn.shtml

Minot Symphony Orchestra
The Minot Symphony Orchestra is a joint University/community orchestra which presents five Minot concerts and a children’s educational concert each season. Membership is dependent upon needed instrumentation and is open to university students and community members through audition.

North Dakota Geographic Alliance
The North Dakota Geographic Alliance is a statewide organization of teachers, professional geographers, and other persons interested in promoting geography education within the state of North Dakota. The Alliance administrative office is located in the Midcontinent Institute Building, 1015 8th St NW, Minot. The Alliance publishes a quarterly magazine and a quarterly newsletter, holds an annual meeting and professional development conference, and offers other types of geography-related programs. Students are invited to join the Alliance, to submit articles for publication in the Alliance publications, and to participate in Alliance-sponsored programs.

Communication Disorders Clinic
Each year over a thousand children and adults with disabilities come to the clinic for diagnostic services and to take advantage of sophisticated equipment and expert faculty. A unique team of professionals provides assessment and designs individual habilitative programs which are carried out at home, in the public schools through cooperative planning with teachers and parents, or in the clinic itself. Undergraduate and graduate students, under the close supervision of faculty members nationally certified, work with clients. Services are free of charge to full-time MSU students and their immediate family and are reduced for part-time students. Call 701-858-3030 for additional information.

Western Plains Opera Company
The Western Plains Opera Company is a joint University/community opera which presents a major production each year. The Opera Company performs a variety of representative...
Student Life and Activities

Student Government
All registered university students automatically belong to the Student Government Association. Governmental matters which pertain to student affairs are regularly handled by the Student Senate, which elects its officers and senators in the spring. An election is held in the fall to elect two first-year student (freshman) senators. Participating students have the opportunity to view democracy in action. Student Government Association meetings are open to the public.

Student Activities
The purpose of the committee is to provide a well-rounded entertainment and educational program. It offers an excellent opportunity for university students to educate and entertain their peers. Student Activities are free with your MSU ID unless otherwise specified. Student Activity programs are under the direction of the Student Activities Committee (SAC) which consists of the Director of Entertainment, Student Senate officers and senators and any student interested in helping with SAC. Interviews are held for the Director of Entertainment in the spring.

Athletics
Minot State University men’s and women’s athletic programs are members of the National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics and the Dakota Athletic Conference (DAC). The men’s competition includes football, basketball, track and field, golf, baseball, and cross-country. The women’s competition includes basketball, cross-country, track and field, volleyball, softball, and golf.

Intramural Programs
A variety of sport activities are offered for both men and women throughout the school year. This program is sponsored by the Student Government Association. Interviews are held for the Intramural Directors in the spring.

Homecoming
The annual homecoming has become a tradition in Minot. Each year, in the fall, the University sets aside a week for the entertainment of graduates, current, and former students. The celebration includes a parade, a football game, and many other features conducive to the renewal of old acquaintances.

Music
The University’s Division of Music is an accredited member of the National Association of Schools of Music and provides exciting opportunities for the study and performance of all disciplines within music. Concert and lecture offerings are listed on the Music Division website. Performance opportunities available to all university students include choir, women’s chorus, band, orchestra, and jazz ensemble.

Publications
There are two student publications on campus. The Red & Green, the student newspaper, is published weekly during the regular school year. The Coup, the student literary magazine, is published annually. Student editors receive salaries paid from student activity fees. Students may earn one hour of journalism credit for working on the Red & Green. The publications are advised by faculty members and governed by policy developed by the Board of Student Media.

Radio Station (KMSU)
KMSU, the campus radio station, operates over the local access television channel. Students who live in the dorms may listen by tuning their television to channel 19. The signal is also broadcast over the local cable access channel (KMSU TV) to over 15,000 homes in the local area.

Students who wish may work with KMSU as a disc jockey doing on air shows or working in one or more of the behind the scenes jobs connected with the radio station by registering for radio activities. This one-credit class is available to all MSU students.

The Media Ink Club is open to all students interested in the media, be it electronic print, advertising, or public relations.

Native American Cultural Center
The Native American Cultural Center provides counseling, advising, and academic student transitional assistance to Native American/American Indian students at Minot State University. Student personal, social, financial, and career concerns are also addressed at this “home away from home” rest and relaxation student center. Coordination and correspondence with area tribal councils, offices and colleges is also maintained to benefit and support our students.

Campus and community events are developed and presented to promote public awareness, understanding and appreciation
of Native American people and their culture. A portion of the MSU Native American Collection of cultural artifacts is also on display for public viewing.

The Native American Cultural Center is open Mon.–Fri., 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

**Multicultural Center**

The Multicultural Center is designed to provide a safe and comfortable location for supportive services to all diverse student populations and international students. The Multicultural Center also exists to provide a campus location for the appreciation of diverse populations and cultures. Throughout the year, the center hosts a number of events that celebrate ethnic and cultural diversity. Events include ethnic food sampling, speakers, films, and other cultural presentations. The Multicultural Center is located on the 1st floor of the Student Center. Hours are 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Mon.–Fri.

**Theatre Arts**

The Campus Players is the student organization open to all university students. It sponsors several major productions each year. Theatre facilities include the Harold G. Aleshire Theatre, the Black Box for less formal and locally-written shows, and the Amphitheatre located on the north side of the campus. The Theatre Arts Program also hosts workshops, guest lectures, and touring professional companies.

**Student Safety**

**Sexual Harassment**

Minot State University’s commitment to equal opportunity includes an assurance to its employees and students that they will not be subjected to sexual harassment, as such conduct is prohibited at the University. Minot State University defines sexual harassment as follows:

Unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature constitute sexual harassment when:

1. Submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual’s employment or education requirement;
2. Submission to or rejection of such conduct by an individual is used as the basis for employment decisions, educational decisions (grades, etc.), affecting such individual;
3. Such conduct has the purpose or effect of substantially interfering with an individual’s work or learning performance or creating an intimidating or demeaning, or hostile, or offensive working/classroom environment.

This definition is in compliance with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Employees or students concerned about violations of this policy may request assistance from the Human Resource Officer in the Administration Building, the Student Life Office located in Dakota Hall, or the Student Development Center located in the lower level of Lura Manor.

**Sexual Assault**

Minot State University’s commitment to students and employees is to provide a campus free from all forms of sexual assault and sexual harassment. This behavior will not be tolerated.

**Definition:**

In accordance with the ND Century Code 12.1-20-07/03 and MSU, sexual assault and gross sexual imposition is any sexual act or sexual contact performed upon one person by another to which one person does not or cannot consent. Consent is defined as speech or conduct indicating freely given agreement to participate in sexual activity. Silence or the use of alcohol/drugs are NOT an indication of consent. Minot State University prohibits any behavior (sexual acts/contacts) which:

1. Compels the victim to submit by force or by threat of force.
2. Impairs the victim’s power to appraise or control his/her conduct by administering the use of intoxicants.
3. The victim is unaware that a sexual act/contact is being committed upon him or her. For example: a state of intoxication due to alcohol or drug use; loss of consciousness; lack of knowledge that the act in question is sexual assault.
4. The victim is less than fifteen years old.
5. The violator knows or has reasonable cause to believe that the other person suffers from a mental disease or defect which renders him or her incapable of understanding the nature of his/her conduct.

**Reporting:**

Sexual assault victims may contact various individuals, departments and agencies for assistance. Information will be confidential unless consent is given.

- Minot Police Department.................................911 or 852-0111
  24 hours a day
- Vice President for Student Affairs.............................858-3299
  8 a.m.–4:30 p.m. M-F
- Student Health Center........................................858-3371
  8 a.m.–4:30 p.m. M-F
- Director of Student Life......................................858-3363
  8 a.m.–4:30 p.m. M-F
- Student Development Center.................................858-3371
  8 a.m.–4:30 p.m. M-F
  *Residence Hall Director..............................See Hall Directory
  24 hours a day
  *Resident Assistant.................................See Hall Directory
  24 hours a day
- North Central Human Service Center..................857-8500
  24 hours a day
- Domestic Violence Crisis Center.........................852-2258
- Crisis Line...............................................857-2000
  24 hours a day
- Rape Crisis..............................................857-8500
  24 hours a day
- Legal Assistance of ND.................................852-3870
- Trinity Health.............................................857-5000
  24 hours a day
- Lutheran Campus Ministry..............................839-3949
  *Residence Hall Staff report to the Director of Student Life
## Recommended Procedure

A. Obtain medical care and help as soon as possible after the sexual assault whether or not you choose to report to the police.

B. Make a decision regarding the report of the assault. North Dakota's mandatory reporting law requires hospitals to report crimes of sexual assault to the police.

C. Become familiar with the ND Crime Victims Reparation Act.
   1. May cover emergency room costs if you do not have public or private medical insurance. If approved, you may also be reimbursed for out of pocket medical expenses, loss of earnings, and psychological counseling.

D. Seek professional counseling either on campus or through an off-campus agency.

## Reference Information

A. Take a change of clothing to the hospital if possible.
   1. Do not bathe, douche, brush teeth, use mouthwash or change clothes before getting medical attention in order to avoid elimination of evidence.
   2. Medical treatment will assist in dealing with any concerns about pregnancy and sexually transmitted diseases.

B. It is the victim's decision as to whether he/she wants to talk with the police. He/She is not required to press charges.
   1. Victims are encouraged to file a report with the police and preserve all evidence should they decide at a later date to exercise their legal rights.
   2. Filing a report with the police may also help others from becoming victims.

C. For information call (701) 328-6195

To be eligible you must report the crime within 72 hours, cooperate with the investigation, and fill out an application within one year of the crime. You must not have consented to, provoked, or incited the crime, or been assisting in or committing a criminal act causing your injuries.

D. Refer to departments, agencies listed under reporting section for counseling.

## University Response:

The Vice President for Student Affairs or his/her designate will promote informational material and programs to aid in the prevention of sexual assault.

Following a sexual assault occurring on campus and the filing of a complaint, the Vice President for Student Affairs or his/her designate will:

1. Assist the victim in securing medical treatment.
2. Take steps to promote confidentiality in working with victims.
3. Assist the victim in arranging for professional counseling.
4. Assist the victim in pursuing a criminal complaint if so desired.
5. Initiate an investigation and take appropriate disciplinary action in accordance with the MSU Student Conduct Policy.
6. Consider Institutional Disciplinary Action regardless of any decision or penalty by civil authorities.
7. Protect the rights of the accuser and the accused as stated in the Student Conduct Policy, p. 44, letter L. Student Rights, of the Student Handbook.
8. Offer the victim the following services if appropriate:
   A. Withdrawal from a class/University
   B. Assistance in securing a restraining order.
   C. Change in housing, phone, parking assignment.
   D. Increase security coverage.
9. Promote educational programs and information in the residence halls and for the campus community.
10. Request ongoing reviews and updating of campus lighting and security enhancements. (Director of Facilities)

## Student Conduct

See the Student Handbook.
# Student Organizations

## Campus-Based Organizations

Minot State University offers a full range of organizations which students may participate during their University years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Club/Organization</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alpha Phi Omega (Music)</td>
<td>Dr. Ken Bowles—Main 128</td>
<td>3190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Club</td>
<td>Linda Olson—HH 148W</td>
<td>3836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augite (Geology)</td>
<td>Dr. Allen Kihm—CM 119</td>
<td>3864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaver Athletic Band</td>
<td>Mark Boren—Main 111</td>
<td>3191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beavers on Business</td>
<td>JoAnn Linrud—Main 304</td>
<td>3110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting Club</td>
<td>Carla Cabarle—Main 302G</td>
<td>3824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delta Epsilon Chi (Marketing)</td>
<td>Dean Frantvog—Main 301G</td>
<td>3324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phi Beta Lambda (Business)</td>
<td>Dean Frantvog—Main 301G</td>
<td>3324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students in Free Enterprise</td>
<td>Ron Weinmann—Main 301A</td>
<td>3294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beta Gamma Phi (Science)</td>
<td>Dr. Robert Crackel—CM 333B</td>
<td>3852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Club</td>
<td>Dr. Heidi Schneider—CM 217</td>
<td>3079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Student Association</td>
<td>Dr. Harry Hoffman—Mem 412</td>
<td>3284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Crusade for Christ</td>
<td>Jay Wahlund—Main 301C</td>
<td>3207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Players (Drama)</td>
<td>Kevin Neuharth—HH 145W</td>
<td>3878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chi Alpha</td>
<td>Gary Ross—Main 307A</td>
<td>3291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice Club</td>
<td>Melissa Spelchen—Mem 408</td>
<td>3465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delta Theta Cast (Drama)</td>
<td>Kevin Neuharth—HH114W</td>
<td>3878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Club</td>
<td>Amina Escalera—HH 331W</td>
<td>4335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Club</td>
<td>Dr. Maila Zitelli—HH 324W</td>
<td>3093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Club</td>
<td>Dr. Daniel Ringrose—A352</td>
<td>3037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Program &amp; Society</td>
<td>Lynne Rumney—MH 208</td>
<td>3014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Student Organization</td>
<td>Virginie Vournas—SC 2nd Fl</td>
<td>3348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intramural Sports</td>
<td>Ann Rivera—SC 2nd Fl</td>
<td>3987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latter Day Saints Student Assn</td>
<td>Jennifer Bowles—Mem 210</td>
<td>3050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lutheran Student Movement</td>
<td>Kari Williamson</td>
<td>839-3949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Ink (Broadcast, Journalism, PR)</td>
<td>Neil Roberts—HH 146W</td>
<td>3175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Educators National Conference</td>
<td>Joe Alme—Main 113</td>
<td>3189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minot State Club Hockey</td>
<td>Sheldon Schneider—McKullock 23.</td>
<td>3690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCOPE (Phys. Ed., Corp. Fit.)</td>
<td>Dr. Terry Eckmann—Main 201C</td>
<td>3155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSU Dance/Cheer Team</td>
<td>Rick Hedberg—Dome 236</td>
<td>3042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSU Concert Band</td>
<td>Joe Alme—Main 113</td>
<td>3189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSU Concert Choir</td>
<td>Dr. Kenneth Bowles—Main 128</td>
<td>3190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSU Drumline</td>
<td>Avis Veikley—HH 234W</td>
<td>3264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSU Jazz Ensemble</td>
<td>Joe Alme—Main 113</td>
<td>3189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSU Women’s Hockey Club</td>
<td>Debra Chandler—SC 2nd Fl</td>
<td>3144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Student Speech Language &amp; Hearing (NSSLHA) Speech Path</td>
<td>Lesley Magnus—Mem 104K</td>
<td>3092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native American Cultural Awareness Club</td>
<td>Dennis Parisen—SC 305</td>
<td>3365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Students Assn</td>
<td>Becky Brodell—Mem 325</td>
<td>3433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Honors Society</td>
<td>Department of Nursing—Mem 302</td>
<td>3101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacesetters (Christian)</td>
<td>Bob Sundberg—Main 201A</td>
<td>3016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pi Omega Pi (Bus. InfoTech.)</td>
<td>Julienne Eklund—Main 301D</td>
<td>3086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology and Addiction Studies Club</td>
<td>Vicki Michels—Mem 230P</td>
<td>3594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red &amp; Green (Student newspaper)</td>
<td>Frank McCaill—SC 303</td>
<td>3397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Hall Association</td>
<td>Amie O’Brien—Dak Hall, S. Entrance</td>
<td>3584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotoract</td>
<td>Kevin Harmon—Admin. 165</td>
<td>3140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Council for Exceptional Children (SCEC) Special Ed</td>
<td>Holly Pedersen—Mem 210D</td>
<td>3846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma Tau Delta/English Club</td>
<td>Margaret Sherve—HH 142W</td>
<td>4266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology Club</td>
<td>Jynette Larhus—Admin 351</td>
<td>4324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Club</td>
<td>Alan Widmayer—Admin 358</td>
<td>4267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activities Committee</td>
<td>Kimberly Moorehouse</td>
<td>3245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ann Rivera—SC 2nd Fl</td>
<td>3987</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
North Dakota State Board of Higher Education

The North Dakota State Board of Higher Education is a constitutional body created by a vote of the people of North Dakota in 1938 and is charged with the governance of the North Dakota Higher Education System, of which Minot State University is a part.

Officers of The University
Dr. David Fuller, President
Dr. Gary Rabe, Vice President for Academic Affairs
Ron Dorn, Vice President for Administration & Finance
Dr. Richard R. Jenkins, Vice President for Student Affairs
Marv Semrau, Vice President for Advancement

Members of the Board
Claus Lembke, ‘13, Bismarck
Michael Haugen, ‘12 Fargo
Sue Andrews, ’10, Mapleton
Jon Backes, ’11, Minot
Duaine Espegard, ’10, Grand Forks
Grant Shaft, ’11, Grand Forks
Rachelle Hadland, ’10, Grand Forks, Student Member
Richie Smith, ’13, Wahpeton
Jon Jackson, ’10, Grand Forks, Faculty Advisor

Minot State University Board of Regents

The Board of Regents is an advisory board which is designed to facilitate the positive growth and development of Minot State University. This select group of influential individuals provides valuable input and guidance by participation in the University’s ongoing strategic planning process. The Board of Regents also works with University administrators to accomplish specifically identified projects and activities.

Executive Committee
Kathy Aas, Executive Chair
Don Hummel, Past Executive Chair
David Reiten, Executive Chair Elect
Dr. David Fuller, MSU President
Ron Dorn, Treasurer
Marv Semrau, Secretary
Grace Fisher, Member at Large

Minot State University Development Foundation

The MSU Development Foundation is an independent, nonprofit, 501 (c)(3) I.R.C., organization which has been established for the purpose of soliciting, receiving and managing resources for the benefit of Minot State University. The foundation seeks funding from all appropriate external sources to supplement state appropriations, strengthen endowments, enhance scholarship opportunities, and ensure the highest level of educational programming for Minot State University. The three standing committees of the foundation are:
1. Investment Advisory Committee;
2. Special Gifts Committee;

Executive Committee
Maynard Sandberg, President
Vacant, Vice President
Dr. David Fuller, MSU President
Ron Dorn, Treasurer
Marv Semrau, Executive Director
Tom Probst, Investment Advisory Committee
Bruce Walker, Vice President Special Gifts Committee
Doris Slaaten, Development Strategies Committee

Non-campus Organizations

All non-campus organizations must get the approval of the Student Welfare and University Affairs committee before they are permitted to function on campus. Any campaigning or soliciting by non-campus organizations must have the approval of the Vice President for Student Affairs.

Administration and Faculty

Student Ambassadors.................................................................Jason Trainer—Admin. 165 ........................................4361
Student Government Assn. .........................................................Ann Rivera—SC 2nd Fl ..............................................3987
Leon Perzinski—SC 2nd Fl ..............................................3364
Dick Jenkins—Sr. Advisor, Admin. 164 .........................3299
Student N.D. Education Assn......................................................Pat Jorgenson—Main 202F ........................................4239
Student Social Work Org..........................................................Deb DeWitz—Mem 230M ........................................4259
Young Democrats .............................................................Dr. Tom Seymour—Main 302F ........................3307

See MSU website at www.minotstateu.edu/sc/student_organizations.shtml for most up-to-date list.
Minot State University
Alumni Association
The MSU Alumni Association is a nonprofit, 501(c)(3) I.R.C. organization whose mission is to "promote positive relationships that encourage alumni, students, community, and friends to be actively and emotionally identified with Minot State University." The Alumni Association Board of Directors works closely with the MSU Director of Alumni Relations to accomplish this by sponsoring various special programs and events, such as regional gatherings, reunions, the annual MSU GALA Dinner and Auction, Golden Awards Banquet, travel programs, and the publication of the magazine “Connections.” There are no membership dues. Each graduating class is entered in the Alumni database and current addresses are maintained. The Alumni Office is part of the University Advancement team.

Executive Committee
Brenda Foster ’84/’92, President
Darwin Langseth ’74, Past President
Linda Christianson ’72, & Deb Schultz ’72/’91, Co-President Elect
Rob Anderson ’83, Vice President for Promotions
Kelly Hayhurst, ’87, Vice President for Events
Angela Zerr, ’00, Vice President of Outreach

Minot State University
Office of University Advancement
The Office of University Advancement has been established on the campus of Minot State University to oversee and coordinate all alumni, development efforts. The Vice President for Advancement serves as the chief advancement officer, reports directly to the President of the University, and supervises the activities of the Director of Alumni Relations and Annual Giving, and Donor Relations Officer, Director of Marketing, and Major Gifts Officer. The advancement office is responsible for creating and maintaining a positive public image for the University, cultivating meaningful relationships with the institution’s various constituencies, and developing external resources from all available sources.

Accreditation
Minot State University is accredited by:
1. The Higher Learning Commission A Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools
   30 North LaSalle St, Suite 2400
   Chicago, IL 60602-2504
2. National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education
   2010 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Suite 500
   Washington, DC 20036-1023
3. National Association of Schools of Music
   11250 Roger Bacon Dr, Suite 21
   Reston, VA 20190
4. Council for Education of the Deaf
   Kent State University
   Kent, OH 44242-001
5. Council on Academic Accreditation of the American Speech-Language Hearing Association
   10801 Rockville Pike
   Rockville, MD 20852-3279
6. Council on Social Work Education
   Baccalaureate level
   1600 Duke St.
   Alexandria, VA 22314-3421
7. National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission
   350 Hudson Street, New York, NY 10014;
   1-800-669-1656
8. National Association of School Psychologists
   PO Box 791089
   Baltimore, MD 21279-1089
9. International Assembly for Collegiate Business Education
   11403 Strang Line Road
   Lenexa, KS 66219

Administrative Staff
Note: Figure in parenthesis represents first year of service at MSU.

Barnett, Caren .................. Director, Student Health
   B.S.N., Southern Illinois University; M.A., Central Michigan University. (2001)

Bertsch, Lynda .................. Director of Career Services
   B.A., B.S., Minot State University. (1983)

Claerbout, Libby ................ Director of International Programs
   B.A., University of Northern Colorado; M.A., American University School of International Service. (2006)

Cresap, Linda M. ............... Dean of Graduate School and Research and Sponsored Programs
   B.A., University of Montana; M.S., Ph.D., University of North Dakota. (1986)

Davidson, Conrad .............. Dean, College of Arts and Sciences; Professor of Communications Arts
   B.A., Dickinson State University; M.A., North Dakota State University; Ph.D., University of North Dakota. (1986)

Dorn, Ron ..................... Vice President for Administration & Finance
   B.S., Boise State University; M.S. Friends University, Kansas. (2005)

Eriksmoen, Lisa .................. Director of Student Life
   B.S.S.W., M.A., University of North Dakota. (1991)

Foley, Sandra .................. Bookstore Manager
   B.A., Minot State University. (1978)

Gehringer, Dale .................. Director of Student Financial Aid
   B.A., Minot State University. (1984)

Hammond, Wylie ................ Director of MultiCultural Support Services and the Native American Cultural Center
   B.A., Mankato State University; M.A., University of Americas-Santa Catrina Martir, Puebla, Mexico. (1992)

Harmon, Kevin .................. Dean, Admissions
   B.S., Minot State University; M.S., University of North Dakota. (2008)
Tenure Track Faculty

Note: Figure in parenthesis represents first year of service at MSU.

Andersen, Erik...............Associate Professor of Music

Andreasen, Bethany............Associate Professor of History
B.A., University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire; M.A., Ph.D., Cornell University. (1991)

Anhorn, Rebecca ...............Associate Professor of Education
B.S., M.S., Minot State University; Ph.D., University of North Dakota. (1993)

Annan, Kodow ..................Assistant Professor Mathematics
B.S. Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology-Ghana, M.S., University of Bergen, Norway; M.Ed. University of Vermont; Ph.D., University of Vermont. (2009)

Archambeault, William...........Chairperson, Department of Criminal Justice; Professor of Criminal Justice
B.A., M.A., Indiana State University; Ph.D., Florida State University. (2007)

Askvig, Brent....................Executive Director of NDCPD; Professor of Special Education
B.S., M.S., Minot State University; Ph.D., University of Idaho. (1984)

Atwood, Larry .................Associate Professor of Computer Science
B.S., Minot State University; M.S., Moorhead State University. (1984)

Beachy, Christopher............Professor of Biology
B.A., The College of Wooster; M.S., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., The University of Louisiana, Lafayette. (1998)

Berg, Kristi-Ann...............Assistant Professor of Business
Information Technology
B.S.E., M.S.M., Minot State University. (2001)

Bertsch, Andrew...............Assistant Professor of Management
B.S., M.S., Minot State University. (2002)

Bobylev, Mikhail ..............Associate Professor of Chemistry
M.S., Moscow State University; Prof. of Chemistry; Ph.D., Institute of Plant Protection Chemicals. (2002)

Borden-King, Lisa...............Associate Professor of Education
B.A., M.S, University of North Dakota; Ph.D., Indiana University. (1997)

Boren, Mark........................Instructor of Music
B.S., Wichita State University; M.S., DePaul University. (2007)

Bowles, DeVera...............Assistant Professor of Music
B.A., Pfeiffer College; M.M., East Carolina University. (1994)

Bowles, Kenneth...............Professor of Music

Brodell, Elizabeth .............Assistant Professor of Nursing
B.S., Minot State University; M.S.N., University of Mary. (2002)

Bruley, Charlene...............Assistant Professor of Social Work
B.A., University of Montana; M.S.W., Walla Walla College; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. (2003)

Buettner-Schmidt, Kelly......Chairperson, Division of Nursing; Assistant Professor of Nursing
B.S.N., M.S., University of North Dakota. (1997)

Burke, Donald M.............Chairperson, Department of Addiction Studies/Psychology/Social Work; Professor of Psychology
B.A., Gonzaga University; M.A., California State University at Los Angeles; Ph.D., Washington State University. (1980)

Cabarle, Carla.................. Assistant Professor of Accounting

Carroll, Christy ............ Associate Professor of Special Education
B.S., Auburn University, Ph.D., University of Alabama-Tuscaloosa. (2008)

Cebulak, Wojciech............ Associate Professor of Criminal Justice
Master’s in Law, Copernicus University-Poland; Ph.D., Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey. (1999)

Chu, Larry.......................... Professor of Mathematics
B.S., Fu Jen Catholic University, Taiwan; M.A., Emporia State University; Ph.D., Kent State University. (1985)

Cole-Harding, Shirley.................. Professor of Psychology
B.A., University of Colorado-Denver; M.A., University of Northern Colorado; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado-Boulder. (1992)

Coleman, Casey ............ Assistant Professor of School Psychology
B.S., University of Wisconsin-Superior; M.S., Moorhead State University; Ed.D., University of South Dakota. (2002)

Coomansingh, Johnny ....... Assistant Professor of Geography
B.S., Andrews University; M.S., Fort Hays State University; M.A., Kansas State University; Ph.D., Kansas State University. (2005)

Crackel, Robert.................. Associate Professor of Chemistry
B.S., South Dakota State University; Ph.D., Iowa State University. (1986)

Curl-Langager, Rita............... Professor of Psychology
B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University; M.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Kansas. (1991)

Davidson, Conrad.............. Professor of Communications Arts
B.A., Dickinson State University; M.A., North Dakota State University; Ph.D., University of North Dakota. (1986)

Deufel, Alexandra............... Associate Professor of Biology
B.S., University of Calgary; Ph.D., Lehigh University. (2002)

DeWitz, Debra................. Assistant Professor of Social Work
B.A., M.S.W., University of North Dakota. (2003)

Dimler, Laurel .................. Assistant Professor of Nursing
B.S., Minot State University; M.S., University of North Dakota. (2008)

Dobrinski, Darren ............ Assistant Professor of Psychology
B.A., Concordia College-Moorhead; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Dakota. (2006)

Donovan, Andrea............... Assistant Professor of Humanities
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Western Michigan University; (2007)

Duffy, Michael F............... Professor of Business Administration
B.A., University of Southern Florida; M.B.A., California State University; Ph.D., University of Southern California. (1997)

Eckmann, Terry............ Associate Professor of Physical Education
B.S., B.S.E., M.S., Minot State University; M.S., University of Montana; Ed. D., University of North Dakota. (1999)

Ekblad, Alan............... Associate Professor of Special Education
B.A., Minot State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Dakota. (1994)

Eklund, Julianne............. Associate Professor of Business Information Technology
B.S., Minot State University; M.S., University of North Dakota. (1984)

Fedje, Patricia A ............ Chairperson, Division of Accounting and Finance
Assistant Professor of Accounting
B.S., Minot State University, M.Acc., University of North Dakota; C.P.A., North Dakota. (1982)

Ferrara, Joseph ............. Professor of Special Education
B.S., University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh; Ph.D., Utah State University. (1991)

Fischer, Ronald ............. Associate Professor of English
A.A., Montana College of Science & Technology; B.S.E., Western Montana College; M.F.A., University of Montana; D.A., Idaho State University. (2000)

Flesche, Shun Yee .......... Assistant Professor of Education
B.A., Mayville State University; M.A., California State University; Ed.D., University of La Verne. (2009)

Frantsvog, Dean ............. Assistant Professor of Accounting
B.S., Minot State University; J.D., Hamline University. (2004)

Froelich, Thomas .......... Assistant Professor of Communication Disorders
B.S., M.S., Minot State University. (1983)

Furuseth, Eric ........... Associate Professor of English and Humanities
B.S., B.A., M.A., University of North Dakota; Ph.D., Washington State University. (1993)

Gamas, Warren............... Chairperson, TEHP
Associate Professor of Education
B.S., Montana State University; M.Ed., Eastern Montana College; Ph.D., Arizona State University. (1995)

Garnes, Lori........... Chairperson, Department of Special Education;
Assistant Professor of Special Education
B.S.E., Bowling Green State University; M.S., Minot State University; Ph. D., Utah State University. (1996)

Geller, Laurie ............. Chairperson, Department of Math and Computer Science
Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.A., Minot State University; M.S., University of North Dakota; Ed.D., Montana State University. (2002)

Gerard, Cheryl .......... Professor of Communication Disorders
B.A., University of Montana; M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Oregon. (1992)

Girard, John............ Associate Professor of Business Administration and Business Information Technology
B.S., University of Manitoba; M.B.A., Ph.D., Touro University International. (2004)

Golly, Heather .......... Assistant Professor of Physical Education
B.S., Minot State University; M.A., Ohio State University. (2002)

Haider, Linda .......... Assistant Professor of Nursing
B.S.N., Minot State University; M.S.N., University of Mary. (1989)
Hair, Margie .......................... Assistant Professor of Nursing  B.A., College of St. Scholastica; M.S., University of Phoenix. (2004)


Harmon, Leisa  Assistant Professor of Communication Disorders  B.S., M.S., Minot State University. (1997)

Hayton, Stephen .......................... Assistant Professor of Computer Science  B.S., University of Maryland; B.S., Southern Illinois University; M.A., University of Oklahoma. (1998).

Hintz, Kathy .......................... Assistant Professor of Education  B.A., Carleton College; M.A.T., Brown University (2006)

Hoffart, Marita .......................... Professor of Nursing  B.S., Loretto Heights College; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison; Ph.D., University of Colorado. (1980)

Hoffman, Harry .......................... Associate Professor of Sociology  B.A., M.S., North Dakota State University; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University-Carbondale. (1986)

Houston, Joan E. .......................... Assistant Professor of Accounting  B.S., Moorhead State University; M.Acc., University of North Dakota; C.P.A., C.M.A., North Dakota. (1984)

Jastrzembski, Joseph .......................... Professor of History  B.A., University of Texas at El Paso; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago. (1997)

Jensen, Debra .......................... Associate Professor of Education  B.S.Ed., Minot State University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Dakota. (2005)

Kast, Scott .......................... Assistant Professor of Computer Science  B.S., Dickinson State University; M.S., University of North Dakota. (1991)

Kaur, Prit Paul .......................... Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice  M.A., Punjabi University, Patiala; M. Phil., Ph.D., Panjab University, Chandigarh. (2007)

Keller, Christopher .......................... Chairperson, Department of Biology; Professor of Biology  B.Sc., M.Sc., University of British Columbia; Ph.D., University of Washington. (1997)

Kelly, Stewart .......................... Professor of Philosophy  B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.A., Ph.D. University of Notre Dame. (1986)

Kibler, Robert .......................... Associate Professor of English  B.A., M.A., University of Maryland; Ph.D., University of Minnesota. (2000)

Kihm, Allen .......................... Professor of Earth Science  B.S., University of Wisconsin–Stevens Point; M.S., South Dakota School of Mines and Technology; Ph.D., University of Colorado. (1984)

Kihm, Ruth .......................... Assistant Professor of Social Work  B.S.W., Minot State University; M.S.W., University of North Dakota. (1999)

Kilroy, Kathryn .......................... Associate Professor of Geology  B.A., State University of New York; M.S., Ohio State University; Ph.D., University of Nevada, Reno. (2008)

Klein, Deanna .......................... Assistant Professor of Business Information Technology  B.S.B.E., M.S., Minot State University; Ph.D., Capella University. (1992)


Larshus, Jynette .......................... Associate Professor of Social Science  B.A., University of St. Thomas, St. Paul, MN; Ph.D., University at Albany-State University of New York. (2009)

Larson, Elaine .......................... Assistant Professor of Education  B.S., Minot State University; B.S., M.S., North Dakota State University; Ed. D., University of North Dakota. (1978)

Lepp, Paul .......................... Assistant Professor of Biology  B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; Ph.D., Michigan State University. (2005)

Linares, Thomas .......................... Chairperson, Department of Communication Disorders; Associate Professor Communication Disorders  B.S., M.A, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., Northwestern University. (2001)

Lindekugel-Willis, Paula .......................... Associate Professor of Communications Arts  B.S., Minot State University; M.A., University of North Dakota; M.F.A., Eastern Michigan University. (1983)

Lomire, Patricia .......................... Chairperson, Division of Social Science; Associate Professor of Sociology  B.A., Franciscan University of Steubenville; M.A., New Mexico Highland University; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame. (1987)

Magnus, Lesley .......................... Associate Professor of Speech Language Pathology  B.S., M.S., Minot State University; Ph.D., Wichita State University. (2005)

Mardel, Paul .......................... Professor of Psychology  B.A., University of Mary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado. (1996)

Markovic, Draza .......................... Associate Professor of Physics  B.S., University of Belgrade; Ph.D., California Institute of Technology. (2002)

Maupin, Dianne .......................... Assistant Professor of Communication Disorders  B.S., M.S., Minot State University. (1985)

Meyer, Rita .......................... Assistant Professor of Nursing  B.S.N., Minot State University; M.N.E., University of Mary. (2003)

Michels, Vicki .......................... Associate Professor of Addiction Studies  B.A., Minot State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wyoming. (1994)

Moen, Selmer .......................... Professor of Computer Science  B.A., Concordia College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota. (1978)

Mohler, Marie .......................... Associate Professor of Nursing  B.S.N., M.N., Montana State University; C.N.M., Downstate Medical Center. (1977)
Moseley, Frank .......................... Associate Professor of Finance  
B.S., McNeese State University; M.B.A., Texas Tech University; M.S., University of Houston; Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines. (2002)

Myerchin, Audra............... Instructo of Communication Arts  

Nelson, Harold M................. Professor of English and Literature  
B.A., Concordia College; M.A., University of Chicago;  
Ph.D., University of North Dakota. (1968)

Neuharth, Kevin.................. Associate Professor of  
Communication Arts  
B.S., Minot State University; M.A., University of Denver. (1976)

Ngugi, Daniel ....................... Assistant Professor of Economics  
B.S., University of Nairobi, Nairobi, Kenya; M.S.,  
University of Malawi, Lilongwe, Malawi; M.S., and  
Ph.D., University of Georgia, Athens, GA (2009)

Nilsen, Cheryl...................... Associate Professor of Mathematics and  
Computer Science  
B.A., Concordia College; M.A.T., Minot State University;  
Ph.D., Montana State University-Bozeman. (1992)

Olson, Deborah..................... Associate Professor of Psychology  
B.S., North Dakota State University; M.S., Ph.D.,  
University of Massachusetts-Amherst. (1996)

Olson, Linda...................... Chairperson, Division of Humanities;  
Professor of Art  
B.S., Minot State University; M.A., University of  
Montana; M.F.A., University of North Dakota. (1990)

Ondracek, James............... Professor of Business Administration  
B.S., Montana State University; M.B.A., California State University;  
Ph.D., University of South Carolina. (1994)

Pedersen, Holly.................. Instructor of Special Education  
B.S., M.S., Minot State University. (2006)

Petrik, Rebecca.................... Instructor of Music  
B.S.E, Michigan State University; M.A., St. Thomas University. (2008)

Pettersen, Linda................... Assistant Professor of Nursing  
B.S.N., Minot State University; M.S., Texas Woman’s University;  
Ph.D. University of North Dakota. (1974)

Pfliger, Douglas............... Associate Professor of Art  
A.A.S., Bismarck State College; B.S., Minot State University;  
M.F.A., University of North Dakota. (2001)

Piehl, Walter J. Jr............... Professor of Art  
B.S., Concordia College; M.A., M.F.A., University of  
North Dakota. (1970)

Pijning, Ernst.................. Associate Professor of History  
M.A., University of Leiden, Netherlands; M.A., Ph.D.,  
Johns Hopkins University. (1999)

Rabe, Gary..................... Associate Professor of Criminal Justice  
B.S., Minot State University; M.A., Sam Houston State University;  
Ph.D., University of Delaware. (1993)

Repnow, Jan..................... Instructor, Business Information Technology  
B.S., Minot State University; M.S., University of North Dakota. (2007)

Reynolds, Sharon R............... Assistant Professor of  
Business Information Technology  
B.S., Minot State University; M.S., University of Nebraska-Lincoln. (1984)

Ringrose, Daniel............... Professor of History  

Roberts, Neil............ Associate Professor of Communication Arts  
B.S., M.A., North Dakota State University. (1993)

Rochholz, David........... Assistant Professor of Physical Education  
B.S., M.S., Fort Hays State University; Ed.D., University of North Dakota. (1987)

Ross, Gary...................... Chairperson, Department of Business Administration; Professor of Management  
B.A., Minot State University; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of North Dakota. (1980)

Roteliuk, Lisa............... Instructor of Communication Disorders  
B.S.; M.S., Minot State University. (2006)

Royer, Ronald.................. Professor of Science  
B.S., Iowa State University; M.A., Bemidji State University; Ph.D., University of North Dakota. (1985)

Rumney, Jon................... Professor of Music  

Saeed, Mohammad............... Professor of Marketing  
B.C., Ph.D., Agra University. (2001)

Sandstrom, Clarine........... Assistant Professor of Education  
B.S.E.; M.S., Minot State University; Specialists Diploma, University of North Dakota; Ph.D., Capella University. (2002)

Schaefer, Linda M................ Assistant Professor of Nursing  
B.S.N., University of Minnesota; M.S., University of Minnesota School of Nursing. (1990)

Schrittko, Ursula........... Assistant Professor of Biology  
Biology Diploma, University of Wurzburg, Ph.D., Max-Planck-Institute/University of Jena. (2005).

Schmidt, Bryan............... Assistant Professor of Chemistry  
B.S., Texas A&M University-Corpus Christi; Ph.D.,  
Michigan State University. (2008)

Schoeder, Orlene............... Assistance Professor of Communication Disorders  
B.A., Chapman University; M.S., Minot State University. (1997)

Seklecki, Richard........... Associate Professor of Criminal Justice  
B.S., Buffalo State College; M.S., Amber University;  
Ph.D., Syracuse University. (2007)

Seright, Teresa............... Assistant Professor of Nursing  
B.S.N., Minot State University; M.S., University of North Dakota. (2005)

Seymour, Thomas J............. Professor of Business Information Technology  
B.S., Mayville State University; M.A., University of North Dakota; Ph.D., Colorado State University. (1985)

Sheldon, Patrick.............. Instructor of Art  
B.A., Minnesota State University-Moorhead. (2007)

Shreve, Margaret............... Associate Professor of English  
B.A., Luther College; M.A., Iowa State University; Ph.D.,  
Washington State University. (2001)

Simons, Dennis............... Associate Professor of Music;  
Director of Minot Symphony Orchestra  
Smith, Alii .................................. Assistant Professor of Arts
B.A., Minot State University; M.A., University of North Dakota. (2008)

Smith, Mary Kay .......................... Assistant Professor of Nursing
B.S., M.S., University of North Dakota. (1984)

Son, Young Seob ......................... Assistant Professor of Economics
B.A., Dong-A University, Pusan, Korea; M.S., Iowa State University; Ph.D., University of Memphis. (2007)

Stai, Jerry ................................. Assistant Professor of Finance
B.A., Minot State University; M.S., University of North Dakota. (1989)

Starr, Chelsea ............................. Assistant Professor of Social Science
B.A., UCLA; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Irvine. (2009)

Super, Heidi ................................ Associate Professor of Biology
B.A., Carroll College; Ph.D., University of Chicago. (1999)

Swanson, Judith ........................... Assistant Professor of Nursing
B.S.N., Minot State University; M.S.N., University of Mary. (1992)

Tangney, ShaunAnne ..................... Associate Professor of English
B.A., University of California-Santa Cruz; M.A., Northeastern University; Ph.D., University of Nevada-Reno. (1997)

Townsend, Deborah ...................... Assistant Professor of Nursing
B.U.S., Dickinson State University; M.S., Case Western Reserve University. (2002)

Vang, Kevin ............................... Assistant Professor of Mathematics
B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., University of Illinois-Champaign-Urbana. (1986)

Wagner, Jonathan ....................... Professor of History
B.A., Bowdoin College; M.A., University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., J.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison. (1984)

Wahlund, Jay .............................. Assistant Professor of Accounting
B.S., University of North Dakota; B.S., Minot State University; M.P. Acct., University of Nebraska-Lincoln; C.P.A., North Dakota. (1990)

Walz, Karen S. ........................... Assistant Professor of Accounting

Wang, Daisy .............................. Assistant Professor of Management
B.A., National Cheng-Chi University; M.B.A., The Ohio State University; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale. (2009)

Webster, John ............................ Associate Professor of Geosciences
B.A., Hope College; M.S., Ph.D., Indiana University. (1996)

Westby, Johanna ....................... Assistant Professor of Special Education
B.S., M.S., Minot State University; Ed.D., Nova Southern University. (2004)

Willoughby, Lorraine J. .............. Chairperson, Department of Business Information Technology; Professor of Business Information Technology
B.S.E., M.S., University of North Dakota; Ph.D., Utah State University. (1987)

Winburn, Ryan ......................... Chairperson, Division of Science; Associate Professor of Chemistry
B.S., University of Wisconsin–Eau Claire; M.S., University of North Dakota; Ph.D., North Dakota State University. (1999)

Witwer, Keith ............................ Associate Professor of Management
B.S.M.E., M.B.A., Michigan State University; M.S.M.E., University of Michigan. (1982)

Yellow Bird, Nelnene R. ............. Assistant Professor of Social Work
B.S., Minot State University; M.S.W., University of Wisconsin–Milwaukee. (1990)

Special Contract Full Time Faculty and Coaches

Aleshire, Sarah ........................ Instructor of English
B.A., Minot State University; M.A., Washington State University. (2009)

Escalera, Amina ........................ Instructor of Humanities
B.A.; M.S., Universite de Nates, France. (2007)

Fricke, Carmen ........................ Instructor of Mathematics
B.A., M.A., Minot State University. (2007)

Goodman, Larry ......................... Instructor of Mathematics
B.S., M.A.T., Minot State University. (2000)

Green Gerding, Sheila ................ Athletic Coach
B.A., Northern Montana College; M.E., Montana State University. (1995)

Halvorson, Duane ...................... Instructor of English

Hefter, Jennifer ......................... Instructor of Special Education
M.S., Minot State University. (2006)

Heitkamp, Andrew .................... Athletic Coach
B.S., Mayville State University. (1995)

Herzog, Susan ........................ Instructor of Social Work
B.S., University of Mary; M.S.W., University of North Dakota. (2006)

Hultz, Mike ............................. Athletic Coach
B.S., Albertson College of Idaho; M.A., Northern State University. (1998)

Jorgenson, Patricia .................. Instructor of Education
B.S.E., B.S., University of North Dakota; M.S., Minot State University. (2002)

Lima, Geraldo ......................... Instructor of Communication Disorders
B.S., University of Central Oklahoma; M.S., Oklahoma State University. (2008)

McCahill, Frank ...................... Assistant Professor of Journalism
B.S., Manhattan College; B.S., Minot State University; M.A., University of North Dakota. (1989)

Mebly, Stewart ......................... Athletic Coach

Mercer, Mary ....................... (NDCPD) Coordinator Training Core Coordinator
B.S., North Dakota State University; M.S., Minot State University. (1993)

Moorhouse, Kemerly ................ Instructor of Spanish
B.S.E., Universidad Femenina Del Sagrado Corazon
Olson, Gordon..............Instructor of Mathematics and Computer Science. B.S., North Dakota State University; M.S., Iowa State University. (1986) 2000-01

Pearson, Nancy...............Instructor of Communication Arts B.S.E., Minot State University; M.A., North Dakota State University. (1995)

Rumney, Lynne..................Director of Honors Program; Instructor of Humanities A.B., Princeton University; M.M., Eastman School of Music. (1995) 1999-00

Rudolph, Paul..........................Athletics Coach B.S., Minot State University; M.A. University of South Dakota. (2006)


Sundberg, Robert.............Instructor of Teacher Education B.S.E., Minot State University; M.Ed., University of North Dakota. (2001)

Watson, Richard..................Instructor of Humanities B.S.E., Minot State University; B.A., Dickinson State University; M.Div., Wartburg Theological Seminary. (1992) 1997-98

Weinmann, Ronald..............Instructor of Management B.S., North Dakota State University; M.S., Central Michigan University. (2000) 1996-97

Librarians


Iversen, David..................Cataloging Librarian B.A., Dana College; M.A., University of Iowa; M.A., University of Wisconsin–Madison. (1996) 1993-94


President Emeritus
1991-92 Gordon B. Olson

Faculty Members Professor Emeriti
2004-05 Gary Leslie 1989-90
Audrey Lunday
2002-03 Mary Person
2001-02 Robert Lower 1988-89
Rand Rodewald
Robert Sando

Patricia Swanson
Robert Thompson
Dale Elhardt
Helen LaMar
Shirley McMillan
George Slanger
David Williams
John Allen
Dean Bachmeier
James Croonquist
John Doering
Thomas Grout
Robert Holmen
Thomas Willis
James Babb
Betty Halvorson
Carl Kalvelage
Rose Morgan
Robert Scheeler
Demetrios Vassiliou
Bruce Burnes
David Gano
Robert Nelson
Joseph Streep
Michael Thompson
Paul Venzke
Gordon Berkley
Eric Clausen
David Gresham
Om Madhok
John Torgerson
Wiley Wilson
Everett Ballmann
John Kincheloe
DeWayne Martin
Fred Brooks
John Curtis
Joseph Hegstad
Julianne Wallin
Joseph Wax
James Brandt
Harold Stolt
Floyd Fairweather
Wayne Nelson
P.V. Reddi
Richard Schlapman
Hermelle Wilson
Larry Treider
Dale D. Atwood
Myron T. Dammen
Walter R. Hartman
Wesley M. Luther
Richard W. Sheldon
Lyle Fugel
Robert Lipe
Thomas Turner
Harold Aleshire
Henry DuGarm
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evadne Gillette</td>
<td>1979-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnold Johnson</td>
<td>1978-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerold Sundet</td>
<td>1977-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adelaide Johnson</td>
<td>1974-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Geesaman</td>
<td>1973-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986-87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985-86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984-85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983-84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982-83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980-81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967-68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962-63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Department Addresses and Phone Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information (Switchboard)</strong></td>
<td>Student Center 1st floor</td>
<td>858-3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Toll Free Dial</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-800-777-0750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency After Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Academic Affairs Office</strong></td>
<td>Administration 2nd floor</td>
<td>858-3310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Academic Offices</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance Department</td>
<td>Old Main 301</td>
<td>858-3089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addiction Studies, Psychology and Social Work Department</td>
<td>Memorial Hall 230C</td>
<td>858-3145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Department</td>
<td>Moore Hall 140</td>
<td>858-3161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration Department</td>
<td>Old Main 315</td>
<td>858-3204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Information Technology Department</td>
<td>Old Main 301</td>
<td>858-3308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>Memorial Hall 116</td>
<td>858-3031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech and Hearing Clinic</td>
<td>Memorial Hall 109</td>
<td>858-3030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice Department</td>
<td>Memorial Hall 400</td>
<td>858-3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School</td>
<td>Memorial Hall 200</td>
<td>858-3250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Division</td>
<td>Harnett Hall 148W</td>
<td>858-3170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math and Computer Science Department</td>
<td>Memorial Hall 108</td>
<td>858-3072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Division</td>
<td>Old Main 220</td>
<td>858-3185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Department</td>
<td>Memorial Hall 302</td>
<td>858-3101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Division</td>
<td>Moore 140</td>
<td>858-3161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Division</td>
<td>Administration 365</td>
<td>858-3130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education Department</td>
<td>Memorial Hall 116</td>
<td>858-3050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Center</td>
<td>Memorial Hall 126A</td>
<td>858-3033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education and Human Performance Department</td>
<td>Old Main 202A</td>
<td>858-3028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Placement/Advisement Office</td>
<td>Old Main 202</td>
<td>858-3838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Academic and Institutional Projects Coordinator</strong></td>
<td>Administration 2nd Floor</td>
<td>858-3323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admissions</strong></td>
<td>Administration 1st floor</td>
<td>858-3361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advancement Office</strong></td>
<td>Student Center 302</td>
<td>858-3890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alumni Office</strong></td>
<td>Student Center 308</td>
<td>858-3234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art Galleries</strong></td>
<td>Hartnett Hall 234W</td>
<td>858-3264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Athletic Director</strong></td>
<td>Dome 236</td>
<td>858-3041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beaver Boosters Office</strong></td>
<td>Dome 243</td>
<td>858-4451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bookstore</strong></td>
<td>Student Center 1st floor</td>
<td>858-3390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Office</strong></td>
<td>Administration 2nd floor</td>
<td>858-3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting and Budget</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>858-3224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounts Payable and Travel</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>858-3320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounts Receivable</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>858-3233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cashier</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>858-3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Controller</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>858-3368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grants and Accounting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>858-4145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Payroll</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>858-3225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Student Accounts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>858-3328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Career Services</strong></td>
<td>Student Center 2nd floor</td>
<td>858-3362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Career Counselor</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>858-3996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mentoring Program</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>858-3144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Center for Extended Learning</strong></td>
<td>Administration 1st floor</td>
<td>858-3822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bismarck Coordinator</td>
<td>Bismarck State College</td>
<td>224-5496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence</td>
<td>Administration 1st floor</td>
<td>858-3990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instructional Technology</strong></td>
<td>Memorial Hall 122</td>
<td>858-3280 or 3832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAFB Coordinator</td>
<td>Administration 1st floor</td>
<td>858-3990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online</td>
<td>Administration 1st floor</td>
<td>858-3340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Degree Advisor</td>
<td>Administration 1st floor</td>
<td>858-4422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional and Community Education</td>
<td>Administration 1st floor</td>
<td>858-3989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration and Fiscal Coordinator</td>
<td>Administration 1st floor</td>
<td>858-3983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Receiving</td>
<td>Plant Services</td>
<td>858-3210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Colleges (Deans' Offices)
Art and Sciences.............................. Hartnett Hall 150W ................................................. 858-3159
Business ........................................ Old Main 304 ................................................................. 858-3110
Center for Extended Learning........ Administration 1st floor ........................................... 858-3168
Education and Health Sciences........ Memorial Hall 336 ......................................................... 858-3150
Graduate School............................... Memorial Hall 200 ....................................................... 858-3250
Computer Center............................. Administration 2nd floor ....................................... 858-3018
Copies for U. ...................................... Pioneer Basement ......................................................... 858-3143
Copy Center ..................................... Pioneer Basement ......................................................... 858-3026
Dome—Athletic Facility..................... North ........................................................................... 858-3201
South .............................................................. 858-3287
Enrollment Services......................... Administration 1st floor ........................................... 858-3350
Financial Aid ...................................... Administration 2nd floor ....................................... 858-3375
Fitness Center .................................. Dome ........................................................................... 858-3485
Food Services and Catering (Chartwells)......... Student Center 2nd floor .................................. 858-4465
Beaver Creek Cafe (Resident Dining) ...... Student Center 2nd floor ....................................... 858-3834
Buckshot's (Snack Bar) ..................... Student Center 1st floor ............................................. 858-3393
Fax Line ................................................................. 858-4467
Student Meal Plans ......................... Student Center Director ............................................. 858-3364
Symbols (Convenience Store) ............. Student Center 2nd floor ........................................... 858-3394
Graduate School............................... Memorial Hall 200 ....................................................... 858-3250
Honors Program ............................... Model Hall 208 .......................................................... 858-3574
Human Resources ......................... Administration 2nd floor ........................................... 858-3334
Infant Development Program .......... Memorial Hall 384 ......................................................... 858-3054
Information Technology Central (ITC) .. Old Main 108 ............................................................... 858-4444
Interactive Video Network (IVN) .......... Administration 152, 158 & 160 .................................. 858-3984
International Center ....................... Student Center 1st floor ............................................. 858-3367
International Programs Office ...... Student Center 2nd floor ............................................. 858-4155
Study Abroad .................................... Student Center 2nd floor ........................................... 858-4155
International Students .................. Student Center 2nd floor ............................................. 858-3348
Library—Gordon B. Olson ................. 858-3200
Acquisitions ....................................... 858-3306
Cataloging .......................................... 858-3859
Director .................................................. 858-3858
Front Desk ............................................. 858-3201
Hours ......................................................... 858-3029
Interlibrary Loan ............................. 858-3201
Periodicals ............................................. 858-4285
Reference ................................................ 858-3296
MAFB Education ............................ MAFB Education Center ........................................... 727-9044
Midcontinent Institute ................... 1015 8th St NW ................................................................. 858-3070
Minot Symphony Orchestra .......... Old Main 215 ................................................................. 858-4228
MSU—Bottineau Coordinator ........ Administration 2nd floor ............................................. 858-4339
Multicultural Center ....................... Student Center 1st floor ............................................. 858-3418
Multicultural Support Services ...... Student Center 305 .......................................................... 858-3365
Native American Cultural Center ...... Student Center 305 .......................................................... 858-3365
ND Center for Persons with Disabilities Memory Hall 203 ......................................................... 858-3580
ND Geographic Alliance ............... 1015 8th Street NW ................................................................. 858-3063
Parking Office .................................. Plant Services ................................................................. 858-3318
Payroll ......................................................... 858-3225
Photo ID ..................................................... 858-3364
Plant Services ...................................... Plant Services ................................................................. 858-3210
Post Office ........................................... Student Center 1st floor ........................................... 858-3010
President's Office ......................... Administration 2nd floor ............................................. 858-3300
Press Boxes .............................................. Dome ................................................................. 858-3813
Parker Football Stadium ................. 858-3219
Publications and Design Services ... Pioneer Basement .............................................................. 858-3272
Public Information ........................ Administration 2nd floor ............................................. 858-3298
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department Address</th>
<th>Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registrar's Office</td>
<td>858-3345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>858-3345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrar</td>
<td>858-3126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration and Information</td>
<td>858-3339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returning Students</td>
<td>858-3152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcript Requests</td>
<td>858-3340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Students</td>
<td>858-3347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Sponsored Programs</td>
<td>858-3250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Halls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook Hall</td>
<td>858-3701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crane Hall</td>
<td>858-4501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dakota Hall</td>
<td>858-3501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lura Manor</td>
<td>858-3901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCulloch Hall</td>
<td>858-3601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Crime and Justice Center</td>
<td>858-3440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Information Director</td>
<td>Dome 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activities Coordinator</td>
<td>Student Center 2nd floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Government Association</td>
<td>Student Center 2nd floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President, Vice President, Secretary</td>
<td>858-3091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations, Treasurer, Intramurals</td>
<td>858-3090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td>858-3412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Affairs Office</td>
<td>Administration 1st floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Center Director</td>
<td>Student Center 2nd floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Meal Plans</td>
<td>858-3364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photo ID</td>
<td>858-3364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting Room Reservations and Schedule</td>
<td>858-3364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming Pool Schedule</td>
<td>858-3364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Development Center</td>
<td>Lura Manor lower level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling</td>
<td>858-3371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing (paper-based)</td>
<td>858-4233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutoring</td>
<td>858-3371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health Center</td>
<td>Lura Manor lower level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Housing/Life</td>
<td>Dakota Hall 1st floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Meal Plans</td>
<td>Student Center Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Newspaper (Red &amp; Green)</td>
<td>Student Center 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Radio/TV</td>
<td>Hartnett Hall 124E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Line</td>
<td>858-3829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Line</td>
<td>858-3573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theater Ticket Office</td>
<td>Hartnett Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Theatre Tickets</td>
<td>Amphitheater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Administration</td>
<td>858-3328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President's Office</td>
<td>Administration 2nd floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VP for Academic Affairs</td>
<td>Administration 2nd floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VP for Administration and Finance</td>
<td>Administration 2nd floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VP for Advancement</td>
<td>Student Center 3rd floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VP for Student Affairs</td>
<td>Administration 1st floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Plains Opera Company</td>
<td>Old Main 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Center</td>
<td>Library lower level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For Further Information

If you do not find the answers to your particular problems or questions, in the Contents or in the Index, please contact one of the persons or offices indicated below:

1. Questions on University policy and other general affairs should be addressed to the President (858-3301).

2. Inquiries concerning admission or catalogs should be addressed to the Admissions Office (858-3350).

3. Inquiries concerning transfer credits and courses, and requests for transcripts should be addressed to the Registrar’s Office (858-3340).

4. Inquiries concerning graduation requirements, majors and minor requirements, and substitution of courses should be addressed to the academic department.

5. Inquiries concerning fees should be directed to the Vice President for Administration and Finance (858-3321).

6. Inquiries concerning scholarships, loans, and financial affairs should be addressed to the Director of Financial Aid (858-3375).

7. Inquiries concerning extension, on-line, and correspondence courses and workshops should be addressed to the Center for Extended Learning (858-3822).

8. Questions concerning rooms and apartment housing should be addressed to the Director of Student Life (858-3993).

9. Questions concerning on-campus and student employment should be directed to the Career Services Office in Student Affairs (858-3361).

10. Inquiries regarding veteran-related concerns should be directed to the Financial Aid Office or to the Veterans Administration Office in Fargo, N.D. (858-3375).

11. Inquiries concerning graduate information should be directed to the Graduate School Office (858-3250).

12. Questions concerning grade appeals, students’ rights, etc., should be directed to the Registrar’s Office (858-3340).

13. Communications concerning gifts and bequests to the University should be directed to the Vice President for Advancement (858-3890).
Index

Academic Advising ......................................................... 16
Academic Affairs, Vice President ......................... 220, 231
Academic Honesty ......................................................... 21
Academic Information ............................................. 21
Academic Probation .................................................. 21
Academic Progress ....................................................... 21
Academic Reassessment Policy .............................. 19
Academic Requirements ....................................... 20
Academic Suspension ............................................. 21
Academic Warning .................................................. 21
Accounting Course Descriptions ....................... 132-133
Accounting Curriculum ....................................... 92-96
Accounting & Finance, Department of ................ 92-96
Accounting & Finance Faculty ....................... 92, 11, 221
Accounting Curriculum ....................................... 92
Accounting & Finance, Department of ........ 92-96
Academic Advising .................................................. 16
Academic Affairs, Vice President ................. 220, 231
Academic Honesty .................................................. 21
Academic Information ............................................... 21
Academic Probation .................................................. 21
Academic Progress .................................................. 21
Academic Reassessment Policy ..................... 19
Academic Requirements ....................................... 20
Academic Suspension ............................................. 21
Academic Warning .................................................. 21
Accounting Course Descriptions ....................... 132-133
Accounting Curriculum ....................................... 92-93
Accounting & Finance, Department of ........ 92-93
Accounting & Finance Faculty .................... 92, 11, 221
Academic Advising .................................................. 16
Academic Affairs, Vice President ................. 220, 231
Academic Honesty .................................................. 21
Academic Information ............................................... 21
Academic Probation .................................................. 21
Academic Progress .................................................. 21
Academic Reassessment Policy ..................... 19
Academic Requirements ....................................... 20
Academic Suspension ............................................. 21
Academic Warning .................................................. 21
Accounting Course Descriptions ....................... 132-133
Accounting Curriculum ....................................... 92-96
Accounting & Finance, Department of ........ 92-96
Accounting & Finance Faculty .................... 92, 11, 221
Advanced Placement Tests—See Credit by Exam
Advising, University ............................................... 221
Advertising Option—See Broadcasting
Advisor of Record ..................................................... 16
Aging, Studies in—See Sociology
Alumni Association .............................................. 221, 227-228
Amphitheatre ............................................................ 212, 216
Apartment Housing .................................................. 212
Application Fee .......................................................... 10
Application Software Specialist Certificate .......... 106
Applied Management Curriculum .................... 99-100
Applied Statistics Curriculum .......................... 67
Applying for Degree Candidacy .......................... 30
Arabic Course Description ................................... 133-134
Arabic Option—See Foreign Language Curriculum
Art Course Description ....................................... 134-137
Art Curriculum .......................................................... 43
Art Faculty ................................................................. 43
Arts & Science, College of ................................. 8, 35
Arts Administration ............................................... 47-48
Athletic & Intramural Programs ....................... 216
Athletic Director .......................................................... 222
Athletic Scholarships .............................................. 197
Athletic Training Curriculum .......................... 121
Attendance, Class ..................................................... 17
Auditing Student ....................................................... 14
Award Program ........................................................... 196
Baccalaureate or Bachelor’s Degree Requirements . 24-25
Bachelor of Fine Arts ............................................. 45-47
Banking—See Business Office and Student Center
Base Education Services Office ..................... 15, 229
Beaver Bucks .............................................................. 208
Biology, Department of .......................................... 36-41
Biology Course Descriptions ......................... 139-141
Biology Curriculum ................................................. 37-39
Biology Faculty ........................................................... 36
Board of Higher Education ................................ 220
Board of Regents .......................................................... 220
Bookstore ................................................................. 209
Broadcasting Curriculum ...................................... 51-52
Buckley Amendment—See Family Educational Rights & Privacy Act
Buildings ................................................................. 212-213
Business Administration Course Descriptions .......... 137-139
Business Administration Curriculum .................. 96-101
Business Administration, Department of ........... 96
Business Administration Faculty ...................... 96
Business, College of .............................................. 9, 91-92
Business Education Curriculum .................... 103
Business Information Technology Course Description . 141-143
Business Information Technology, Department of . 102
Business Office .......................................................... 229
Business Scholarships ......................................... 197-198
Calendar, University .............................................. 4-5
Campus ................................................................. 212-213
Campus Heights Apartments—See Apartment Housing
Campus Map ............................................................. 238
Campus Players .......................................................... 216
Cancellation of Enrollment .................................. 192
Career Services .......................................................... 210, 229, 232
Certificate Programs ............................................... 8-9, 25, 30
Certificate of Completion .................................. 8-9, 25, 30
Center for Extended Learning .......................... 191, 214, 229, 232
Centers of Excellence .............................................. 213
Chemistry Course Descriptions ........................ 143-145
Chemistry Curriculum ............................................. 72-73
Class Attendance Policy ........................................... 17
Classification of Students ....................................... 22
CLEP (College Level Examination Program)—See Credit by Exam
Clinical Laboratory Science Curriculum ............ 39-40
Coaching Curriculum ................................................ 120
Commencement ......................................................... 30
Communication Arts Curriculum ......................... 51-55
Communication Arts Faculty ................................. 51
Communication Arts Course Descriptions ........ 145-148
Communication Curriculum ................................ 52-55
Communication Disorders and Special Education .... 111, 121
Communication Disorders Clinic ................................ 215
Communication Disorders Course Descriptions .......... 148-149
Communication Disorders Curriculum ............. 111-112
Communication Disorders Faculty ........................ 111
Communication Disorders Scholarships ................ 199
Communication General Education Requirements .... 26
Computer Center ......................................................... 230
Computer Science Course Descriptions ........ 149-150
Computer Science Curriculum ................................ 63-65
Computer Science Faculty ....................................... 63
Concentration ........................................................... 8-9, 29
Conduct, Student ......................................................... 218
Continued Probation—See Academic Probation
Continuing Education Credit .................................. 11
Cook Hall ................................................................. 207, 213, 231
Core Requirements—See Admissions
Corporate Fitness Curriculum ................................ 121
Correspondence Study—See Center for Extended Learning
Counseling Center—See Student Development Center
Courses at MAFB—See Center for Extended Learning